EirGrid Grid Code
Version 3.4
Modifications approved October 16th 2009
This version comes into effect October 16th 2009
# GRID CODE TABLE OF CONTENTS

## GC  GENERAL CONDITIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GC.1 INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>GC-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.2 OBJECTIVE</td>
<td>GC-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.3 SCOPE</td>
<td>GC-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.4 PURPOSE</td>
<td>GC-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.5 GRID CODE REVIEW PANEL</td>
<td>GC-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.6 JOINT GRID CODE REVIEW PANEL</td>
<td>GC-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.7 GRID CODE REVISIONS</td>
<td>GC-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.8 GRID CODE INTERPRETATION</td>
<td>GC-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.9 DEROGATIONS</td>
<td>GC-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.10 PLANT FAILURES</td>
<td>GC-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.11 ASSISTANCE IN IMPLEMENTATION</td>
<td>GC-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.12 UNFORESEEN CIRCUMSTANCES</td>
<td>GC-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.13 HIERARCHY</td>
<td>GC-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.14 OWNERSHIP OF PLANT AND/OR APPARATUS</td>
<td>GC-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.15 SYSTEM CONTROL</td>
<td>GC-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC.16 ILLEGALITY AND PARTIAL INVALIDITY</td>
<td>GC-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PC  PLANNING CODE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC.1 INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>PC-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC.2 OBJECTIVES</td>
<td>PC-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC.3 SCOPE</td>
<td>PC-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES FOR CONNECTION</td>
<td>PC-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC.5 SYSTEM PLANNING</td>
<td>PC-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC.6 DATA</td>
<td>PC-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC.7 PLANNING STANDARDS</td>
<td>PC-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC.8 VALIDATION AND VERIFICATION OF DATA</td>
<td>PC-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PC.A PLANNING CODE APPENDIX

INTRODUCTION.......................................................................................................................................PCA-3
PC.A1: GENERAL INFORMATION........................................................................................................PCA-3
PC.A2: NEW CONNECTIONS .....................................................................................................................PCA-4
PC.A2.1 General Detail............................................................................................................................PCA-4
PC.A2.2 Map and Diagrams: ...................................................................................................................PCA-4
PC.A2.3 Generation Licensing and Authorisation..................................................................................PCA-4
PC.A3: DEMAND DATA REQUIREMENTS ............................................................................................PCA-4
PC.A3.1 Treatment of Demand Data ......................................................................................................PCA-6
PC.A3.2 Registered Connection Capacity ............................................................................................PCA-6
PC.A3.3 Measured and Forecast Data ....................................................................................................PCA-6
PC.A3.4 User Network Data ...................................................................................................................PCA-9
PC.A3.5 Standby Supply Data................................................................................................................PCA-10
PC.A3.6 Fluctuating Loads .....................................................................................................................PCA-10
PC.A3.7 Disturbing Loads.......................................................................................................................PCA-10
PC.A3.8 Grid Connected Transformer ..................................................................................................PCA-11
PC.A3.9 Shunt Capacitor / Reactor Data................................................................................................PCA-12
PC.A4: GENERATOR DATA REQUIREMENTS ......................................................................................PCA-13
PC.A4.1 General Details........................................................................................................................PCA-13
PC.A4.2 Treatment of Generator Data...................................................................................................PCA-13
PC.A4.3 Generator Operating Characteristics And Registered Data..................................................PCA-14
PC.A4.4 Generator Parameters.............................................................................................................PCA-17
PC.A4.5 § Excitation System: ................................................................................................................PCA-18
PC.A4.6 § Speed Governor System: .......................................................................................................PCA-18
PC.A4.7 § Control Devices (including Power System Stabilisers) and Protection Relays ....................PCA-18
PC.A4.8 § Environmental Impact ........................................................................................................PCA-19
PC.A4.9 § Pumped Storage.....................................................................................................................PCA-19
PC.A4.10 § Wind Turbine Generators and Mains-Excited Asynchronous Generators .......................PCA-19
PC.A4.10.1 § Modelling Requirements for Wind Turbine Generators ..................................................PCA-19
PC.A4.11 § Generator Transformer.......................................................................................................PCA-24
PC.A4.12 Generator Forecast Data .......................................................................................................PCA-25
PC.A4.12.1 § Expected Maintenance Requirements .............................................................................PCA-25
PC.A4.12.2 § Forecast Availability ........................................................................................................PCA-25
PC.A4.12.3 § Energy Limitations ...........................................................................................................PCA-25
PC.A4.12.4 § Hydro Expected Monthly GWh .......................................................................................PCA-26
PC.A4.13 § Generator Aggregators......................................................................................................PCA-28

CC CONNECTION CONDITIONS

CC.1 INTRODUCTION..........................................................................................................................CC-2
CC.2 OBJECTIVE...................................................................................................................................CC-2
CC.3 SCOPE..........................................................................................................................................CC-3
CC.4 TRANSMISSION STATION COMPOUND ..................................................................................CC-3
CC.5 PLANT DESIGNATIONS...............................................................................................................CC-3
CC.6 RELEVANT TECHNICAL STANDARDS APPLYING TO USER PLANT AND APPARATUS .........CC-6
CC.7 SPECIFIC DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE STANDARDS..........................................................CC-7
OC4.5 NETWORK CONTROL ..................................................................................................................................... OC4-12
OC4.5.1 INTRODUCTION ......................................................................................................................................... OC4-12
OC4.5.2 OBJECTIVE .................................................................................................................................................. OC4-12
OC4.5.3 NETWORK CONTROL ACTIONS ........................................................................................................................ OC4-12
OC4.5.4 NOTIFICATION TO USERS OF NETWORK CONTROL ........................................................................... OC4-13
OC4.5.5 CONTROL UNDER FAULT OR EMERGENCY CONDITIONS ........................................................................ OC4-14
OC4.5.6 DE-ENERGISATION OF USERS BY THE TSO ............................................................................................. OC4-14

OC4.6 OPERATING MARGIN ..................................................................................................................................... OC4-15
OC4.6.1 INTRODUCTION ......................................................................................................................................... OC4-15
OC4.6.2 OBJECTIVE .................................................................................................................................................. OC4-15
OC4.6.3 CONSTITUENTS OF OPERATING MARGIN .................................................................................................. OC4-15
OC4.6.4 DEFINITIONS ASSOCIATED WITH AN OPERATING RESERVE INCIDENT ................................................ OC4-17
OC4.6.5 OPERATING MARGIN POLICY .................................................................................................................. OC4-17
OC4.6.6 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TSO IN RESPECT OF OPERATING RESERVE ........................................ OC4-18

OC4.7 BLACK START ................................................................................................................................................ OC4-20
OC4.7.1 INTRODUCTION ......................................................................................................................................... OC4-20
OC4.7.2 OBJECTIVE .................................................................................................................................................. OC4-20
OC4.7.3 REQUIREMENTS OF BLACK START STATIONS ........................................................................................ OC4-20

OC5 DEMAND CONTROL
OC5.1 INTRODUCTION ................................................................................................................................................. OC5-2
OC5.2 OBJECTIVE ......................................................................................................................................................... OC5-3
OC5.3 SCOPE ................................................................................................................................................................. OC5-3
OC5.4 PROCEDURE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF DEMAND CONTROL ON THE INSTRUCTIONS OF THE TSO ................................................................................................................................................. OC5-4
OC5.5 AUTOMATIC LOW FREQUENCY DEMAND DISCONNECTION ........................................................................ OC5-5
OC5.6 AUTOMATIC FREQUENCY RESTORATION ...................................................................................................... OC5-5
OC5.7 AUTOMATIC LOW VOLTAGE DEMAND DISCONNECTION .............................................................................. OC5-6

OC6 SMALL SCALE GENERATOR CONDITIONS
OC6.1 INTRODUCTION ................................................................................................................................................ OC6-2
OC6.2 OBJECTIVE ......................................................................................................................................................... OC6-2
OC6.3 SCOPE ................................................................................................................................................................. OC6-3
OC6.4 OUTAGE SCHEDULING ..................................................................................................................................... OC6-4
OC6.5 CHANGES TO THE COMMITTED OUTAGE PROGRAMME WITHIN THE IMPLEMENTATION YEAR ......................................................................................................................................................... OC6-4
OC6.6 OTHER INFORMATION TO BE NOTIFIED ...................................................................................................... OC6-6
OC6.7 NETWORK CONTROL ..................................................................................................................................... OC6-6

OC7 INFORMATION EXCHANGE
OC7.1 NOTIFICATION OF EVENTS AND OPERATIONS .......................................................................................... OC7-1
OC7.1.1 INTRODUCTION .......................................................................................................................................... OC7-1
OC7.1.2 OBJECTIVE .................................................................................................................................................. OC7-3
OC7.1.3 SCOPE ................................................................................................................................................................. OC7-3
OC7.1.4 REQUIREMENT TO NOTIFY ........................................................................................................................ OC7-3
OC7.1.5 NOTIFICATION OF AN OPERATION ............................................................................................................... OC7-3
OC7.1.6 FORM OF NOTIFICATION OF AN OPERATION ................................................................................................ OC7-4
## OC7 Operational Communication and Data Retention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OC7.1.7</td>
<td>Recording of an Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.1.8</td>
<td>Timing in Respect of an Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.1.9</td>
<td>Notification of Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.1.10</td>
<td>Form of Notification of an Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.1.11</td>
<td>Provision of Further Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.1.12</td>
<td>Recording of an Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.1.13</td>
<td>Timing in Respect of an Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.2.1</td>
<td>Introduction to Operational Communication and Data Retention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.2.2</td>
<td>Objective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.2.3</td>
<td>Scope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.2.4</td>
<td>Contact Locations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.2.5</td>
<td>Communication Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.2.6</td>
<td>Communication Between the TSO and the User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.2.7</td>
<td>Data and Notices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC7.2.8</td>
<td>Data Retention</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## OC8 Operational Testing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OC8.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC8.2</td>
<td>Objective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC8.3</td>
<td>Scope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC8.4</td>
<td>Tests Required by the TSO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC8.5</td>
<td>Tests Required by the Users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC8.6</td>
<td>Procedure for Requesting Operational Tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC8.7</td>
<td>Evaluation of Proposed Operational Tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC8.8</td>
<td>Approval for Operational Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC8.9</td>
<td>Scheduling of Operational Tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC8.10</td>
<td>Dispatching of Operational Tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC8.11</td>
<td>Test Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC8.12</td>
<td>Disputes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## OC9 Emergency Control and Power System Restoration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OC9.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC9.2</td>
<td>Objective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC9.3</td>
<td>Scope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC9.4</td>
<td>System Alerts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC9.5</td>
<td>Power System Restoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC9.6</td>
<td>De-Energisation of the User’s Plant by the TSO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## OC10 Monitoring, Testing and Investigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OC10.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC10.2</td>
<td>Objective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC10.3</td>
<td>Scope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC10.4</td>
<td>Monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC10.5</td>
<td>Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC10.6</td>
<td>Investigation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OC10.7 CONSEQUENCES OF MONITORING, TESTING AND INVESTIGATION............................................. OC10-11
OC10.8 DISPUTATION OF ASSESSMENT OF NON-COMPLIANCE BY THE A USER.......................... OC10-17

OC11 SAFETY CO-ORDINATION
OC11.1 INTRODUCTION........................................................................................................................ OC11-2
OC11.2 OBJECTIVE............................................................................................................................... OC11-2
OC11.3 SCOPE..................................................................................................................................... OC11-3
OC11.4 THE SAFETY RULES................................................................................................................ OC11-3
OC11.5 SAFETY AT THE INTERFACE BETWEEN THE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM AND THE USER SYSTEM................................................................................................................................. OC11-4

SDC1 SCHEDULING AND DISPATCH CODE NO.1
UNIT SCHEDULING
SDC1.1 INTRODUCTION
SDC1.2 OBJECTIVE
SDC1.3 SCOPE
SDC1.4 PROCEDURE
SDC1.4.1 Availability Notice
SDC1.4.2 Additional Grid Code Availability Notice
SDC1.4.3 General Availability Requirements
SDC1.4.4 Technical and Commercial Data Requirements
SDC1.4.5 Revisions/Re-declarations to data
SDC1.4.6 Defaults
SDC1.4.7 Form of Submission
SDC1.4.8 Compilation of the Indicative Operations Schedule
SDC1.4.8.10 Regulation
SDC1.4.8.11 Data Requirements
SDC1 Appendix Part 1 Technical Parameters
Part 2 Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice
SDC1 Annex 1 Description of differences between the EirGrid SDC1 and the SONI SDC1.

SDC2 SCHEDULING AND DISPATCH CODE NO.2
CONTROL SCHEDULING AND DISPATCH
SDC2.1 INTRODUCTION
SDC2.2 OBJECTIVE
SDC2.3 SCOPE
SDC2.4 PROCEDURE
SDC2.4.1 Information Used
SDC2.4.2 Dispatch Instructions
SDC2.4.2.1 Introduction
SDC2.4.2.2 Issue of Dispatch Instructions
SDC2.4.2.3 Scope of Dispatch Instructions
SDC2.4.2.4 Types of Dispatch Instruction
SDC2.4.2.5 Form of Instruction
SDC2.4.2.6 Target Frequency
SDC2.4.2.7 SDC2 Appendix Reference
SDC2.4.2.8 Consistency with Declarations
SDC2.4.2.9 Emergency Circumstances
SDC2.4.2.10 Communication with Users
SDC2.4.2.11 Action Required from Users
SDC2.4.2.12 Implementation of Instructions by Users
SDC2.4.2.13 Non-dispatched De-Synchronisation
SDC2.4.2.14 Exceptions to the use of the Merit Order
SDC2.4.2.15 User Plant Changes
SDC2.4.2.16 AVRs and var limiters
SDC2.4.2.17 AVRs and var limiters
SDC2.4.2.18 Minimum Demand Regulation ("MDR")
SDC2.4.3 Special Actions
SDC2 Appendix A Dispatch Instructions for CDGUs and Demand Side Units
SDC2 Appendix B Dispatch Instructions for Generator Reactive Power
SDC2 Annex 1 Description of differences between the EirGrid SDC2 and the SONI SDC2

WFPS1 CONTROLLABLE WIND FARM POWER STATION GRID CODE PROVISIONS

WFPS1.1 INTRODUCTION

WFPS1.2 OBJECTIVE

WFPS1.3 SCOPE

WFPS1.4 FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS

WFPS1.5 TRANSMISSION SYSTEM FREQUENCY REQUIREMENTS

WFPS1.6 TRANSMISSION SYSTEM VOLTAGE REQUIREMENTS

WFPS1.7 SIGNALS, COMMUNICATIONS & CONTROL

Glossary

1. Acronyms
2. Units
3. Definitions
GC GENERAL CONDITIONS

GC.1 INTRODUCTION ........................................................................................................ GC-2
GC.2 OBJECTIVE ........................................................................................................... GC-2
GC.3 SCOPE ................................................................................................................... GC-2
GC.4 PURPOSE ............................................................................................................. GC-2
GC.5 GRID CODE REVIEW PANEL ........................................................................ GC-3
GC.6 JOINT GRID CODE REVIEW PANEL ............................................................ GC-3
GC.7 GRID CODE REVISIONS .................................................................................. GC-4
GC.8 GRID CODE INTERPRETATION ..................................................................... GC-5
GC.9 DEROGATIONS .................................................................................................. GC-5
GC.10 PLANT FAILURES ........................................................................................... GC-8
GC.11 ASSISTANCE IN IMPLEMENTATION ......................................................... GC-9
GC.12 UNFORESEEN CIRCUMSTANCES ............................................................... GC-9
GC.13 HIERARCHY ...................................................................................................... GC-10
GC.14 OWNERSHIP OF PLANT AND/OR APPARATUS ........................................ GC-10
GC.15 SYSTEM CONTROL ......................................................................................... GC-10
GC.16 ILLEGALITY AND PARTIAL INVALIDITY ...................................................... GC-10
GC  GENERAL CONDITIONS

GC.1  INTRODUCTION

GC.1.1 While each individual section of the Grid Code contains the rules and provisions relating specifically to that section of the Grid Code, there are provisions of more general application, which need to be included in the Grid Code. Such provisions are included in the General Conditions.

GC1.2 Terms which are capitalised and in bold type shall be interpreted according to the definition in the Glossary of the Grid Code. Where the Glossary refers to any word or term which is more particularly defined in a part of the Grid Code, the definition in that part of the Grid Code will prevail over the definition in the Glossary in the event of any inconsistency.

GC.2  OBJECTIVE

GC.2.1 The objectives of the General Conditions are as follows:

(a) to ensure, insofar as it is possible, that the various sections of the Grid Code work together, and work in practice, for the benefit of the operation of the Power System and for the benefit of the TSO and Users;
(b) to provide a set of principles governing the status and development of the Grid Code and related issues, as approved by the Commission;
(c) to provide an outline of how the TSO, the Other TSO and the Regulatory Authorities will cooperate with regard to Grid Code revisions and derogations to both Sections Under Common Governance and other Grid Code sections which may be considered to be relevant to the operation of the SEM.

GC.3  SCOPE

The General Conditions apply to the TSO, the Commission, and to all Users (which expression in these General Conditions means all persons (other than the TSO) to whom any individual section of the Grid Code applies).

GC.4  PURPOSE

GC.4.1 This Grid Code is designed to cover all material technical aspects relating to the operation and use of the Transmission System, and (insofar as relevant to the operation and use of the Transmission System) all material technical aspects relating to the use of Plant and or Apparatus connected to the Transmission System or to the Distribution System.
GC.5  GRID CODE REVIEW PANEL

GC.5.1  The TSO shall establish and maintain the Grid Code Review Panel which shall be a standing body constituted to:

(a) generally review and discuss the Grid Code and its workings;
(b) review and discuss suggestions for amendments to the Grid Code which the TSO, the Commission, or any User may wish to submit to the TSO for consideration by the Grid Code Review Panel from time to time;
(c) discuss what changes are necessary to the Grid Code arising out of any unforeseen circumstances referred to it by the TSO under GC.12; and
(d) publish recommendations and ensure that User consultation upon such recommendations has occurred through Grid Code Review Panel members.

GC.5.2  The Grid Code Review Panel shall be governed by a constitution, which defines its scope, membership, duties, and rules of conduct and operation as approved by the Commission.

GC.6  JOINT GRID CODE REVIEW PANEL

GC.6.1  The TSO shall, in conjunction with the Other TSO, establish and maintain the Joint Grid Code Review Panel. This panel comprises all members of the Grid Code Review Panel and Northern Ireland Grid Code Review Panel and it has the following functions:

a) generally review and discuss the Sections Under Common Governance and their workings;

b) review and discuss suggestions for amendments to the Sections Under Common Governance of the Grid Code, which the TSO, either Regulatory Authority, or any User may wish to submit to the TSO for consideration by the Joint Grid Code Review Panel from time to time;

c) discuss what changes are necessary to the Sections Under Common Governance of the Grid Code arising out of any unforeseen circumstances referred to it by the TSO under GC.12; and

GC.6.2  The TSO shall publish recommendations and ensure that User consultation upon such recommendations has occurred

GC6.3  The Joint Grid Code Review Panel shall be governed by its own constitution, which defines its scope, membership, duties, and rules of conduct and operation as approved by both Regulatory Authorities.
GRID CODE REVISIONS

GC.7.1 All revisions to the Grid Code must be reviewed by the Grid Code Review Panel or the Joint Grid Code Review Panel (where relevant) prior to application to the Commission by the TSO. Where the TSO identifies or receives a proposed revision that affects a Section Under Common Governance, it shall bring it to the attention of the Other TSO. All proposed revisions from Users, the Commission, or the TSO will be brought before the Grid Code Review Panel or the Joint Grid Code Review Panel (where relevant) by the TSO for consideration. In the event that the TSO, acting reasonably, considers that proposed revisions are frivolous or repeated, the TSO may propose to the Grid Code Review Panel or the Joint Grid Code Review Panel (where relevant) that these proposed revisions are not to be considered. However, in the event that any member of the Grid Code Review Panel or the Joint Grid Code Review Panel (where relevant) decides that the revision is worthwhile, it shall be reviewed. The TSO shall then inform the proposer of the decision, with an accompanying explanation if required. If the proposing User is not satisfied with the response from the TSO, they can bring it to the attention of the Commission.

The TSO will advise the Grid Code Review Panel or the Joint Grid Code Review Panel (where relevant), all Users, and the Commission of all proposed revisions to the Grid Code with notice of no less than 10 days in advance of the next scheduled meeting of the Grid Code Review Panel or the Joint Grid Code Review Panel (where relevant).

GC.7.2 Following review of a proposed revision by the Grid Code Review Panel or the Joint Grid Code Review Panel (where relevant), the TSO will apply to the Commission for revision of the Grid Code based on the TSO recommendation and shall make representation of all other views or considerations including those of the Grid Code Review Panel or the Joint Grid Code Review Panel (where relevant). The TSO, in applying to the Commission, shall also notify each User of the proposed revision and other views expressed by the Grid Code Review Panel or the Joint Grid Code Review Panel (where relevant) and Users so that each User may consider making representations directly to the Commission regarding the proposed revision.

GC.7.3 The Commission shall consider the proposed revision, other views, and any further representations and shall determine whether the proposed revision should be made and, if so, whether in the form proposed or in an amended form. Where amendments to the revision are contemplated by the Commission, the Commission shall consult the Grid Code Review Panel or the Joint Grid Code Review Panel (where relevant), the TSO, and Users as appropriate. Determination on a modification to a Section Under
Common Governance shall be made by the Commission in accordance with its procedure that is in place to approve modifications to Sections Under Common Governance.

GC.7.4 Having been so directed by the Commission that the applied for revision or amended revision shall be made, the TSO shall notify each User of the revision at least 14 Business Days prior to the revision taking effect, and the revision shall take effect (and this Grid Code shall be deemed to be amended accordingly) from (and including) the date specified in such notification or other such date as directed by the Commission. The date may be modified to ensure that the revision is implemented simultaneously in both jurisdictions on the island of Ireland.

GC.8 GRID CODE INTERPRETATION

GC.8.1 In the event that any User requires additional interpretation of the intention and application of any provision of the Grid Code, it may apply to the TSO for such interpretation. Provided that the request is reasonable, the TSO shall provide the User with an interpretation of the relevant provision. If the request refers to a Section Under Common Governance then the TSO shall liaise with the Other TSO prior to the provision of the interpretation to the User.

GC.8.2 In the event that the User, acting reasonably, considers that an interpretation provided by the TSO pursuant to GC.8.1 is incomplete, the User may request additional clarification from the TSO.

GC.8.3 In the event that the User, acting reasonably, considers that an interpretation provided by the TSO pursuant to GC.8.1 is unreasonable or incorrect, the User may require the TSO to refer the matter for consideration, at the next scheduled meeting of the Grid Code Review Panel or the Joint Grid Code Review Panel (where relevant) (or in the event that there is insufficient time before the next scheduled meeting, then at the meeting immediately following the next scheduled meeting).

GC.9 DEROGATIONS

GC.9.1 If a User finds that it is, or will be, unable to comply with any provision of the Grid Code, then it shall without delay report such non-compliance to the TSO and shall, subject to the provisions of GC.9.2 make such reasonable efforts as are required to remedy such non-compliance as soon as reasonably practicable. Where the TSO is aware or should reasonably be aware that a non-compliance may have an impact on the Other
Transmission System or on the operation of the SEM, the TSO shall provide details of the non-compliance to the Other TSO.

GC.9.2 Where the non-compliance is:
(a) with reference to Plant and/or Apparatus connected to the Transmission System and is caused solely or mainly as a result of a revision to the Grid Code; or
(b) with reference to Plant and/or Apparatus which is connected, approved to connect, or for which approval to connect to the Transmission System is being sought,

and the User believes either that it would be unreasonable (including cost and technical considerations) to require it to remedy such non-compliance or that it should be granted an extended period to remedy such non-compliance, it shall promptly submit to the Commission a request for a derogation from such provision in accordance with the requirements of GC.9.3 and shall provide the TSO with a copy of such a request.

GC.9.3 A request for derogation from any provision of the Grid Code shall contain:
(a) the version number and the date of the Grid Code which includes the provision against which the non-compliance or predicted non-compliance was identified;
(b) identification of the Plant and/or Apparatus in respect of which a derogation is sought and, if relevant, the nature and extent to which the non-compliance exists;
(c) identification of the provision with which the User is, or will be, unable to comply;
(d) the reason for the non-compliance; and
(e) the date by which compliance will be achieved (if remedy of the non-compliance is possible) subject to GC.9.2.

GC.9.4 If the TSO finds that it is, or will be, unable to comply with any provision of the Grid Code, then it shall, subject to the remaining provisions of GC.9 make such reasonable efforts as are required to remedy such non-compliance as soon as reasonably practicable.

GC.9.5 In the case where the TSO requests derogation, the TSO shall submit the information set out in GC.9.3 to the Commission.
On receipt of any request for derogation, the Commission shall promptly consider such request. Where the Commission identifies that a derogation request may impact on the Other Transmission System or the operation of the SEM, the Commission shall liaise with the Regulatory Authority in Northern Ireland in its consideration of the request. Provided that the Commission considers that the grounds for the derogation are reasonable, then the Commission shall grant such derogation unless the derogation would, or it is likely that it would, have a materially adverse impact on the security and stability of the Transmission System or the Other Transmission System or impose unreasonable costs on the operation of the Transmission System or on other Users. In its consideration of a derogation request by a User, the Commission may contact the relevant User and/or the TSO to obtain clarification of the request, or to obtain further information regarding the request, or to discuss changes to the request. Where the derogation request may have an impact on the Other Transmission System or the operation of the SEM, the TSO shall liaise with the Other TSO prior to providing an assessment to the Commission. The TSO may also contact the relevant User to obtain clarification of the request, or obtain further information regarding the request, or to discuss changes to the request. The User shall respond to all such requests without undue delay.

Derogations from any provision of the Grid Code shall contain:

(a) the version number and the date of the Grid Code which includes the provision against which the derogation applies;

(b) identification of the provision with which the derogation applies;

(c) identification of the Plant and/or Apparatus in respect of which a derogation applies and, if relevant, the nature and extent to which the derogation applies including alternate compliance provisions;

(d) the reason for the non-compliance requiring derogation;

(e) the date by which the derogation ends if compliance will be achieved, or by which such derogation expires.

To the extent of any derogation granted in accordance with this GC.9, the TSO and/or the User (as the case may be) shall be relieved from its obligation to comply with the applicable provision of the Grid Code and shall not be liable for failure to so comply but shall comply with any alternate provisions as set forth in the derogation.
The TSO shall:

(a) keep a register of all derogations which have been granted, identifying the company and Plant in respect of whom the derogation has been granted, the relevant provision of the Grid Code and the Grid Code version number, the period of the derogation and the extent of compliance to the provision;

(b) on request from any User or User of the Other Grid Code, provide a copy of such register of derogations to such User; and

(c) publish this register on the TSO’s website.

Where a material change in circumstance has occurred a review of any existing derogations, and any derogations under consideration, may be initiated by the Commission at the request of the Commission, the TSO, or Users.

PLANT FAILURES

When partial breakage or partial failure of a Plant and/or Apparatus occurs which causes a non-compliance but does not necessarily prevent the Plant and/or Apparatus being operated safely or securely then the User shall promptly notify the TSO of the non-compliance and the User’s proposed programme for remedying the non compliance.

Where time permits and if the TSO reasonably considers that a non-compliance of a User as described in GC.10.1.1 may have a materially adverse impact on another User or Users, the TSO will consult the affected User or Users as to the impact of the intended non-compliance on the User or Users. If the TSO considers that non-compliance may have an impact on the SEM, it shall inform the Other TSO of the non-compliance.

If the TSO, acting reasonably, and taking into account the operation of the Transmission System and the consultation with any affected Users in GC.10.1.2, is satisfied as to the User’s programme for remedying the non-compliance, and the breakage or failure is not causing or is not likely to cause the Plant and/or Apparatus to materially affect the security and stability of the Transmission System or other Users and is not likely to impose unreasonable and unforeseen costs on the operation of the Transmission System or other Users, then the TSO may, for so long as the TSO is so satisfied, treat the User as being in compliance with the relevant provision of the Grid Code, and the User will be deemed to be so compliant.
GC.10.1.4 If the TSO, at its discretion, taking into account the operation of the Transmission System and the consultation with any affected Users in GC.10.1.2, is not satisfied as to the User’s programme for remedying the non compliance, the User shall apply for a derogation under the terms of GC.9.

GC.10.2 When breakage or failure of a Plant and/or Apparatus occurs which causes a non-compliance which prevents the Plant and/or Apparatus being operated safely or securely then the User shall promptly notify the TSO of the non-compliance and reflect such non-compliance in Availability Notices and Technical Parameters Notices and other data submitted under SDC1 until such time as the non-compliance has been remedied.

GC.10.3 Failing agreement between the User and the TSO, the User shall immediately apply for derogation in accordance with GC 9.2.

GC.11 ASSISTANCE IN IMPLEMENTATION

GC.11.1 The TSO has a duty to implement, and comply with, the Grid Code as approved by the Commission.

GC.11.2 In order to fulfil its duty to implement the Grid Code the TSO may, in certain cases, need access across boundaries, or may need services and/or facilities from Users. This could, for example, include De-Energising and/or disconnecting Plant and/or Apparatus. It is hoped that these cases would be exceptional and it is not, therefore, possible to envisage precisely or comprehensively what the TSO might reasonably require in order to put it in a position to be able to carry out its duty to implement the Grid Code in these circumstances.

GC.11.3 Accordingly, all Users are required not only to abide by the letter and spirit of the Grid Code, which shall include providing the TSO with such rights of access, services and facilities as provided for in appropriate agreements, and complying with such instructions as the TSO may reasonably require in implementing the Grid Code.

GC.12 UNFORESEEN CIRCUMSTANCES

GC.12.1 If circumstances arise which the provisions of the Grid Code have not foreseen, the TSO shall to the extent reasonably practicable in the circumstances, consult promptly and in good faith with all affected Users, and where the TSO deems it appropriate, with the Other TSO, in an effort to reach agreement as to what should be done.
GC.12.2 If agreement between the TSO and those Users as to what should be done cannot be reached in the time available, the TSO shall determine what should be done. If the unforeseen circumstance may have an impact on the SEM, the TSO shall, where possible, consult with the Other TSO, with a view to jointly determining what should be done. Whenever the TSO makes such a determination it shall have regard wherever practicable in accordance with this GC.12.2 to the views expressed by Users and, in any event, the TSO will act reasonably and in accordance with Prudent Utility Practice in all circumstances. In addition the TSO will, following such a determination and upon request, make available to any affected User its reasons for the determination.

GC.12.3 Each User shall comply with all instructions given to it by the TSO following such a determination provided the instructions are consistent with the then current technical parameters of the User System as notified under the Grid Code. The TSO shall promptly refer all such unforeseen circumstances, and any such determination, to the Grid Code Review Panel or the Joint Grid Code Review Panel as appropriate for consideration in accordance with GC.5.1(c).

GC.13 HIERARCHY

In the event of any conflict between the provisions of the Grid Code and any contract, agreement, or arrangement between the TSO and a User, the provisions of the Grid Code shall prevail unless the Grid Code expressly provides otherwise.

GC.14 OWNERSHIP OF PLANT AND/OR APPARATUS

References in the Grid Code to Plant and/or Apparatus of a User include Plant and/or Apparatus used by a User under any agreement with a third party.

GC.15 SYSTEM CONTROL

Where a User System (or part thereof) is, by agreement, under the TSO control, then for the purposes of communication and the co-ordination of operational time scales the TSO can (for these purposes only) treat that User System (or part thereof) as part of the Transmission System, but as between the TSO and other Users it will continue to be treated as the User System.

GC.16 ILLEGALITY AND PARTIAL INVALIDITY

GC.16.1 If any provision of the Grid Code should be found to be illegal or partially invalid for any reason, the legality and validity of all remaining provisions of the Grid Code shall not be affected.
If part of a provision of the Grid Code is found to be unlawful or invalid but the rest of such provision would remain valid if part of the wording were deleted, the provision shall apply with such modification as may be necessary to make it valid and effective, but without affecting the meaning or validity of any other provision of the Grid Code.
PC PLANNING CODE

PC.1 INTRODUCTION .................................................................................................... PC-2
PC.2 OBJECTIVES ......................................................................................................... PC-2
PC.3 SCOPE ................................................................................................................... PC-3
PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES FOR CONNECTION .................................................. PC-3
PC.5 SYSTEM PLANNING ............................................................................................ PC-6
PC.6 DATA ...................................................................................................................... PC-6
PC.7 PLANNING STANDARDS .................................................................................... PC-10
PC.8 VALIDATION AND VERIFICATION OF DATA ......................................................... PC-11
Development of the Transmission System will arise for a number of reasons including, but not limited to:

(a) development on a User System already connected to the Transmission System;

(b) the introduction of a new Connection Site or the Modification of an existing Connection Site between a User System and the Transmission System;

(c) changing requirements for electricity transmission facilities due to changes in factors such as Demand, Generation, technology reliability requirements, and/or environmental requirements; and

(d) a development on the NI System;

(e) the cumulative effect of a number of such developments referred to in (a), (c) and (d) by one or more Users.

Accordingly, the development of the Transmission System may involve work:

(a) at a new or existing Connection Site where User’s Plant and/or Apparatus is connected to the Transmission System;

(b) on new or existing transmission circuits or other facilities which join that Connection Site to the remainder of the Transmission System; and

(c) on new or existing transmission circuits or other facilities at or between points remote from that Connection Site.

The time required for the planning and subsequent development of the Transmission System will depend on the type and extent of the necessary work, the time required for obtaining planning permission and wayleaves, including any associated hearings, and the degree of complexity in undertaking the new work while maintaining satisfactory security and quality of supply on the existing Transmission System.

The objectives of the Planning Code are to provide for:

(a) TSO/User interaction in respect of any proposed development on the User System that may impact on the performance of the Transmission System or the direct connection with the Transmission System;
(b) the supply of information required by the TSO from Users in order for the TSO to undertake the planning and development of the Transmission System in accordance with the Transmission Planning Criteria and relevant standards;

(c) the supply of information required by the TSO from Users in order for the TSO to participate in the co-ordinated planning and development of both the Transmission System and the Other Transmission System; and

(d) the supply of information required by the TSO for the purposes of the Forecast Statement.

PC.3 SCOPE

The Planning Code applies to the TSO and to the following Users:

(a) Generators and Generator Aggregators with Registered Capacity greater than 10 MW;
(b) all Generators connected to the Transmission System;
(c) Distribution System Operator;
(d) Transmission Asset Owner; and
(e) Demand Customers including both Dispatchable Demand Customers and Demand Side Units.

The above categories of User will become bound by the Planning Code prior to generating, distributing or consuming electricity, as the case may be, and references to the various categories (or to the general category) of User should, therefore, be taken as referring to a prospective User in that role as well as to Users actually connected.

PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES FOR CONNECTION

PC.4.1 Information

Users and prospective Users of the Transmission System are able to assess opportunities for connecting to, and using, the Transmission System, through:

(a) the statement, prepared by the TSO, enabling prospective Users to assess for each of the seven succeeding years, the opportunities available for connecting to and using the Transmission System and to assess those parts of the Transmission System most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity;
(b) a **Connection Offer** by the TSO to enter into or amend a **Connection Agreement**; and
(c) published **Use of System Tariffs**.

**PC.4.2 Application for Connection**

**PC.4.2.1 Users** proposing a new **Connection Site** or **Modification** of an existing **Connection Site** shall send an application form to the TSO.

**PC.4.2.2** The application form to be submitted by a **User** when making an application for a **Connection Offer** shall include:
(a) a description of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be connected to the **Transmission System** or, as the case may be, of the **Modification** relating to the **User’s Plant** and/or **Apparatus** already connected to the **Transmission System**, each of which shall be termed a ”**User Development**” in the **Planning Code**;
(b) the relevant data as listed in the **Planning Code** Appendix; and
(c) the desired **Connection Date** and **Operational Date** of the proposed **User Development**.

**PC.4.2.3** The application form for a **Connection Offer** shall be sent to the TSO as more particularly provided in the connection offer process documentation.

**PC.4.2.4** Data supplied in the application form or data submitted along with the application form which is directly relevant to the application and has been submitted in support of it will be treated as **Preliminary Project Planning Data** until such time as the **Connection Offer** has been made and accepted.

**PC.4.3 Connection Offer**

**PC.4.3.1** A **Connection Offer** shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

(a) details of how the connection is to be made, including details of the **Plant** and **Apparatus** that will be required to implement the connection;
(b) a description of any **Modification** that the applicant **User** is required to pay for;
(c) an indication of the **Connection Date** and the **Operational Date**; and
(d) an estimate of the charges for connection.

**PC.4.3.2** Any **Connection Offer** will provide that it must be accepted by the applicant **User** within the period stated in the **Connection Offer**, after which the **Connection Offer** will automatically lapse. Acceptance of the **Connection Offer** shall be effected by execution
of the Connection Agreement by both parties which renders the connection works relating to that User Development committed and binds both parties in accordance with its terms. Within 60 Business Days (or such longer period as the TSO may agree in any particular case) of acceptance of the Connection Offer the User shall supply the data pertaining to the User Development as listed in the Appendix to this Planning Code.

PC.4.3.3 Once a Connection Offer has been accepted then all data supplied in the application form and any data submitted along with the application form will be treated as Committed Project Planning Data.

PC.4.4 Complex Connections

PC.4.4.1 The magnitude and complexity of any Transmission System development will vary according to the nature, location and timing of the proposed User Development which is the subject of the application and it may, in certain circumstances, be necessary for the TSO to carry out additional or more extensive system studies to evaluate more fully the impact of the proposed User Development on the Transmission System. A proposed User Development may also require system studies to be carried out to evaluate the impact of the proposed User Development on the NI System. Where the TSO judges that such additional or more extensive studies are necessary the TSO shall advise the User the areas that require more detailed analysis and before such additional studies are carried out, the User shall indicate whether it wishes the TSO to undertake the work necessary to proceed to make a Connection Offer within the period allowed or such extended time as the TSO, acting reasonably considers is necessary.

PC.4.4.2 To enable the above detailed system studies to be carried out, the TSO may require the User to supply some or all of the data items listed in the Appendix to this Planning Code as Committed Project Planning Data in advance of the normal time-scale, provided that the TSO considers that it is relevant and necessary. In the event that such data items are supplied they will be treated as Preliminary Project Planning Data submitted in support of the application as outlined in PC.4.2.4.

PC.4.5 Notice Required

Any User proposing to de-rate, close, retire, withdraw from service or otherwise cease to maintain and keep available for Dispatch in accordance with Good Industry Practice any Generation Unit or Generation Units with Registered Capacity greater than 10 MW in aggregate shall give the TSO at least 24 calendar months notice of such action.
PC.5  SYSTEM PLANNING

PC.5.1 In order for the TSO to undertake the planning and development of the Transmission System, in accordance with the relevant standards as provided for in PC.7, and, where appropriate, to participate in the co-ordinated planning and development of both the Transmission System and the Other Transmission System, the TSO will require Users to provide data and information on a regular basis. Information received for this purpose will be treated as System Planning Data.

PC.5.2 The TSO may also require additional data or information from a User. Where the TSO considers that this information is required then the User where reasonable shall submit the information to the TSO without delay. Such information may be required so that the TSO can:

(a) plan and develop the Transmission System in accordance with the relevant standards;

(b) undertake co-ordinated planning and development of both the Transmission System and the Other Transmission System;

(c) monitor Power System adequacy and Power System performance and project future Power System adequacy and Power System performance; and

(d) fulfil its statutory and regulatory obligations.

PC.5.3 In the planning and development of the Transmission System and, where appropriate, in the co-ordinated planning and development of both the Transmission System and the Other Transmission System, the TSO may require an individual User, or group of Users, to modify or install new Plant or Apparatus, where the TSO can reasonably show that it is prudent or necessary to do so. A User may object on grounds that to modify or install new Plant or Apparatus as required, in accordance with Good Industry Practice, would be technically infeasible. This may include, but shall not be limited to, for example, the installation of Power System Stabilisers.

PC.6  DATA

PC.6.1 As far as the Planning Code is concerned, there are three relevant types of data; Preliminary Project Planning Data, Committed Project Planning Data and System Planning Data.
PC.6.1.1 These three types of data, which relate to differing levels of confidentiality, commitment and validation, are described below.

PC.6.1.2 Preliminary Project Planning Data and Committed Project Planning Data relate to the data required from a User at various stages during the process for introduction of a new Connection Site or Modification of an existing Connection Site as outlined in PC.4, and more specifically in the application form for a Connection or Modification. System Planning Data relates to the data that must be submitted at regular periods by all Users, or other such data or information as requested by the TSO under PC.6.

PC.6.2 An existing User proposing a new Connection Site will need to supply data both in an application for a Connection Offer and under the Planning Code in relation to that proposed new Connection Site and such information will be treated as Preliminary Project Planning Data or Committed Project Planning Data (as the case may be), but the data an existing User supplies under the Planning Code relating to its existing Connection Sites will be treated as System Planning Data.

PC.6.3 Preliminary Project Planning Data

PC.6.3.1 At the time the User applies for a Connection Offer but before such an offer is made by the TSO, the data relating to the proposed User Development will be considered as Preliminary Project Planning Data. This data will be treated as confidential within the scope of the provisions relating to confidentiality in the TSO policy on confidentiality. The TSO may disclose Preliminary Project Planning Data to the Other TSO.

The following information shall be published on the TSO website:

(i) User’s name (legal and project name);
(ii) User’s contact details;
(iii) User’s date of completed application;
(iv) Status of application, for example in progress or issued;
(v) Specific location, including grid co-ordinates;
(vi) The Registered Capacity applied for; and
(vii) Interacting group where applicable.

PC.6.3.2 Preliminary Project Planning Data contains such data as may be reasonably required by the TSO or Other TSO to evaluate the connection application as outlined in PC.4.2 and, if applicable, any other data directly relevant to, and submitted in support of, the application.
PC.6.4 Committed Project Planning Data

PC.6.4.1 Once the Connection Offer has been formally accepted by the prospective User, the data relating to the User Development, already submitted as Preliminary Project Planning Data, and any subsequent data required by the TSO under this Planning Code, will become Committed Project Planning Data. This data, together with other data held by the TSO and the Other TSO relating to the Transmission System and the Other Transmission System, will form the basis from which new applications by any User will be considered and from which planning of the Transmission System or Other Transmission System and power system analysis will be undertaken. Accordingly, Committed Project Planning Data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that the TSO is obliged:

(a) to use it in the preparation of the Forecast Statement and in any further information given pursuant to the Forecast Statement;
(b) to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other Users (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other Users making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in the TSO’s view, relevant to that other application or possible application);
(c) to use it for the TSO planning purposes and to use it when participating in co-ordinated planning and development of both the Transmission System and the NI System; and
(d) the TSO may disclose it to the Other TSO for the purposes of consideration of developments on the Other Transmission System.

PC.6.5 To reflect different types of data, Preliminary Project Planning Data and Committed Project Planning Data are themselves divided into those items of Data which:

(a) will always be forecast, known as Forecast Data;
(b) upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes), known as Registered Data; and
(c) relate to Plant and/or Apparatus which upon connection will become Registered Data, but which prior to connection will be an estimate of what is expected, known as Estimated Registered Data.

PC.6.6 System Planning Data

PC.6.6.1 The Planning Code requires that, as soon as is practical, and not later than a date which is the earlier of 18 months prior to the scheduled Operational Date or six months after the signing of the Connection Agreement, unless otherwise directed by the
Commission, all data requirements as stated in the Appendix to the Planning Code, not previously requested by the TSO and supplied by the User, will be submitted by the User to the TSO. This will include confirming any estimated values assumed for planning purposes or, where practical, replacing them by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updating forecasts for Forecast Data items such as Demand. As more accurate data becomes available, due to completion of detailed design, test measurements/results or any other sources, this information will be submitted by the User to the TSO as soon as practicable and not later than the Operational Date.

PC.6.6.2 The Planning Code requires that Users submit to the TSO, each year, the System Planning Data as listed in section PC.A3.3 of the Appendix to the Planning Code. This data should be submitted by calendar week 9 of each year and should cover each of the ten succeeding years (and in certain instances the current year). Where from the date of one submission to the/a subsequent date submission there is no change in the data to be submitted for any given year, instead of resubmitting the data, a User may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data submitted the previous time, pertaining to the particular year specified.

PC.6.7 System Planning Data, together with other data held by the TSO and the Other TSO relating to the Transmission System and the Other Transmission System, will form the basis from which new applications by any User will be considered and from which planning of the Transmission System will be undertaken. Accordingly, System Planning Data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that the TSO is obliged:

(a) to use it in the preparation of the Forecast Statement and in any further information given pursuant to the Forecast Statement;
(b) to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other Users (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other Users making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in the TSO’s view, relevant to that other application or possible application);
(c) to use it when participating in co-ordinated planning and development of both the Transmission System and the NI System;
(d) to use it for the TSO planning purposes; and
(e) to disclose it to the Other TSO so that it can meet its statutory and legal requirements for the NI System.

To reflect the different types of data referred to above System Planning Data is itself divided into those terms of data:

(a) which will always be forecast, known as Forecast Data;
(b) which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes), known as Registered Data; and

(c) which relate to Plant and/or Apparatus which for the purposes of the Plant and/or Apparatus concerned as at the date of submission are Registered Data but which for the ten succeeding years will be an estimate of what is expected, known as Estimated Registered Data.

PC.7 PLANNING STANDARDS

PC.7.1 The TSO shall apply the Transmission Planning Criteria and relevant standards in the planning and development of the Transmission System and where appropriate when participating in the co-ordinated planning and development of both the Transmission System and the Other Transmission System.

PC.7.2 In assessing the technical requirements of a User’s connection, the TSO shall not unfairly discriminate between Users of a similar category, location or size although it will not be technically or economically practicable to achieve uniformity of method of connection at all times.

PC.7.3 The Transmission System Voltage level at which a User’s System will be connected and the busbar configuration which a User’s System uses will depend upon but shall not be limited to the following:

(a) the size of the Generation Units and the number of Generation Units comprising the User’s System;

(b) consistency with future development of the Transmission System or the Other Transmission System;

(c) proximity to the existing Transmission System; and

(d) the cost of the proposed connection.

PC.7.4 The Transmission System Voltage level at which a Demand Customer will be connected to the Transmission System will depend upon but shall not be limited to the following:

a) the size of the MW Demand at the Connection Point;

b) consistency with future development of the Transmission System or the Other Transmission System;

c) proximity to the existing Transmission System; and

d) the cost of the proposed connection.

PC.7.5 The Transmission System Voltage level at which the Distribution System Operator
will be connected to the Transmission System will depend upon but shall not be limited to the following:

(a) the size of the MW Demand at the Connection Point;
(b) consistency with future development of the Transmission System or the Other Transmission System;
(c) consistency with co-ordinated planning of the Transmission System and of the Distribution System;
(d) proximity to the existing Transmission System; and
(e) the cost of the proposed connection.

PC.7.6 The method of connection used may exceed the relevant standards where this is required by the User and is acceptable to the TSO.

PC.8 VALIDATION AND VERIFICATION OF DATA

PC.8.1 Where a User submits data, which in the opinion of the TSO (or in its opinion following referral with the Other TSO) is incorrect then the TSO may request that that User supply such additional information as the TSO deems necessary to verify the accuracy of the data.

PC.8.2 Where, following consideration of such information submitted under PC.8.1, the TSO maintains (or maintains following referral with the Other TSO), acting reasonably, that the additional information is insufficient to verify the accuracy of the original data then the TSO may request that the User carry out specific Tests to verify the data. Where such a Test or Tests are requested, they will be subject to the provisions of the relevant operational codes.

PC.8.3 In the event that the data as submitted by the User is verified by the Test or Tests to be correct then all costs reasonably incurred as a result of such Test or Tests as agreed will be borne in full by the TSO.

PC.8.4 In the event that any of the data items submitted are shown to be incorrect or inaccurate then the User will bear the cost of the Test in full and the data values as ascertained by the Tests will be the values used in the data. If, as a result of the changes to the data arising from the Test or Tests, the TSO have to redo or perform additional system studies then the User will also bear the cost reasonably incurred as a result of this additional work.
INTRODUCTION ................................................................................................PCA-3

PC.A1: GENERAL INFORMATION ...........................................................................PCA-3

PC.A2: NEW CONNECTIONS .................................................................................PCA-4
PC.A2.1 General Detail ...........................................................................................PCA-4
PC.A2.2 Map and Diagrams: ..................................................................................PCA-4
PC.A2.3 Generation Licensing and Authorisation ..................................................PCA-4

PC.A3: DEMAND DATA REQUIREMENTS ...............................................................PCA-6
PC.A3.1 Treatment of Demand Data ......................................................................PCA-6
PC.A3.2 Registered Connection Capacity ...............................................................PCA-6
PC.A3.3 Measured and Forecast Data ....................................................................PCA-6
PC.A3.4 User Network Data ...................................................................................PCA-9
PC.A3.5 Standby Supply Data ................................................................................PCA-10
PC.A3.6 Fluctuating Loads ....................................................................................PCA-10
PC.A3.7 Disturbing Loads ......................................................................................PCA-10
PC.A3.8 Grid Connected Transformer ....................................................................PCA-11
PC.A3.9 Shunt Capacitor / Reactor Data ................................................................PCA-12

PC.A4: GENERATOR DATA REQUIREMENTS .........................................................PCA-13
PC.A4.1 General Details .........................................................................................PCA-13
PC.A4.2 Treatment of Generator Data .....................................................................PCA-13
PC.A4.3 Generator Operating Characteristics And Registered Data ......................PCA-14
PC.A4.4 Generator Parameters ...............................................................................PCA-17
PC.A4.5 § Excitation System: ................................................................................PCA-18
PC.A4.6 § Speed Governor System: .......................................................................PCA-18
PC.A4.7 § Control Devices (including Power System Stabilisers) and Protection Relays ....................................................................................................................................................PCA-18
PC.A4.8 § Environmental Impact ...........................................................................PCA-19
PC.A4.9 § Pumped Storage ....................................................................................PCA-19
PC.A4.10 § Wind Turbine Generators and Mains-Excited Asynchronous Generators .........................................................................................................................................................PCA-19
PC.A4.10.1 § Modelling Requirements for Wind Turbine Generators .....................PCA-19
PC.A4.11 § Generator Transformer ........................................................................PCA-24
PC.A4.12 Generator Forecast Data ..........................................................................PCA-25
PC.A4.12.1 § Expected Maintenance Requirements .............................................PCA-25
PC.A4.12.2 § Forecast Availability.............................................................. PCA-25
PC.A4.12.3 § Energy Limitations............................................................... PCA-25
PC.A4.12.4 § Hydro Expected Monthly GWh ............................................ PCA-26

PC.A4.13 § Generator Aggregators ................................................................. PCA-28

PC.A5: DISPATCHABLE DEMAND CUSTOMERS ........................................... PCA-28
INTRODUCTION

This appendix specifies data to be submitted to the TSO by Users or prospective Users of the Transmission System. The requirement to provide data is governed by the Planning Code (PC4.2, PC4.3, PC4.4, PC5 and PC6).

The specific data requirements depend on whether the User is a Customer or a Generator or both. PC.A1 and PC.A2 apply to all Users. PC.A3 applies to demand Users. PC.A4 applies to Generators.

Any material changes to the data specified in PC.A3 or PC.A4 must be notified to the TSO as soon as practicable.

PC.A1: General Information

PC.A1.1. Full name of the User(s)

PC.A1.2. Address of the User(s)

PC.A1.3. Contact Person

PC.A1.4. Telephone Number

PC.A1.5. Telefax Number

PC.A1.6. Email Address
PC.A2: New Connections

PC.A2.1 General Details
PC.A2.1.1 Projected or target Operational Date.
PC.A2.1.2 Target Connection Date
PC.A2.1.3 Reliability of connection requested (number of connecting circuits e.g. one, two?): (subject to technical and system security and reliability standards)

PC.A2.2 Map and Diagrams:
PC.A2.2.1: Provide a 1:50,000 "Discovery Series" Ordnance Survey map, with the location of the facility clearly marked with an "X". In addition, please specify the Ordnance Survey Grid Co-ordinates of the electrical connection point which is assumed to be at the HV bushings of the Grid Connected Transformer. See Figure 1 for an example of how to correctly specify the grid co-ordinates.

PC.A2.2.2: Provide a plan of the site (1:200 or 1:500) of the proposed facility, indicating the proposed location for a transmission station compound, location of the connection point, generators, transformers, site buildings etc. The plan is to be submitted in hard copy format. A digitised format may be required and should also be provided if available.

PC.A2.2.3: Provide an electrical single line-diagram of the proposed facility detailing all significant items of plant. The plan is to be submitted in hard copy format. A digitised format may be required and should also be provided if available.

PC.A2.3 Generation Licensing and Authorisation (For generation applications only)
PC.A2.3.1 Generation Licence:
Details of any generation Licence held by the applicant, or of any application for a generation Licence.

PCA2.3.2 Authorisation:
Details of any authorisation or application for authorisation to construct or reconstruct the generation station for which the connection is being sought.
Easting and Northing co-ordinates should be stated to six digits. The co-ordinates should be labelled clearly so as to identify which is Easting and which is Northing. The numbers on the horizontal axis are Easting co-ordinates. The numbers on the vertical axis are Northing co-ordinates.

**Example:**

The **Easting** site co-ordinates are OYYZZZ, where:

Q refers to the first number (in superscript) of the bottom left hand corner of the map (i.e. \(292^{000}\), \(Q=2\)),
YY are the numbers on the horizontal axis directly below the site to the left (i.e. 94)
ZZZ is the actual position in the grid expressed from 0 to 999 (e.g. if half way horizontally within the grid square, the Easting number is approximately 500.

The **Northing** co-ordinates are similarly identified, except the vertical axis rather than the horizontal axis is used.
PC.A3: Demand Data Requirements

PC.A3.1 Treatment of Demand Data

At the time the User applies for a connection offer but before an offer is made by the TSO and accepted by the applicant User the above data will be considered as Preliminary Project Planning Data as described in PC 6.3.

Once the Connection Offer has been formally accepted by the prospective User all data shall be provided by the User and treated as Committed Project Planning Data as discussed in PC 6.4.

Following the Operational Date or Modification Date as appropriate, all data requirements as listed in this appendix shall be submitted by the User to the TSO and shall be treated as System Planning Data as discussed in PC 6.6. This will include confirming any estimated values assumed for planning purposes and replacing them by validated actual values and by updated estimates for future Forecast Data.

PC.A3.2 Registered Connection Capacity

The registered connection capacity is required in MW and Mvar, corresponding to the maximum MVA. It should be stated whether the User is producing or absorbing Mvar.

PC.A3.3 Measured and Forecast Data

This section details the measurements of demand and 10-year demand forecasts that are required from each User of the Transmission System who is a Demand Customer in respect of each infeed from the Transmission System to the Customer’s network(s). This section applies equally to the Distribution System Operator (DSO).

The TSO shall notify each User who is a Demand Customer in advance of each load reading day. These load reading days are winter peak, summer and summer minimum as specified in sections PC.A3.3.2, PC.A3.3.3 and PC.A3.3.4 respectively.

The measurements of demand and 10-year demand forecasts should be submitted by the end of calendar week 9 of each year.

PC.A3.3.1 Measurement Point

Demand measurements and forecasts for each infeed from the Transmission System shall relate to the appropriate Measurement Point.
PC.A3.3.2     Winter 12.30 and 18.00 - Load Readings and Forecast

A coincident set of measurements of MW and Mvar values both at 12.30 and 18.00 hours on the second Thursday in December is required. If the second Thursday in December is the 8th, then the measurements should be taken on the following Tuesday, December 13th. The readings should be taken with both the transmission and distribution networks intact, and with normal sectionalising of the Distribution System, i.e. under normal feeding conditions. The load reading shall take account of embedded generation as detailed in section PC.A3.3.6.

A forecast of the expected MW and Mvar winter peak demand at the Measurement Point at 12.30 and 18.00 hours for the next ten (10) years is required. For example, the forecasts to be received by calendar week 9 of 2003 should cover years 2003 through 2012. The load forecast shall take account of sections PC.A3.3.6 through PC.A3.3.9 dealing with embedded generation, description of forecast methodology, transformer reinforcements and permanent load transfer.

The DSO, in preparing the forecast for winter peak load, shall bear in mind that the coincident load readings taken on the second Thursday in December may be lower than at system peak.

PC.A3.3.3     Summer 12.30 - Load Readings and Forecast

A coincident set of measurements of MW and Mvar values at 12.30 hours on the fourth Thursday in June is required. The load reading shall take account of embedded generation as detailed in section PC.A3.3.6.

A corresponding 10-year forecast of the MW and Mvar demand at the Measurement Point in June at 12.30 hours for the next ten (10) years is also required. For example, the forecasts to be received by calendar week 9 of 2003 should cover years 2003 through 2012. The load forecast shall take account of sections PC.A3.3.6 through PC.A3.3.9 dealing with embedded generation, description of forecast method, transformer reinforcements and permanent load transfer.

PC.A3.3.4     Summer Night Valley - Load Reading and Forecast

A coincident set of measurements of MW and Mvar values at 06.00 hours on the Sunday preceding the early August Monday Public Holiday is required. The load readings shall take account of embedded generation as detailed in section PC.A3.3.6.

A corresponding 10-year forecast of the MW and Mvar minimum demand at the Measurement Point in August at 06.00 hours for the next ten (10) years is also required. For example, the forecasts to be
received by calendar week 9 of 2003 should cover years 2003 through 2012. The load forecast shall take account of sections \textbf{PC.A3.3.6} through \textbf{PC.A3.3.9} dealing with embedded generation, description of forecast method, transformer reinforcements and permanent load transfer.

\textbf{PC.A3.3.5} Non Coincident Peak Demand - Load Reading and Forecast

Each \textbf{User} of the \textbf{Transmission System} who is a \textbf{Demand Customer}, including the \textbf{DSO}, is required to specify by calendar week 9 of each year, the MW and Mvar values corresponding to the maximum MVA demand which occurred at the \textbf{Measurement Point} during the previous year. \textbf{The date and time of the occurrence of this maximum demand should be stated by the User.}

\textbf{PC.A3.3.6} Embedded Generation

All load readings shall specify, separately, the MW and Mvar contribution from significant embedded generation. The \textbf{User} should indicate whether the generator is producing or absorbing Mvar from the system. The type or types of significant embedded generation should be specified – hydro, wind, CHP, biomass, diesel or other.

All load forecasts shall specify, separately, the installed capacity of existing and projected significant embedded generation. Both MW and Mvar capability should be given, indicating the Mvar limits both for production and absorption. The type or types of embedded generation should be specified – hydro, wind, CHP, biomass, diesel or other.

\textbf{PC.A3.3.7} Load Forecast - Methodology

\textbf{The User} shall provide, with the forecast data, a brief description of the basis for the forecast.

\textbf{PC.A3.3.8} Load Forecast - Transformer Reinforcements

\textbf{The User} shall provide, with the forecast data, details of planned changes in transformer capacity between the \textbf{Measurement Point} and the \textbf{Connection Point}.

\textbf{PC.A3.3.9} Load Forecast - Permanent Load Transfer

There are two separate characteristics of \textbf{Distribution System} load forecasts; expected load growth and expected permanent load transfer between infeeds from the \textbf{Transmission System}. In order to
identify separately the load growth, the **DSO** demand forecasts shall be prepared for the load at each **Measurement Point** without taking account of any proposed load transfers.

Then, in order to identify separately the proposed load transfer, the **DSO** shall provide, with the forecast data, details of each planned load transfer as follows:-

- **Date of transfer**
- **Reason for transfer**, e.g. proposed 110kV station, transformer capacity, etc.
- **MW and Mvar** at each of the measurement points expected to be transferred
- **Existing source of supply** for the load to be transferred.

Only proposed permanent load transfers for which there is a firm commitment should be included. For example, proposed 110kV stations should be included only where there is a connection agreement between the **TSO** and the **DSO**.

For a proposed new 110kV station which will supply new load and for which there is a connection agreement between the **TSO** and the **DSO**, a load forecast is required.

**PC.A3.3.10 Special Load Reading**

The **DSO** shall continue to provide the **TSO** with the **DSO** special load readings.

**PC.A3.3.11 Data Templates**

For uniformity of data capture, and to facilitate **Users** of the **Transmission System** who are **Demand Customers**, the **TSO** will provide to each such **User** prepared templates with data validation to facilitate entry of the required data.

**Users** shall provide data to the **TSO** using these data templates or in such other form as may be agreed by the **TSO**.

**PC.A3.4 User Network Data**

Single-line diagram of user network to a level of detail to be agreed with the **TSO**. Electrical characteristics of all 110 kV circuits and equipment (R, X, B, R₀, X₀, B₀) continuous and overload ratings. Contribution from **User** network to a three-phase short circuit at connection point.
Connection details of all 110 kV-connected transformers, shunt capacitors, shunt reactors etc. (star, delta, zigzag, etc.)

Electrical characteristics of all 110kV circuits and equipment at a voltage lower than 110 kV that may form a closed tie between two connection points on the Transmission System.

**PC.A3.5 Standby Supply Data**

For each User who is a Demand Customer, that can take supply from more than one supply point, the following information is required:

- Source of the standby supply (alternative supply point(s))
- Standby capacity required (MW and Mvar)

**PC.A3.6 Fluctuating Loads**

For each demand that can fluctuate by more than 5 MVA at the point of connection to the Transmission System, the following information is required:

- PCA3.6.1. Rate of change of Active Power and Reactive Power, both increasing and decreasing (kW/s, kvar/s)
- PCA3.6.2. The shortest repetitive time interval between fluctuations in Active Power and Reactive Power Demand (Seconds)
- PCA3.6.3. The magnitude of the largest step changes in Active Power and Reactive Power Demand (kW, Kvar)

**PC.A3.7 Disturbing Loads**

Description of any Disturbing Load to be connected to the Transmission System.
### PC.A3.8 Grid Connected Transformer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of windings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vector Group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated current of each winding</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer Rating</td>
<td>MVA&lt;sub&gt;Trans&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer nominal LV voltage</td>
<td>kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer nominal HV voltage</td>
<td>kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapped winding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer Ratio at all transformer taps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer Impedance (resistance R and reactance X) at all taps</td>
<td>R+jX % on rating MVA&lt;sub&gt;Trans&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For 3 winding transformers, where there are external connections to all 3 windings, the impedance (resistance R and reactance X) between each pair of windings is required, measured with the third set of terminals open-circuit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Transformer zero sequence impedances at nominal tap**

- Zero Phase Sequence impedance measured between the HV terminals (shorted) and the neutral terminal, with the LV terminals open-circuit. 
  - \( Z_{HT\,0} \) Ohm
- Zero Phase Sequence impedance measured between the HV terminals (shorted) and the neutral terminal, with the LV terminals short-circuited to the neutral. 
  - \( Z_{HL\,0} \) Ohm
- Zero Phase Sequence impedance measured between the LV terminals (shorted) and the neutral terminal, with the HV terminals open-circuit. 
  - \( Z_{LT\,0} \) Ohm
- Zero Phase Sequence impedance measured between the LV terminals (shorted) and the neutral terminal, with the HV terminals short-circuited to the neutral. 
  - \( Z_{LH\,0} \) Ohm
- Zero Phase Sequence leakage impedance measured between the HV terminals (shorted) and the LV terminals (shorted), with the Delta winding closed. 
  - \( Z_{L\,0} \) Ohm

Earthing Arrangement including LV neutral earthing resistance & reactance

Core construction (number of limbs, shell or core type)

Open circuit characteristic | Graph
### PC.A3.9  Shunt Capacitor / Reactor Data

For each shunt capacitor or reactor with a rating in excess of 1 Mvar connected to or capable of being connected to a user network, the following information shall be provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PC A3.9.1</th>
<th>Rating (Mvar)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC A3.9.2</td>
<td>Resistance / Reactance / Susceptance of all components of the capacitor or reactor bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC A3.9.3</td>
<td>Fixed or switched.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC A3.9.4</td>
<td>If switched, control details (manual, time, load, voltage, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC A3.9.5</td>
<td>If automatic control, details of settings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PC.A4: Generator Data Requirements

PC.A4.1 General Details

Each Generator shall submit to the TSO detailed information as required to plan, design, construct and operate the Transmission System.

Station Name ______
Number of Generating units ______
Primary Fuel Type / Prime Mover (e.g. gas, hydro etc.) ______
Secondary Fuel Type (e.g. oil) ______
Generation Export Connection Capacity Required (MW) ______

PC.A4.2 Treatment of Generator Data

* data item which must be provided by the applicant and which shall be treated as Preliminary Project Data as discussed in PC 6.3.

§ data item which, if not provided by the applicant as Preliminary Project Data, will be estimated by the TSO at the applicant’s sole risk. The TSO puts the applicant on notice that this data estimate shall be treated as Preliminary Project Data as discussed in PC 6.3.

Once the Connection Offer has been formally accepted by the prospective User all data shall be provided by the User and treated as Committed Project Planning Data as discussed in PC 6.4.

Following the Operational Date or Modification Date as appropriate, all data requirements as listed in this appendix shall be submitted by the User to the TSO and shall be treated as System Planning Data as discussed in PC 6.6. This will include confirming any estimated values assumed for planning purposes and replacing them by validated actual values and by updated estimates for future Forecast Data.
Minimum requirements for generator operating conditions are specified in the **Connection Conditions**.

* For thermal plant, provide a functional block diagram of the main plant components, showing boilers, alternators, any heat or steam supplies to other processes etc. indicate whether single shaft or separate shaft.

For each individual unit, on **Primary Fuel** and on **Secondary Fuel**, fill in the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit Number</th>
<th>Registered Capacity (MW)</th>
<th>Fuel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* Normal Maximum Continuous Generation Capacity:</td>
<td>MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Normal Maximum Continuous Export Capacity</td>
<td>MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Power Station auxiliary load</td>
<td>MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Power Station auxiliary load</td>
<td>Mvar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Maximum (Peaking) Generating Capacity</td>
<td>MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Maximum (Peaking) Export Capacity</td>
<td>MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Normal Minimum Continuous Generating Capacity</td>
<td>MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Normal Minimum Continuous Export Capacity</td>
<td>MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Generator Rating:</td>
<td>Mbase MVA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Normal Maximum Lagging Power Factor</td>
<td>Mvar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Normal Maximum Leading Power Factor</td>
<td>Mvar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Governor Droop</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Forbidden zones</td>
<td>MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Terminal Voltage adjustment range</td>
<td>kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Short Circuit Ratio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Rated Stator Current</td>
<td>Amps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Number of available hours of running at Registered Capacity from on-site fuel storage stocked to its full capacity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Description

| § Capability Chart showing full range of operating capability of the generator including thermal and excitation limits. | Diagram |
| § Open Circuit Magnetisation Curves | Graph |
| § Short Circuit characteristic | Graph |
| § Zero power factor curve | Graph |
| § V curves | Diagram |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>§ Time to synchronise from warm</td>
<td>Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Time to synchronise from cold</td>
<td>Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Minimum up-time</td>
<td>Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Minimum down-time</td>
<td>Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Normal loading rate</td>
<td>MW / min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Normal deloading rate</td>
<td>MW / min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Can the generator start on each fuel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Ability to change fuels on-load</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Available modes (lean burn, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Time to change modes on-load</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ Control range for AGC operation</td>
<td>MW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other relevant operating characteristics not otherwise provided....

### Reserve Capability

Primary Spinning Reserve
Secondary Spinning Reserve
Tertiary Reserve

Give details of reserve capability of the generator in different operating modes:
Unit co-ordinating, turbine follow, recirculation, base load, etc.

What reserve, if any, is available when the unit is off load?

### CCGT Installation Matrix

This matrix is a look up table determining which CCGT Unit will be operating at any given MW Dispatch level. This information will be applied for planning purposes and for scheduling, Dispatch and control purposes as covered in the SDCs unless by prior agreement with the TSO.

As an example of how the matrix might be filled out, consider a sample unit with a total capacity of 400 MW made up of two 150 MW combustion turbines and one 100 MW steam turbine. In this case, the following ranges might be specified
0 MW to 50 MW   GT1
50 MW to 170 MW   GT1 and ST
170 MW to 400 MW   GT1 and GT2 and ST

Please insert MW ranges and tick the boxes to indicate which units are synchronised to deliver each MW range at the following atmospheric conditions: Temperature 10°C, Pressure 1.01 bar and 70% Humidity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCGT INSTALLATION</th>
<th>CCGT UNIT AVAILABLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUT USABLE</td>
<td>1st GT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit MW Capacity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total MW Output Range ↓

[ ] MW to [ ] MW
[ ] MW to [ ] MW
[ ] MW to [ ] MW
[ ] MW to [ ] MW
[ ] MW to [ ] MW
[ ] MW to [ ] MW
### PC.A4.4 Generator Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$X_d$</td>
<td>% on rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X_{d \text{ sat}}$</td>
<td>% on rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X_{d \text{ unsat}}$</td>
<td>% on rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X_{d}^{-} = X_{q}^{-}$</td>
<td>% on rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X_q$</td>
<td>% on rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X_{q \text{ unsat}}$</td>
<td>% on rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X_2$</td>
<td>% on rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X_0$</td>
<td>% on rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$H$</td>
<td>MW s/MVA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$R_a$</td>
<td>% on rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X_L$</td>
<td>% on rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X_p$</td>
<td>% on rating</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Generator Time Constants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$T_{d o}'$</td>
<td>sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T_{d o}''$</td>
<td>sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T_{q o}'$</td>
<td>sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T_{q o}''$</td>
<td>sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T_{d}'$</td>
<td>sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T_{d}''$</td>
<td>sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T_{q}'$</td>
<td>sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T_{q}''$</td>
<td>sec</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PC.A4.5 § Excitation System:

Fill in the following parameters or supply a Laplace-domain control block diagram in accordance with IEEE standard excitation models (or as otherwise agreed with the TSO) completely specifying all time constants and gains to fully explain the transfer function from the compensator or generator terminal voltage and field current to generator field voltage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excitation system type (AC or DC)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excitation feeding arrangement (solid or shunt)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excitation system Filter time constant</td>
<td>Tr</td>
<td>sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excitation system Lead time constant</td>
<td>Tc</td>
<td>sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excitation system Lag time constant</td>
<td>Tb</td>
<td>sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excitation system Controller gain</td>
<td>Ka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excitation system controller lag time constant</td>
<td>Ta</td>
<td>sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excitation system Maximum controller output</td>
<td>Vmax</td>
<td>p.u.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excitation system minimum controller output</td>
<td>Vmin</td>
<td>p.u.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excitation system regulation factor</td>
<td>Kc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excitation system rate feedback gain</td>
<td>Kf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excitation system rate feedback time constant</td>
<td>Tf</td>
<td>sec</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PC.A4.6 § Speed Governor System:

Supply a Laplace-domain control block diagram in accordance with IEEE standard prime mover models for thermal and hydro units (or as otherwise agreed with the TSO) completely specifying all time constants and gains to fully explain the transfer function for the governor in relation to frequency deviations and setpoint operation.

PC.A4.7 § Control Devices (including Power System Stabilisers) and Protection Relays

Please supply any additional Laplace domain control diagrams for any outstanding control devices or special protection relays in the generating unit, which automatically impinge on its operating characteristics within 30 seconds following a system disturbance and which have a minimum time constant of at least 0.02 seconds.
PC.A4.8 § Environmental Impact

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CO₂</td>
<td>tonne CO₂ / tonne fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit CO₂ removal efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SO₂</td>
<td>tonne SO₂ / tonne fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit SO₂ removal efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOₓ</td>
<td>tonne NOₓ / exported MWh curve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PC.A4.9 § Pumped Storage

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reservoir Capacity</td>
<td>MWh pumping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Pumping Capacity</td>
<td>MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min Pumping Capacity</td>
<td>MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efficiency (generating / pumping ratio)</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PC.A4.10 § Wind Turbine Generators and Mains Excited Asynchronous Generators

State whether turbines are Fixed Speed or Variable Speed:

Please provide manufacturer details on electrical characteristics and operating performance with particular reference to Flicker and Harmonic performance.

Please provide details of the anticipated operating regime of generation, i.e. continuous, seasonal etc.

List the anticipated maximum export level in MW for each calendar month, and indicate how generation would vary over a typical 24 hour period during the month of maximum export.

Give details of expected rapid or frequent variations in output, including magnitude, max rate of change expected, frequency and duration.

For **Mains Excited Asynchronous Generators**, please state:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How the generator is run up to synchronous speed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnitude of inrush / starting current</td>
<td>Amps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration of inrush / starting current</td>
<td>ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting / paralleling frequency</td>
<td>Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power factor on starting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reactive power demand at zero output ('no load')</td>
<td>kvar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Give details of reactive power compensation to be installed
PCA.4.10.1 MODELLING REQUIREMENTS FOR WIND TURBINE GENERATORS

PCA4.10.1.1 INTRODUCTION

The TSO requires suitable and accurate dynamic models for all Generators connected to, or applying for a connection to, the transmission system in order to assess reliably the impact of the Generator’s proposed installation on the dynamic performance and security and stability of the Power System.

Modelling requirements for thermal and hydro Generators are processed on the identification by the applicant of the relevant PSS/E library model and the provision of the applicable data parameters in the current, appropriate application form. Where there are no suitable library models available, specially written models are supplied. These are known in PSS/E as “user-written models”.

Currently (September 2004) there are no suitable PSS/E library models for Wind Turbine Generators. As a result, the TSO requires Controllable WFPSs greater than 5MW to provide specially written models and associated data parameters specific to the Wind Turbine Generators and any associated controls and reactive compensation equipment to be used in the applicant’s Controllable WFPS scheme. The requirements of these models are as outlined in this section of the Planning Code Appendix.

PCA4.10.1.2 WIND TURBINE GENERATOR DYNAMIC MODELS

PCA4.10.1.2.1 Requirement to provide a dynamic model

Each Controllable WFPS shall provide a dynamic model, or shall provide an unambiguous reference to a dynamic model previously provided to the TSO, appropriate for the Controllable WFPS. If all the Wind Turbine Generators in the Controllable WFPS are not identical, the model shall incorporate separate modules to represent each type of Wind Turbine Generator. Appropriate data and parameter values must be provided for each model. The model shall be provided in PSS/E format, or in such other format as may be agreed between the Controllable WFPS and the TSO.

The models for Wind Turbine Generators and the Controllable WFPS (computer software based on a mathematical representation of the behaviour of the machine) must be able to calculate how quantities such as Active Power output, Reactive Power output, turbine speed etc. vary as factors such as the Voltage at the Connection Point change. They must take account of the inherent characteristics of the machines and the actions of the WTG control systems and any relevant Controllable WFPS control systems.
The models provided shall be treated as Preliminary Project Planning Data, Committed Project Planning Data or System Planning Data as appropriate, as set out in PC.6 of the Planning Code.

**PCA4.10.1.2.2 Computer environment**

These models must run on the PSS/E software for the Irish network. They must not require a simulation time step of less than 5ms. Details of the current PSS/E version, computer platform, compiler version etc, will be provided by the TSO upon request. The TSO may from time to time request that the models be updated to be compatible with changes in the TSO’s computing environment. Each Controllable WFPS shall ensure that such updated models are provided without undue delay.

**PCA4.10.1.2.3 Features to be represented in the dynamic model**

The dynamic model must represent the features and phenomena likely to be relevant to angular and Voltage stability. These features include but may not be limited to:

a) the electrical characteristics of the Generator;

b) the separate mechanical characteristics of the turbine and the Generator and the drive train between them;

c) variation of power co-efficient with pitch angle and tip speed ratio;

d) blade pitch control;

e) converter controls;

f) reactive compensation;

g) protection relays.

**PCA4.10.1.2.4 Model aggregation**

For computational reasons, it is essential that the models of individual WTGs can be aggregated into a smaller number of models, each representing a number of WTGs at the same site. A representation of the collector network may be included in the aggregate model of the Controllable WFPS.

**PCA4.10.1.2.5 Model documentation**

The model should be fully documented. The documentation should describe in detail the model structure, inputs, outputs and how to set up and use the model and should be based on the documentation of standard PSS/E library models.

The TSO may, when necessary to ensure the proper running of its complete system representation or to facilitate its understanding of the results of a dynamic simulation, request additional information concerning the model, including the source code of one or more routines in the model. The Controllable WFPS shall comply with any such request without delay. Where the Controllable WFPS or any other party (acting reasonably) designates such information as confidential on the basis that it incorporates trade secrets, the TSO shall not disclose the information so designated to any third party.
PCA4.10.1.2.6 Time to Comply
Where a User requires reasonable time to develop the necessary model or models so as to comply fully with all the provisions in this section PCA 4.10.1.2, the User may apply to the TSO to be deemed compliant with the provisions of PCA 4.10.1.2 on the basis of GC.10.1.3 of the General Conditions of the Grid Code. The TSO shall consider any such application in accordance with GC.10.1.3, and if the TSO is satisfied as to the User's programme for developing and testing the necessary dynamic model, the TSO may, for so long as the TSO is so satisfied, treat the User as being in compliance with the provisions of this section. If the TSO decides, acting reasonably, that it is not satisfied as to the User's programme for developing and testing the necessary dynamic model and that the User cannot be deemed to be in compliance with PCA 4.10.1.2, the provisions of GC.10.1.4 shall apply and the User shall apply for a derogation under the terms of GC.9.

PCA4.10.1.3 VALIDATION OF MODEL
All models provided to the TSO for use in dynamic simulations must be validated. The TSO must be satisfied that the behaviour shown by the model under simulated conditions is representative of the behaviour of the real equipment under equivalent conditions.

For validation purposes the Controllable WFPS shall ensure that appropriate tests are performed and measurements taken to assess the validity of the dynamic model. Where the validity of the model has not been confirmed prior to the commissioning of the Controllable WFPS, appropriate tests shall be carried out and measurements taken at the Controllable WFPS to assess the validity of the dynamic model. The tests and measurements required shall be agreed with the TSO.

The Controllable WFPS shall provide the TSO with all available information showing how the predicted behaviour of the dynamic model to be verified compares with the actual observed behaviour of a prototype or production WTG under laboratory conditions and/or actual observed behaviour of the real WTG as installed and connected to a transmission or distribution network.

If the on-site measurements or other information provided indicate that the dynamic model is not valid in one or more respects, the Controllable WFPS shall provide a revised model whose behaviour corresponds to the observed on-site behaviour as soon as reasonably practicable.

The conditions validated should as far as possible be similar to those of interest, e.g. low short circuit level at Connection Point, close up, severe faults, nearby moderate faults, remote faults, Voltage excursions, Frequency excursions, large wind speed variations.
PCA4.10.1.4 WIND FARM DATA

In order to construct a valid dynamic model of each Controllable WFPS, the following Controllable WFPS data is required:

Wind Turbine Generator (WTG) transformer
This is the transformer that connects the WTG with the internal Controllable WFPS network.

  - Rating of WTG transformer (MVA or kVA)
  - WTG transformer voltage ratio (kV)
  - WTG transformer impedance (%)

Internal Controllable WFPS network and corresponding data
Please describe how the Controllable WFPS's internal network structure (collector network) will be laid out (by means of a single-line diagram or other description of connections). The description should include a breakdown of how the individual WTGs are connected together as well as how they are connected back to the Controllable WFPS substation. Please specify different cable or overhead line types and the individual length of each section of circuit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type1</th>
<th>Type2</th>
<th>Type3</th>
<th>Extend Table as appropriate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total length (m)</td>
<td>Conductor cross section area per core (mm)</td>
<td>Conductor type (Al, Cu, etc)</td>
<td>Type of insulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging capacitance ($\mu$F/km)</td>
<td>Charging current (Ampere/km)</td>
<td>Positive sequence resistance (R1 Ohm/km)</td>
<td>Positive sequence reactance (X1 Ohm/km)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grid connected transformer
This is the transformer that is connecting the Controllable WFPS site with the Distribution/Transmission System (equivalent to the Generator Transformer of a conventional power station). Data is required for this transformer as follows:

- Rating of grid transformer (MVA or kVA)
- Transformer Voltage ratio (kV)
- Transformer impedance (%)

**Reactive compensation installed at site**

Number of inductive devices

Indicate for each device the inductive Mvar capability. If the device has more than one stage please indicate the number of stages and the Mvar capability switched in each stage i.e. 0.5 Mvar in 5 steps etc.

Number of capacitive devices

Indicate for each device the Capacitive Mvar capability. If the device has more than one stage please indicate the number of stages and the Mvar capability switched in each stage i.e. 0.5 Mvar in 5 steps etc.

Method of voltage/reactive power control applied to each controllable reactive compensation device. This information should be provided in sufficient detail (e.g. transfer function block diagram, control system gain/droop, deadband and hysteresis characteristics, tap steps, etc.) to allow an appropriate PSS/E model to be developed.
PC.A4.11 § Generator Transformer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of windings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vector Group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated current of each winding</td>
<td></td>
<td>Amps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer Rating</td>
<td></td>
<td>MVA$_{\text{Trans}}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer nominal LV voltage</td>
<td></td>
<td>kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer nominal HV voltage</td>
<td></td>
<td>kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapped winding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer Ratio at all transformer taps</td>
<td></td>
<td>% on rating MVA$_{\text{Trans}}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer Impedance at all taps</td>
<td></td>
<td>Z$_0$ Ohm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformer zero sequence impedance at nominal tap</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earthing Arrangement including neutral earthing resistance &amp; reactance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core construction (number of limbs, shell or core type)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open circuit characteristic</td>
<td></td>
<td>Graph</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 For Three Winding Transformers the HV/LV1, HV/LV2 and LV1/LV2 impedances together with associated bases shall be provided.
PC.A4.12 Generator Forecast Data

PC.A4.12.1 § Expected Maintenance Requirements
Expected Maintenance Requirements

PC.A4.12.2 § Forecast Availability of Registered Capacity
Apart from the expected scheduled maintenance requirements,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Availability of Registered Capacity</th>
<th>Reason</th>
<th>Available Exported MW</th>
<th>Time %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registered Capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restricted Rating

Forced outage probability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>100%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reasons for restricted rating might include poor fuel, loss of mill, loss of burners, hydro flow restrictions, etc.

PC.A4.12.3 § Energy Limitations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>GWh</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weekly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PC.A4.12.4 § Hydro Expected Monthly GWh

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>GWh</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>GWh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>GWh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>GWh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>GWh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>GWh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>GWh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>GWh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>GWh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>GWh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>GWh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>GWh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>GWh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PC.A4.13 § Generator Aggregators

For each **Generator Aggregator**, the following information shall be provided:

(i) Name of **Generator Aggregator** group;

(ii) Total **Generation Capacity** at their **Connection Points** of all **Generation Units** being aggregated (MW) (**Aggregated Maximum Export Capacity**);

For each **Generator Site** within the **Generator Aggregator** group, the following information shall be provided:

(iii) Location;

(iv) **Registered Capacity**; and

(v) Name of the **Transmission Station** to which the **Generation Site** is normally connected.

PC.A5: Dispatchable Demand Customers

For each **Dispatchable Demand Customer**, the following information shall be provided:

(a) Name of **Demand Side Unit**;
(b) Location of **Demand Site(s)**;
(c) The name of the **Transmission Station(s)** to which the **Demand Site(s)** is/are normally connected;
(d) Total **Demand Reduction Capability** (MW);
(e) **Demand Reduction Capability** available from on-site **Generation** (MW);
(f) **Demand Reduction Capability** available from avoided **Demand** consumption (MW);
(g) **Annual Demand Profile**.

For each **Dispatchable Demand Customer** which represents an **Aggregated Demand Site**, the following additional information shall be provided:

(h) **Demand Reduction Capability per Individual Demand Site** (MW);
(i) **Demand Reduction Capability from Generation per Individual Demand Site** (MW);
(j) **Demand Reduction Capability from avoided Demand consumption per Individual Demand Site** (MW);
(k) **Annual Demand Profile per Individual Demand Site**.
CC CONNECTION CONDITIONS
CC.1 INTRODUCTION.....................................................................................................CC-2
CC.2 OBJECTIVE............................................................................................................CC-2
CC.3 SCOPE...................................................................................................................CC-3
CC.4 TRANSMISSION STATION COMPOUND ..............................................................CC-3
CC.5 PLANT DESIGNATIONS........................................................................................CC-3
CC.6 RELEVANT TECHNICAL STANDARDS APPLYING TO USER PLANT AND APPARATUS .....................................................................................................CC-6
CC.7 SPECIFIC DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE STANDARDS ..................................CC-7
CC.8 TRANSMISSION SYSTEM PERFORMANCE ......................................................CC-16
CC.9 METERING ...........................................................................................................CC-18
CC.10 USER PROTECTION AND POWER QUALITY ..................................................CC-18
CC.11 COMMUNICATION FACILITIES.........................................................................CC-23
CC.12 SIGNALS TO BE PROVIDED BY USERS..........................................................CC-23
CC.13 POWER SUPPLIES............................................................................................CC-25
CC.14 RESPONSIBILITY FOR SAFETY .......................................................................CC-25
CC.15 COMMISSIONING AND NOTIFICATION............................................................ CC-25
CC CONNECTION CONDITIONS

CC.1 INTRODUCTION

CC.1.1 For the protection of the Transmission System and Users’ Plant and Apparatus directly connected to the Transmission System, and in order to maintain, insofar as is possible by Good Industry Practice, stable and secure operation of the Transmission System for the benefit of all Users, it is necessary to require certain minimum technical, design and operational criteria to be met by Users’ Plant and Apparatus.

CC.1.2 These Connection Conditions establish certain principles and standards relating to connection, method of connection, Plant and Apparatus designation and nomenclature, technical standards, performance standards, data requirements.

CC.1.3 These Connection Conditions supply information as to the performance characteristics of the Transmission System at the Connection Point, in order to enable Users and prospective Users to design their Plant and Apparatus and to provide appropriate control systems and Plant protection schemes.

CC.1.4 In addition to the Connection Conditions, there are Connection Agreements, which are bilateral agreements between the TSO and each User and which contain the detail specific to each User’s connection to the Transmission System. The Connection Agreement requires the User and the TSO to comply with the terms of the Grid Code, except to the extent that a derogation has been granted under the General Conditions.

CC.2 OBJECTIVE

CC.2.1 The Connection Conditions define the minimum standards for the method of connection to the Transmission System.

CC.2.2 The Connection Conditions define the technical, design and operational standards which must be complied with by any User connecting to the Transmission System.

CC.2.3 The Connection Conditions define the normal Transmission System performance standards at the Connection Point.

CC.2.4 The Connection Conditions outline the types of signals and indications that will be
required to be made available to the TSO by each User.

CC.2.5 The Connection Conditions detail requirements for the designation and nomenclature of all User Plant and Apparatus connected to the Transmission System.

CC.3 SCOPE

The Connection Conditions apply to the TSO and to the following Users:

(a) Generators with Registered Capacity greater than 2MW;
(b) The Distribution System Operator;
(c) Demand Customers; and
(d) Dispatchable Demand Customers.

in relation to their connection to the Transmission System.

CC.4 TRANSMISSION STATION COMPOUND

CC.4.1 The User shall provide a Transmission Station compound, as provided for in the Connection Agreement, immediately adjacent to the User’s facility and otherwise acceptable to the TSO for the erection of a Transmission Station, as necessary, for the TSO and for installing other equipment required for connecting the User’s System to the Transmission System.

CC.4.2 Connection to the Transmission System must meet the standards defined in the Planning Code and in these Connection Conditions. The method of connection used may exceed the standards where this is required by the User and is acceptable to the TSO.

CC.5 PLANT DESIGNATIONS

CC.5.1 The name of the User Site shall be designated by the User and subsequently agreed with the TSO, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld.

CC.5.2 The designation and proposed nomenclature of User Plant and Apparatus connected to the Transmission System shall be in accordance with the TSO standard practice which, in particular, is designed to ensure that designation and
nomenclature avoids confusion. The User shall notify the designation and proposed nomenclature of Users’ Plant and/or Apparatus to the TSO who may, if the TSO determines that such proposed designation may lead to confusion or does not conform with the TSO standard practice, notify substitute designation which shall apply to such User Plant and/or Apparatus.

CC.5.3 The TSO’s standard practice currently requires that, unless otherwise agreed with the TSO, the following standard designations apply:

(a) Generation Units: for hydro and wind: G1, G2 etc.
    for thermal: U1, U2 etc.

(b) Generator transformers: at 400 kV; T4001, T4002 etc.
    (i.e. transformers for Generation Unit production) at 220 kV; T2001, T2002 etc.
    at 110 kV; T101, T102 etc.

(c) Power Station transformers: at 400 kV; ST4001, ST4002 etc.
    (i.e. dedicated transformers supplying both the Generation Unit and the Power Station auxiliaries from the HV busbar) at 220 kV; ST2001, ST2002 etc.
    at 110 kV; ST101, ST102 etc.

(d) Unit transformers: UT1, UT2 etc.
    (i.e. transformers supplying auxiliaries of a Generation Unit)

(e) Load transformers: for 400/110 kV; T4101, T4102 etc.
    for 220/110 kV; T2101, T2102 etc.
    for 110/38kV; T141, T142 etc.
    for 110/20kV; T121, T122 etc.
    for 110/11kV and below; T101, T102 etc.

(f) Bus sections, conventional busbars: single bus; A1, A2 etc.
    double bus; A1, A2, B1, B2 etc.

(g) Bus sections, ring busbars: each section identified by designation of Plant and/or
Apparatus item connected to it.

(h) Bus Couplers: K1, K2 etc.

(i) Lines and cables: each line or cable at a station identified by name of station or stations at the remote end or ends of the line or cable in alphabetical order.

(j) Circuit Breakers CB.

(k) Main Earth Disconnects DE.

(l) Line Disconnect DL.

(m) Busbar Disconnects DA, DB, etc.

(n) Coupler Disconnects DA, DB, etc.

CC.5.4 Every User shall be responsible for the provision, erection and maintenance of clear and unambiguous labelling showing the designation and nomenclature of its Plant and Apparatus at the User Site.
CC.6  RELEVANT TECHNICAL STANDARDS APPLYING TO USER PLANT AND APPARATUS

CC.6.1 All User Plant and Apparatus associated with the connection to the Transmission System shall comply with the:

(a) Irish and EU Law and

(b) the relevant European standards; or

(c) if there is no relevant European standards, such other relevant standard which is in common use in the European Union;

in each case as current at the date of the User's applicable Connection Agreement. Where the TSO, acting reasonably, determines that in order to ensure safe and co-ordinated operation of a User's Plant and/or Apparatus with the Transmission System, there is a requirement for supplemental specifications and/or standards to apply to the design of a User's Plant and/or Apparatus, the TSO shall notify the User and the User shall comply with the additional requirements. On request from the User, the TSO shall provide reasonable evidence as necessary to demonstrate the need for the supplemental specifications and/or standards.

CC.6.2 In the event that any standard or specification with which a User's Plant and/or Apparatus is required to comply under CC.6.1 is amended, the TSO will, having consulted with the affected Users and with the Grid Code Review Panel, make a recommendation to the Commission as to what action should be taken.
CC.7 SPECIFIC DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

CC.7.1 In order to facilitate secure and stable operation of the Transmission System for the benefit of all Users, it is necessary that Users’ Plant and Apparatus is designed to be capable of sustained operation within a range of Transmission System conditions.

CC.7.2 All Users

CC.7.2.1 Earthing

CC.7.2.1.1 The earthing of all Users Plant and Apparatus and provision of an earthing system shall as a minimum requirement be in accordance with the recommendations contained in the “Guide for Safety in Alternating Current Substations”, ANSI/IEEE No. 80, 1986.

CC.7.2.1.2 The TSO shall consult with each User regarding the specification for the earthing grid to be provided.

CC.7.2.1.3 Each User’s earth disconnects must be earthed directly to the main station earth grid.

CC.7.2.1.4 The User will be obliged to certify (by a competent body) that remote earths have been isolated from the User’s site plus any other affected third parties sites and that adequate precautions shall be taken by the User to ensure that dangerous grid potential rises are not transferred outside the earthing zone. The Transmission Station cannot be energised until this certification has been received by the TSO.

CC.7.2.1.5 Each User’s earthing system shall be bonded to the Transmission Station earth grid so that both earthing systems are effectively integrated.

CC.7.2.1.6 Each User shall ensure that all staff working on the User’s earthing system shall be adequately trained to perform such work in a safe manner.
CC.7.2.2 Design

CC.7.2.2.1 User Plant and Apparatus shall be designed with the following minimum capabilities (at the applicable Voltage levels):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter (Minimum)</th>
<th>110kV</th>
<th>220kV</th>
<th>400kV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insulation Level (kV);</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Lightning Impulse (1.2/50 μsec.)</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>1050</td>
<td>1550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Switching Impulse (0.25/2.5 ms)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Power Frequency (50 Hz, for 1 min)</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>460</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearance outdoor in air of live metal parts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(mm) phase to earth</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>4100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height of live parts above pedestrian passageways (mm)</td>
<td>3400</td>
<td>4700</td>
<td>6400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height of bottom of unscreened live bushings above ground (mm)</td>
<td>2300</td>
<td>2300</td>
<td>2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height of live conductors above roadways (mm)</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>9000</td>
<td>10500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CC.7.2.2.2 User Plant and Apparatus at the Connection Point shall be designed taking account of the short circuit current levels specified in CC.8.6. User circuit breakers shall be capable of safely making and interrupting currents due to faults, taking account of the current levels specified in CC.8.6. Circuit breakers with a higher rating than the current levels specified in CC.8.6 may be necessary for a number of reasons, including, but not limited to the need to provide an adequate safety margin or to cater for a high DC component in the fault current. It shall be the responsibility of the User to determine, what safety margin if any to apply when selecting the User’s Plant and Apparatus.

CC.7.2.3 LV cables and wiring

CC.7.2.3.1 All multi-core control and protection cables shall be provided with a suitable metallic screen. Facilities for earthing these screens at the base of cabinets shall be provided.
CC.7.2.3.2 LV supply cable and auxiliary wiring shall be routed from the Transmission Station to each User's control building through a mutually agreed cable corridor. The cables will be laid in concrete troughs with reinforced concrete covers, or as mutually agreed, to the User's marshalling rack, which will be situated near the Transmission Station.

CC.7.2.4 Locking

CC.7.2.4.1 The facility to lock in the open/closed position and interlocking facilities shall be provided by each User on appropriate disconnects and/or circuit breakers (with withdraw facilities) in order to ensure that the incoming feeder(s) to the facility can be safely isolated when required by the TSO. The specific details of this requirement will be outlined at the design phase.

CC.7.2.4.2 Existing Power Stations with ESB Power Generation Electrical Safety Rules, in accordance with OC11, in operation will be deemed to comply with CC.7.2.4.1 subject to review by the TSO.

CC.7.2.5 Grid Connected Transformers

CC.7.2.5.1 Generators shall provide on-load tap-changing (OLTC) facilities for all Generator Transformers. Demand Customers are advised to provide on-load tap-changing (OLTC) facilities for all Grid Connected Transformers. All Users shall liaise with the TSO on the design specification for the performance of the tap-changing facility on Grid Connected Transformers.

CC.7.2.5.2 Generator Transformer windings shall be connected in star (with the star point or neutral brought out) on the higher Voltage side and in delta on the lower Voltage side.

Other Grid Connected Transformers may be connected either

(a) in delta on the lower voltage side and in star (with the star point or neutral brought out) on the higher Voltage side; or
(b) in star on both higher and lower Voltage sides with a delta tertiary winding provided.

CC.7.2.5.3.1 Provision should be made for the earthing of the neutral of each Transformer connected to the 110kV System by bringing out the neutral and ensuring that the insulation is such that the transformer can be operated unearthed.
CC.7.2.5.3.2 Provision should be made for the earthing of the neutral of each transformer
connected to the 220kV System by bringing out the neutral. The TSO will consider
on a case by case basis if the Transformer is required to be operated with the
220kV neutral ungrounded. Applicants will be advised of this at the time of the
Connection Offer.

CC.7.2.5.3.3 The HV neutrals of all Transformers connected to the 400 kV System should be
solidly earthed. The capability of being operated ungrounded is unnecessary

CC.7.2.5.4 The TSO will provide the facility for the tripping of Grid Connected Transformer
HV circuit breakers from the User’s transformer protection.

CC.7.3 Generators

CC.7.3.1 The conditions specified in this section of the code apply to all Generation Units
connected to or connecting to the Transmission System.

CC.7.3.1.1 Each Generation Unit, shall, as a minimum, have the following capabilities:
(a) operate continuously at normal rated output at Transmission System
Frequencies in the range 49.5Hz to 50.5Hz;
(b) remain synchronised to the Transmission System at Transmission System
Frequencies within the range 47.5Hz to 52.0Hz for a duration of 60 minutes;
(c) remain synchronised to the Transmission System at Transmission System
Frequencies within the range 47.0Hz to 47.5Hz for a duration of 20 seconds
required each time the Frequency is below 47.5Hz;
(d) remain synchronised to the Transmission System during rate of change of
Transmission System Frequency of values up to and including 0.5 Hz per
second;
(e) sustained operation at the specified Minimum Generation within the range
49.8 to 51.0 Hz;
(f) remain synchronised to the Transmission System at normal rated output at
Transmission System Voltages within the ranges specified in CC.8.3.2 for
step changes in Transmission System Voltage of up to 10%.
(g) sustained operation in accordance with the Reactive Power capability as
required by CC.7.3.6 at Transmission System Voltages within the ranges
specified in CC.8.3.2, unless otherwise specified;
(h) remain synchronised during and following Voltage dips at the HV terminals of
the Generator Transformer of 95% of nominal Voltage (5% retained) for
duration 0.2 seconds and Voltage dips of 50% of nominal Voltage (i.e. 50% retained) for duration of 0.6 seconds. Following the fault clearance the Generation Unit should return to prefault conditions subject to its normal Governor Control System and Automatic Voltage Regulator response;

(i) remain synchronised to the Transmission System during a negative phase sequence load unbalance in accordance with IEC 60034-1

(j) The short circuit ratio of each Generation Unit shall be in accordance with IEC 60034-1

(k) Minimum Load

not greater than 50% of Registered Capacity for CCGT Installations and not greater than 35% of Registered Capacity for all other Generation Units. For CCGT Installations whilst operating in Open Cycle Mode as a result of combined cycle plant capability being unavailable, the Minimum Load of each Combustion Turbine Unit must be not greater than 35% of the Registered Capacity divided by the number of Combustion Turbine Units.

(l) Ramp up capability

not less than 1.5% of Registered Capacity per minute when the Unit is in the Normal Dispatch Condition.

(m) Ramp down capability

not less than 1.5% of Registered Capacity per minute when the Unit is in the Normal Dispatch Condition.

(n) Minimum up-time

not greater than 4 hours for Thermal Units

(o) Minimum down-time

not greater than 4 hours for Thermal Units

(p) Forbidden Zones

within the range between normal Minimum Load plus 5% and Registered Capacity less 10%, not more than 2 specified zones each not greater than 10% of Registered Capacity

(q) Block Loading

not greater than 10% of Registered Capacity

(r) Time off-load before going into longer standby conditions

remain in a hot condition for at least 12 hours and remain in a warm condition for at least 60 hours

(s) Time to Synchronise

(from instruction) hot : not greater than 3 hours

warm : not greater than 8 hour

cold : not greater than 12 hours
(t) (i) Time from Synchronising to Minimum Load

hot: not greater than 40 minutes
warm: not greater than 90 minutes
cold: not greater than 180 minutes

(ii) Time to de-load from Minimum Load to De-Synchronising

not greater than 40 minutes, except where agreed with the TSO.

(u) Operating Reserve

(i) POR not less than 5% Registered Capacity
To be provided, at a minimum, at MW Outputs in the range from 50% to 95% Registered Capacity, with provision in the range of 95% to 100% Registered Capacity to be not less than that indicated by a straight line with unity decay from 5% of Registered Capacity at 95% output to 0 at 100% output.

(ii) SOR not less than 5% Registered Capacity
To be provided, at a minimum, at MW Outputs in the range from 50% to 95% Registered Capacity, with provision in the range of 95% to 100% Registered Capacity to be not less than that indicated by a straight line with unity decay from 5% of Registered Capacity at 95% output to 0 at 100% output.

(iii) TOR1 not less than 8% Registered Capacity
To be provided, at a minimum, at MW Outputs in the range from 50% to 92% Registered Capacity, with provision in the range of 92% to 100% Registered Capacity to be not less than that indicated by a straight line with unity decay from 8% of Registered Capacity at 92% output to 0 at 100% output.

(iv) TOR2 not less than 10% Registered Capacity
To be provided, at a minimum, at MW Outputs in the range from 50% to 90% Registered Capacity, with provision in the range of 90% to 100% Registered Capacity to be not less than that indicated by a straight line with unity decay from 10% of Registered Capacity at 90% output to 0 at 100% output.

(v) The TSO may request Generation Units of Registered Capacity greater than or equal to 60MW to have the capacity to operate under AGC at all loads between AGC Minimum Load and AGC Maximum Load.
CC.7.3.1.2 Users shall install Generation Unit governors that comply with OC4.3.4. Users shall not change frequency or load related control settings of Unit governors without agreement with the TSO.

CC.7.3.1.3 Notwithstanding CC.7.3.1.1 combustion turbine, hydro, or other technology based Generation Units shall as appropriate, register and perform to Operating Characteristics giving maximum flexibility of operation, consistent with their type and model of generation plant, in accordance with Good Industry Practice. Where appropriate, Operating Characteristics and in particular start times, should be registered separately for normal (planned) starts, and for starts required under conditions of system stress, such as following the loss of a Generation Unit. The Generator will maintain operational procedures and practices, which ensure that there are no unnecessary delays in responding to Dispatch instructions in accordance with the technical capabilities of the Generation Plant.

CC.7.3.1.4 Where the TSO approaches a Generator, the Generator will co-operate with the TSO in the development of procedures and facilities to improve the response of each Generation Unit during conditions of system stress, including, for example, automatic start up of fast-start Generation Units following a loss of Generation Unit(s) or in advance of an anticipated loss of Generation Unit(s). This shall be subject to the agreement of the Generator that the procedures are consistent with secure operation of the Generator's Plant, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld.

CC.7.3.2 Where start-up time of Generation Units exceeds thirty minutes, they shall be designed to have the capability, where supply from the Transmission System is lost, to reduce output to match house load and sustain operation (i.e. tripping to Auxiliaries).

CC.7.3.3 Control Synchronising shall be provided by Generators at circuit breakers identified by the TSO, which, depending on the Plant configuration may include:

(a) the Generation Unit circuit breaker;
(b) the Generator Transformer LV and HV circuit breakers;

The TSO will provide to the Generator signals from the TSO operated Plant and Apparatus as are required to facilitate synchronising on the Generator Transformer HV circuit breaker, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Connection Agreement.
CC.7.3.4  The **Synchronising** facilities in CC.7.3.3 shall facilitate **Synchronising** under the following conditions:

(a) **Transmission System Frequency** within the limits 48.0 to 52.0 Hz;
(b) **Transmission System Voltage** within the limits as specified in CC.8.3.2, not withstanding CC.7.3.6;

CC.7.3.5  Each **Generation Unit** shall be designed, where practicable, to mitigate the risk of common mode failure with other **Generation Units**. In particular each **Generation Unit** shall be designed so that it can operate with its essential auxiliaries supplied through a unit transformer which shall be connected between the **Generation Unit** circuit breaker and the **Generator Transformer LV** terminals, or from another secure source as agreed with the **TSO**. Auxiliary supplies may, provided that they are in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**, be taken from an alternative source during commissioning, testing, start-up or emergencies.

In the case of a **CCGT Installation** this applies to the **Combustion Turbine Units** only.

CC.7.3.6  **Reactive Power** capability

CC.7.3.6.1  Each **Generation Unit** shall have the following **Reactive Power** capability as measured at their alternator terminals:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage Range</th>
<th>Connected at:</th>
<th>At Registered Capacity between:</th>
<th>At 35% of Registered Capacity between:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99kV ≤ V ≤ 123kV</td>
<td>110kV</td>
<td>0.93 power factor leading to 0.85 power factor lagging</td>
<td>0.7 power factor leading to 0.4 power factor lagging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85kV ≤ V &lt; 99kV</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unity power factor to 0.85 power factor lagging</td>
<td>0.7 power factor leading to 0.4 power factor lagging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200kV ≤ V ≤ 245kV</td>
<td>220kV</td>
<td>0.93 power factor leading to 0.85 power factor lagging</td>
<td>0.7 power factor leading to 0.4 power factor lagging</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CC.7.3.6.2
At between Registered Capacity and 35% Registered Capacity, Mvar capability to be not less than indicated by a straight line drawn between the two points derived from the above, on a plot of Mvar capability against MW output.

### CC.7.3.6.3
At below 35% Registered Capacity, Mvar capability to be not less than that at 35% Registered Capacity.

### CC.7.3.6.4
The Generator Transformer shall be designed such that the Reactive Power capability is possible over the full range of Transmission System Voltages (specified in CC.7.3.6.1)

### CC.7.3.6.5
The TSO and the Generator will liaise on matters related to CC.7.3.6 at the design stage.

### CC.7.3.7
Each Generation Unit must be fitted with a fast acting proportional turbine speed governor and unit load controller or equivalent control device to provide Frequency response under normal operating conditions in accordance with OC4. The governor must be designed and operated to the appropriate

(a) European Standards; or

(b) In the absence of a relevant European Standards, such other standard which is in common use within the European Union

as at the time when the installation of which it forms a part was designed. Normal governor regulation shall be between 3% and 5%.

### CC.7.3.8
All Generation Units shall be capable of contributing to control of Transmission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage Range</th>
<th>Power Factor Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>190kV ≤ V &lt; 200kV</td>
<td>Unity power factor to 0.85 power factor lagging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360kV ≤ V ≤ 420kV</td>
<td>0.93 power factor leading to 0.85 power factor lagging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350kV ≤ V &lt; 360kV</td>
<td>Unity power factor to 0.85 power factor lagging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.7 power factor leading to 0.4 power factor lagging</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**System Voltage** by continuous modulation of **Generator Voltage** by means of a suitable continuously acting **Automatic Voltage Regulation (AVR)** which shall comply with **BS4999 part 140**, or equivalent European Standards and the characteristics of which have been accepted by the **TSO** prior to the **Connection Date**, such acceptance not to be unreasonably withheld.

**CC.7.3.9** Each **Generator Transformer** shall have on-load tap changing facilities (OLTC). The tap step shall not alter the **Voltage** ratio at the **HV** terminals by more than:

(a) 2.5% on the 110kV system
(b) 1.6% on the 220kV and 400kV systems
or as agreed with the **TSO**.

**CC.7.4** Each **Demand Side Unit** shall, as a minimum, have the following capabilities:

(a) Able to provide **Demand Reduction** between 0 MW and the **Demand Reduction Capability**;
(b) **Max Ramp Up Rate** not less than 1.5% of **Demand Reduction Capability** per minute when the **Demand Side Unit** is in **Normal Dispatch Condition**;
(c) **Max Ramp Down Rate** not less than 1.5% of **Demand Reduction Capability** per minute when the **Demand Side Unit** is in **Normal Dispatch Condition**;
(d) **Minimum Down-Time** not greater than 30 minutes for **Demand Side Units**; and
(e) **Maximum Down-Time** not less than 2 hours for **Demand Side Units**.

Each **Demand Side Unit** with on-site **Generation**, shall, as a minimum, have the following capabilities:

(f) operate continuously at normal rated output at **Transmission System Frequencies** in the range 49.5Hz to 50.5Hz;
(g) remain synchronised to the **Transmission System** at **Transmission System Frequencies** within the range 47.5Hz to 52.0Hz for a duration of 60 minutes;
(h) remain synchronised to the **Transmission System** at **Transmission System Frequencies** within the range 47.0Hz to 47.5Hz for a duration of 20 seconds required each time the **Frequency** is below 47.5Hz; and
(i) remain synchronised to the **Transmission System** during a rate of change of **Transmission System Frequency** of values up to and including 0.5 Hz per second.

**CC.8** **TRANSMISSION SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**
CC.8.1 The TSO shall in accordance with Prudent Utility Practice plan, design and operate the Transmission System so as to endeavour to maintain the performance targets at the Connection Point as set out in this CC.8.

CC.8.2 Transmission System Frequency.

CC.8.2.1 The Transmission System Frequency is nominally 50 Hz:

(a) Normal operating range: 49.8 to 50.2 Hz.
(b) During Transmission System disturbances: 48.0 to 52.0 Hz.
(c) During exceptional Transmission System disturbances: 47.0 to 52.0 Hz.

CC.8.3 Transmission System Voltages.

CC.8.3.1 The Transmission System Voltages are nominally 400kV, 220kV and 110kV. Normal operating ranges are:

(a) 400kV system: 370kV to 410kV;
(b) 220kV system: 210kV to 240kV;
(c) 110kV system: 105kV to 120kV.

CC.8.3.2 During Transmission System disturbances or following transmission faults:

(a) 400kV system: 350kV to 420kV;
(b) 220kV system: 200kV to 245kV;
(c) 110kV system: 99kV to 123kV.

Some Transmission System disturbances (e.g. earth faults, lightning strikes) will result in short-term Voltage deviations outside the above ranges.

CC.8.4 The negative phase-sequence component of the phase Voltage of the Transmission System Voltages will generally not exceed 1% under normal operating conditions.

CC.8.5 The Transmission System is an effectively earthed neutral system with an earth fault factor less than 1.4.

CC.8.6 The Transmission System is designed and operated to maintain the Initial Symmetrical Short-Circuit Current below the following:
(a) 50kA on the 400kV system;
(b) 40kA on the 220kV system;
(c) 25 kA on the 110 kV system generally;
(d) 31.5 kA at designated locations on the 110kV system.

The **TSO** shall notify any **User** with a connection to the **Transmission System** at a location to which item (d) above applies that the location is so designated.

The **TSO** shall publish annually a list of locations designated in accordance with item (d) above.

**CC.9 METERING**

**CC.9.1** **Metering Equipment** shall be installed at **User Sites** in accordance with the provisions of the **Connection Agreement** and to the standards defined in the **Metering Code**.

**CC.10 USER PROTECTION AND POWER QUALITY**

**CC.10.1** Every **User** shall, acting in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**, be responsible, insofar as is reasonably practicable, for ensuring that faults on **Plant** and **Apparatus** cause minimal disturbance to the **Power System**. Faults on **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** connected to the **Transmission System** should be cleared as soon as possible with no deliberate time delay introduced and in any event should be cleared within a maximum time of:

(a) 120 milliseconds for the 110 kV system;
(b) 100 milliseconds for the 220 kV system; and
(c) 80 milliseconds for the 400 kV system.

These clearance times are from primary protection systems only. Without limiting this obligation, a **User** shall as a minimum prior to connection of the **User’s System** to the **Transmission System** install and maintain, in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**, the protection equipment specified in **CC.10.8** and **CC.10.9**.

**CC.10.2** For the avoidance of doubt, the adequacy of protection equipment installed by
the **User** for protecting the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** against **Transmission System** disturbances is for the **User** to determine. It should also be noted that the **TSO's** requirements are primarily intended to protect the **Transmission System** facilities, although they afford a level of protection to **Users** they are not primarily designed to protect **User's** facilities.

**CC.10.3** For the purpose of **CC.10.1** the minimum protection requirements for a **User** facility connecting to the **Transmission System** will vary according to type, size, earthing and method of connection. **User** protection required by the **TSO** should always be in service when associated plant is in service.

**CC.10.4** It should be noted that high speed automatic reclosing (HSAR) is a feature of **Transmission System** operation. This feature is characterised by the sudden re-energisation of the power supply after a dead time of approximately 400 milliseconds. All tripping and high speed reclosing on the 110 kV and 220 kV **Systems** is three pole.

**CC.10.5** It is recommended that **Users** take precautions against disturbances on the **Transmission System** including without limitation protection against:

(a) load unbalance (negative sequence) protection;
(b) over/under-voltage;
(c) over/under-frequency;
(d) a combination of (b) and (c) that may result in overfluxing; and
(e) high speed automatic reclosing (HSAR), where applicable.

**Users** may consult with the **TSO** with respect to protection adequacy.

**CC.10.6** In order to ensure secure operation of the **Transmission System** and correct co-ordination and discrimination between faults on the **Transmission System** and the **Distribution System** and **User Systems**, settings for **User's** protection systems that may have an **Operational Effect**, shall be notified to the **TSO** and it will be necessary for the **TSO** to, and the **TSO** may, prohibit the settings of some **User** protection systems within certain ranges. Protection systems where such limitations will apply include, but are not limited to:

(a) **Generation Unit** under-frequency, over-current, or distance protection;
(b) transformer over-fluxing, over-current, or distance protection;
(c) loss-of-mains protection.
A mechanism for the notification, and where applicable approval and determination, of such settings will be set out in the User’s Connection Agreement or other agreements.

CC.10.7 The TSO shall provide to the User the information and signals necessary for the interface co-ordination and operation of the User’s protection, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Connection Agreement, other agreements and CC.7.2.5.4.

CC.10.8 Where it is feasible to do so, the TSO shall provide circuit breaker fail protection on Grid Connection Point circuit breakers installed in new transmission stations.

CC.10.9 Generators

CC.10.9.1 Generators shall provide:

(a) differential protection on the Generator Transformer. The connections between the Grid Connection Point circuit breaker and the HV terminals of the Generator Transformer shall be included in the protected zone of this differential protection.
(b) backup protection (to the Transmission System) on Generation Units. The TSO acting reasonably shall require one or more of the following to be installed: generator overcurrent protection, voltage controlled generator overcurrent protection or generator distance protection;  
(c) under frequency protection; and
(d) Generation Unit loss of excitation protection.

CC.10.9.2 The TSO may require an individual Generator, or group of Generators, to install additional protection and/or control schemes, where the TSO can reasonably show that it is prudent or necessary to do so. These schemes may include but are not limited to the following:

(a) Generation Unit over/under-voltage protection.
(b) Generation Unit over-frequency protection.
(c) Generation Unit transformer neutral displacement voltage detection.
(d) loss-of-mains protection (rate of change of frequency or vector shift).
(e) Generation Unit pole slip protection.
(f) Power System stabiliser.
CC.10.9.3 Distance protection shall be provided by the TSO on the Grid Connection Point circuit breaker of Generator Transformers.

CC.10.10 DSO

CC.10.10.1 The DSO shall provide differential-protection on Grid Connected Transformers.

CC.10.10.2 The TSO may require the DSO to install additional protection schemes, where the TSO can reasonably show that it is prudent or necessary to do so, such schemes may include but are not limited to the following:

(a) directional overcurrent protection or distance protection on User’s transformer(s);
(b) direct intertripping between the Grid Connection Point circuit breaker and the User Connection Point circuit breaker;
(c) neutral voltage displacement protection on HV side of User’s transformer(s);
(d) loss of mains protection;
(e) under/over voltage protection;
(f) under/over frequency protection;
(g) unit (differential) type protection on Distribution System lines or cables;
(h) distance protection on the User Connection Point circuit breaker on Distribution lines or cables;
(i) bus zone protection on 110 kV Distribution System busbars; and
(j) teleprotection channels (for use with distance protection) between the Grid Connection Point circuit breaker and User Connection Point circuit breaker.

CC.10.10.3 Distance protection or over-current protection shall be provided by the TSO on Grid Connection Point circuit breaker(s) unless where otherwise agreed by the TSO and DSO.

CC.10.11 Demand Customers

CC.10.11.1 Demand Customers shall provide differential-protection on Grid Connected Transformers.

CC.10.11.2 The TSO may require Demand Customers to install additional protection schemes, where the TSO can reasonably show that it is prudent or necessary to do so, which may include the following:
(a) directional overcurrent protection or distance protection on Grid Connected Transformer(s) where the User System contains Embedded Generation;
(b) neutral voltage displacement protection on HV side of Grid Connected Transformer(s);
(c) loss of mains protection where the User System contains Embedded Generation;
(d) under/over voltage protection where the User System contains Embedded Generation; and
(e) under/over frequency protection where the User System contains Embedded Generation.

CC.10.11.3 Distance protection or over-current protection shall be provided by the TSO on the Grid Connection Point circuit breaker(s).

CC.10.12 Power Quality

Users shall ensure that their connection to the Transmission System does not result in the level of distortion or fluctuation of the supply Voltage on the Transmission System, at the Connection Point, exceeding that allocated to them following consultation with the TSO. Distortion and fluctuation limits are outlined in IEC/TR3 61000-3-6 (Harmonics) and IEC/TR3 61000-3-7 (Voltage fluctuation). Users shall also operate their Plant in a manner which will not cause the requirements contained in CENELEC Standard EN 50160 to be breached.

CC.10.12.1 The aggregate power factor for a Demand Customer is calculated in accordance with the following formula:

\[
\text{APF} = \frac{\text{Sum P}}{((\text{Sum P})^2 + (\text{Sum Q})^2)^{0.5}}
\]

where:

APF is the Aggregate Power Factor for the Demand Customer

Sum P is the Energy exchanged with the Demand Customer at the Connection Point for any half-hour period; and

Sum Q is the Reactive Energy exchanged with the Demand Customer at the Connection Point for the same half-hour period.
CC.10.12.2 A Demand Customer shall ensure that at any load above 50% of Maximum Import Capacity the aggregate power factor as determined at the Connection Point in any half-hour period shall be within the range 0.90 lagging to unity.

CC.11 COMMUNICATION FACILITIES

CC.11.1 The communication facilities required to be provided by Users are addressed in the Operating Codes.

CC.12 SIGNALS TO BE PROVIDED BY USERS

CC.12.1 Each User shall provide such signals and indications in relation to the User’s Plant and Apparatus as are required by the TSO (acting reasonably) in accordance with the Connection Agreement.

CC.12.2 Signals and indications required to be provided by Users will include but shall not be limited to the following:

(a) LV switchgear positions pertinent to the status of each Grid Connected Transformer through a set of two potential free auxiliary contacts (one contact normally open and one contact normally closed when circuit breaker is open) for each circuit breaker;
(b) kV at transformer low Voltage terminals; and
(c) a minimum of four sets of normally open potential free auxiliary contacts in each transformer LV bay for fault indication.

(d), (e), (f), (g) and (h) are applicable to Generators only

(d) MW and +/-Mvar at alternator terminals of each Generation Unit;
(e) kV at Generator Transformer LV terminals;
(f) Generator Transformer tap position;
(g) Measured or derived MW output on each fuel, from Generation Units that can continuously fire on more than one fuel simultaneously;
(h) Where it is agreed between the TSO and the Generator that signals are not available on the HV terminals, +/- MW and +/- Mvar shall be provided at the Grid Connected Transformer low Voltage terminals; and
(i) Remaining Secondary Fuel capability (where applicable) in MWh equivalent when running at Registered Capacity;
(j) and (k) are applicable to Demand Customers only,

(j) MW and +/- Mvar at the HV terminals of the Grid Connected Transformer; and

(k) Grid Connected Transformer tap position.

(l), (m) and (n) are applicable to Dispatchable Demand Customers who represent a Demand Side Unit which consists on an Individual Demand Site:

(l) MW and Mvar +/- at alternator terminals of each Generator where applicable;

(m) Measured or derived MW Output for each Generator at the HV terminals of the Grid Connected Transformer; and

(n) Demand Reduction aggregated at the HV terminals of the Grid Connected Transformer.

(o), (p) (q) and (r) are applicable to Dispatchable Demand Customers who represent a Demand Side Unit which consists on an Aggregated Demand Site:

(o) The aggregated MW and +/- Mvar aggregated at alternator terminals of each Generator where applicable;

(p) Where requested by the TSO, the MW and Mvar of each Individual Demand Site at the alternator terminals of each Generator where applicable;

(q) The aggregated, measured or derived MW output for each Generator, aggregated at the HV terminals of the Grid Connected Transformer where applicable: and

(r) The aggregated Demand Reduction aggregated at the HV terminals of the Grid Connected Transformer.

CC.12.3 Where signals or indications required to be provided by the User under CC.12.2 become unavailable or do not comply with applicable standards due to failure of the Users’ technical equipment or any other reason under the control of the User, the User shall, acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, restore or correct the signals and/or indications as soon as possible.

CC.12.4 Signals to be provided by Users shall be presented in such form as is nominated by the TSO.

CC.12.5 Where, the TSO, acting reasonably, determines that because of a Modification to the Transmission System or otherwise to meet a Transmission System requirement, additional signals and/or indications in relation to a User’s Plant and
Apparatus are required, the TSO shall notify that requirement to the User. On receipt of such a notification the User shall promptly, and in accordance with Good Industry Practice, ensure that such signals and/or indications are made available at the relevant marshalling rack.

CC.12.6 Dispatchable Demand Customers and Generator Aggregators shall provide the TSO the specification of the method of aggregation of SCADA from multiple sites. The minimum specifications shall be agreed with the TSO in advance.

CC.13 POWER SUPPLIES

CC.13.1 Each User shall provide:
(a) 400 V ac / 230 V ac power supplies as required by the TSO for Transmission Station facilities, the capacity and detail of which shall be as specified by the TSO and provided for in the User’s Connection Agreement.
(a) a standby supply for all ac power supplies for Transmission Station facilities by a diesel generator, unless alternative means are agreed with the TSO, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld. In the event of loss of mains, standby supplies shall be capable of being sustained for a minimum of 10 hours.

CC.14 RESPONSIBILITY FOR SAFETY

CC.14.1 For each User Site and in consultation with the User, the TSO shall detail in the Operation Instructions the demarcation of responsibility for safety of persons carrying out work or testing at the User's Connection Site and on circuits which cross the User’s Site at any point.

CC.14.2 More detailed information on procedures and responsibilities involved in safety procedures is set out in OC11.

CC.15 COMMISSIONING AND NOTIFICATION

CC.15.1 The TSO and the User shall, in accordance with the provisions set out in the Connection Agreement, meet to discuss Commissioning, including Commissioning Tests and Grid Code Tests. The User’s obligations in relation to
**Testing** set out in this CC.15 are in addition to the requirements under the **Connection Agreement**.

CC.15.2 **Users** are required to carry out such tests (which are defined to be **Grid Code Tests**) as are required in order to confirm that the **User’s Plant and Apparatus** meets all the requirements of the **Grid Code** which must be met prior to the **Operational Date**. The **TSO** may, under the **Connection Agreement**, notify to the **User** such **Grid Code Tests** as it requires the **User** to carry out. The **TSO** may not necessarily test for CC.7.3.1.1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) but reserve the right to test to establish design and operational compliance. For the avoidance of doubt it is the responsibility of **Users** at all times to ensure their compliance with the **Grid Code** and testing successfully or otherwise shall not in any way diminish or reduce such responsibilities.

CC.15.3 Where **Commissioning** is likely to involve a requirement for **Dispatch** for **Test** purposes, the **User** shall, as soon as possible, notify the **TSO** of this requirement, including reasonable details as to the duration and type of **Testing** required. **Users** shall give the **TSO** reasonable advance notice (being not less than fifteen (15) **Business Days**) of the time of carrying out of the **Commissioning Tests**. The time and date of such commissioning shall be reconfirmed not less than three (3) **Business Days** before the time of carrying out such tests. In the event that, having given such confirmation the **User** (acting reasonably) determines that such tests must be carried out prior to the time and the date previously confirmed, then provided the **User** gives the **TSO** reasonable notice of the re-scheduled tests, he shall not be deemed to have failed to give the notices required. The **User** shall as soon as it becomes aware of the same, subsequently notify the **TSO** of any material changes in the requirement and details so notified.

CC.15.4 The information provided under CC.15.3 is for indicative purposes only, and the **User** shall subsequently make a formal request to the **TSO** for a **Commissioning Test** requiring **Dispatch** in accordance with the following provisions of this CC.15, and shall not carry out such a **Commissioning Test** except as **Dispatched** in accordance with this CC.15.

CC.15.5 **Users** shall make a request in writing to the **TSO** for every **Commissioning Test** requiring **Dispatch**, in accordance with CC.15.4. Such request to include the following information:

CC.15.5.1 details of the proposed **Commissioning Test**;
CC.15.5.2 Dispatches, where necessary, required by Users for completion of the Commissioning Test, if any, including the duration of the Dispatch. Where the User may not know the entire Dispatches required for completion of the Test until part of the Test is completed then the User when proposing the Test shall:

(a) divide the Commissioning Test into sections as appropriate;
(b) indicate and discuss which sections of the Commissioning Test can be completed in stages and which cannot;
(c) indicate possible variations of the Commissioning Test for the sections which can be completed in stages.

Additionally, the factors which influence the completion of the stages should be outlined to the TSO, (namely, if the procedure to be followed for a certain stage depends on the outcome of a previous stage);

CC.15.5.3 the preferred time or times for the Commissioning Test;

CC.15.5.4 the milestones for individual sections of the Commissioning Test (if any) which can be completed separately, and/or do not require to be repeated if the Commissioning Test is interrupted by the TSO after completion of each section.

CC.15.6 Generators will be subject to SDC1 and SDC2 a minimum of seven (7) days prior to the Operational Date and the Generation Unit will be available for Dispatch from the Operational Date.

CC.15.7 Following the Connection Date but not later than the Operational Date Users shall verify (by giving the TSO such evidence as it may reasonably require including, without limitation, the results of the relevant Commissioning Test or Grid Code Test) technical data provided under the Planning Code and other technical data which the TSO reasonably requires to be verified to assess compliance with the Grid Code or the Connection Agreement.

CC.15.8 The values as confirmed or verified under CC.15 shall be included in the User’s Registered Operating Characteristics and Registered Data.
OC1 DEMAND FORECASTS

OC1.1 INTRODUCTION .................................................................OC1-2
OC1.2 OBJECTIVES .....................................................................OC1-3
OC1.3 SCOPE .................................................................................OC1-3
OC1.4 DATA REQUIRED BY THE TSO IN THE OPERATIONAL PLANNING PHASE .........................................................................................................OC1-3
OC1.5 POST CONTROL PHASE ......................................................OC1-5
OC1.6 THE TSO DEMAND FORECASTS ........................................OC1-5
OC1  DEMAND FORECASTS

OC1.1  INTRODUCTION

OC1.1.1  OC1 is concerned with Demand forecasting for operational purposes. In order to match Generation with Demand for electricity it is necessary to undertake Demand forecasting. It is also necessary to undertake Demand forecasting of Reactive Power.

OC1.1.2  In the Operational Planning Phase, Demand forecasting shall be conducted by the TSO taking account of Demand forecasts furnished by Users who shall provide the TSO with Demand forecasts and other information in the form set out in this OC1.

OC1.1.3  In the Programming Phase and Control Phase, the TSO will conduct its own Demand forecasting taking into account information to be furnished by Users and the other factors referred to in OC1.6.1.

OC1.1.4  In OC1.4, which relates to data required from Users in the Operational Planning Phase, Demand means demand of MW and Mvar of electricity relating to each Grid Supply Point plus that to be met by Embedded Generation Plant. Reactive Power Demand includes the series Reactive Power losses of the User’s System but excludes any network susceptance and any Reactive Power compensation on the User’s System. The TSO will obtain the lumped network susceptance and details of reactive compensation from the requirements to submit data under the Planning Code.

OC1.1.5  OC1 deals with the provision of data on Demand Control in the Operational Planning Phase, the Programming Phase, the Control Phase and the Post Control Phase.

OC1.1.6  In this OC1, Year 0 means the current year at any time, Year 1 means the next year at any time, Year 2 means the year after Year 1, etc.

OC1.1.7  The reference in this OC1 to a “day” shall mean the period covered by the Trading Day, even though that may not be a calendar day.

OC1.1.8  References in OC1 to data being supplied on a half hourly basis refer to it being supplied for each period of 30 minutes ending on the hour and half hour in each hour.
OC1.2 OBJECTIVES

The objectives of OC1 are to:

OC1.2.1 Ensure the provision of data to the TSO by Users in the Operational Planning Phase, Programming Phase, Control Phase and Post Control Phase; and

OC1.2.2 Describe the factors to be taken into account by the TSO when Demand forecasting in the Programming Phase and Control Phase

OC1.3 SCOPE

OC1 applies to the TSO and to all Users, which term in this OC1 means:

- Generators;
- The Distribution System Operator;
- Suppliers; and
- Demand Customers.

OC1.4 DATA REQUIRED BY THE TSO IN THE OPERATIONAL PLANNING PHASE

OC1.4.1 Each User shall provide the TSO with the data requested in the relevant parts of OC1.4 below (except Demand solely related to Power Station Auxiliary Plant when fed in accordance with pre-agreed feeding arrangements).

OC1.4.2 For year 1 the following shall be supplied to the TSO In Writing by week 22 in year 0:

(a) The DSO and Demand Customers shall supply typical profiles of the anticipated Demand (averaged over any half hour on any Grid Supply Point) on half hourly and Grid Supply Point basis for defined categories of day type as determined by the TSO;

(b) The DSO and Demand Customers shall supply MW profiles of the amount and duration of anticipated Demand Control which may result in a Demand
change of 10MW or more (averaged over any half hour on any Grid Supply Point) on half hourly and Grid Supply Point basis;

(c) The DSO shall supply typical MW profiles for the operation, or Availability as appropriate, of Embedded Generation where the total Registered Capacity of Generation Units on a single Site exceeds 5MW for defined categories of day type as determined by the TSO. The method for submitting MW schedules and/or Availability shall be agreed between the TSO and the DSO, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld;

(d) Not withstanding OC1.4.2 (c), the DSO shall supply typical MW profiles for the operation, or Availability as appropriate, of Embedded Generation where the total Registered Capacity of Generation Units on a single Site exceeds 2MW, for defined categories of day type as determined by the TSO, if the TSO considers the Site to be critical for Transmission System operation. The method for submitting MW schedules and/or Availability shall be agreed between the TSO and the DSO, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld.

OC1.4.3 The DSO and Demand Customers shall inform the TSO of any changes to the information supplied under OC1.4.2 as soon as this information is available. This information will be provided In Writing, or as otherwise agreed between the DSO or Demand Customers and the TSO, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld.

(a) In particular, the DSO and Demand Customers shall provide to the TSO In Writing information pertaining to new connections greater than 2MW immediately this information is available. This information must include: anticipated connection date, location of connection, size of connection category of connection (e.g. residential, industrial etc.) and the typical profiles of the anticipated Demand on half hourly basis for defined categories of day type as determined by the TSO;

(b) In particular, the DSO and Demand Customers shall provide to the TSO In Writing information pertaining to disconnection of existing Demand immediately this information is available. This information must include: anticipated disconnection date, location of connection, size of connection, and the revised typical profiles of the anticipated Demand on a half hourly basis at the Grid Supply Point for defined categories of day type as determined by the TSO;
OC1.4.4 On the 5th last Business Day of every month the DSO and Demand Customers shall verify In Writing that the most recently submitted MW Demand profiles for the following two months are in accordance with their current best estimate of these values.

OC1.5. POST CONTROL PHASE

The following is required by the TSO In Writing (or by such electronic data transmission facilities as have been agreed with the TSO) by 14.00 hours each day in respect of Active Power data and Reactive Power data:

a) MW profiles for the previous Trading Day of the amount and duration of Demand reduction achieved from the use of Demand Control of 10MW or more (averaged over any half hour on any Grid Supply Point), on a half hourly and Grid Supply Point basis, from the DSO;

b) MW profiles of the amount and duration of Demand reduction achieved from the use of Customer Demand Management of 10MW or more on a half hourly basis during the previous Trading Day, from Suppliers and Demand Customers;

c) Details of half hour Active Power output and Reactive Power produced or absorbed by Embedded Generation, with a single Site with Registered Capacity in excess of 2MW, during the previous Trading Day, from the DSO;

d) (Where requested by the TSO), details of half hour Active Power output and Reactive Power produced or absorbed by Generation Plant during the previous Trading Day, from Generators.

OC1.6 THE TSO DEMAND FORECASTS

OC1.6.1 The following factors will be taken into account by the TSO when conducting Demand forecasting in the Programming Phase and Control Phase:

a) Historic Demand data;

b) Weather forecasts and the current and historic weather conditions;

c) The incidence of major events or activities which are known to the TSO in advance;
d) Transmission System losses;
e) Embedded Generation;
f) Demand Control of 10MW or more (averaged over any half hour at any Grid Supply Point) proposed to be exercised by the DSO and of which the TSO has been informed,
g) Customer Demand Management of 10MW or more (averaged over any half hour) proposed to be exercised by Suppliers and of which the TSO has been informed,
h) Other information supplied by Users, and
i) Growth rates.

OC1.6.2 Taking into account the factors specified in OC1.6.1 the TSO uses Demand forecast methodology to produce forecasts of Demand.

OC1.6.3 The methodology will be based upon factors (a), (b),(c) and (d) above to produce, by statistical means, unbiased forecasts of Demand including that to be met by Embedded Generation. Demand will be calculated from these forecasts but will also take into account factors (e), (f), (g), (h) and (i) above.
OC2 OPERATIONAL PLANNING

OC2.1 INTRODUCTION.................................................................................................OC2-2
OC2.2 OBJECTIVE.......................................................................................................OC2-2
OC2.3 SCOPE...............................................................................................................OC2-3
OC2.4 OUTAGE SCHEDULING....................................................................................OC2-3
OC2.5 ASSESSMENT OF CAPACITY ADEQUACY.....................................................OC2-6
OC2.6 CHANGES TO THE COMMITTED OUTAGE PROGRAMME WITHIN THE IMPL
   EMENTATION YEAR (YEAR 0)................................................................................OC2-8
OC2.7 OTHER INFORMATION TO BE NOTIFIED......................................................OC2-10
OC2 OPERATIONAL PLANNING
OC2.1 INTRODUCTION

Secure operation of an electricity system requires that maintenance of production facilities (Generation Units, Aggregated Generating Units and Demand Side Units) should be carried out in a timely and orderly fashion. This is essential in order to enable the TSO to fulfil its obligations relating to operation of the Transmission System, and to enable Generators, Generator Aggregators or Dispatchable Demand Customers to plan their Outages in an orderly way with due regard to Plant requirements and resource limitations. The mechanisms by which this is achieved are formalised in this Operational Planning Code (Generation).

OC2.2 OBJECTIVE

The primary objective of OC2 is to promote the development and implementation of a co-ordinated Generation Outage Programme, consistent with security of supply and requirements for the secure and economic operation of the Transmission System and the Other Transmission System, and with the needs of Generators, Generator Aggregators or Dispatchable Demand Customers in respect of Plant maintenance requirements and resource limitations.

In order to achieve this objective, OC2 defines:

(a) the procedure for formal notification of Outages by Generators, Generator Aggregators, Dispatchable Demand Customers and Demand Side Aggregators to the TSO;
(b) the procedures by which the Indicative, Provisional and Committed Outage Programmes are reviewed by the TSO, in consultation with Generators, Generator Aggregators, Dispatchable Demand Customers or Demand Side Aggregators; and
(c) the co-ordination of Outage planning and the interchange of Outage schedules with the Other TSO.

OC2 shall apply to all proposed Outages that may affect the ability of a Generation Unit, Aggregated Generating Unit and Demand Side Unit to achieve, in accordance with its Registered Operating Characteristics, either its full Registered Capacity, appropriate to each Registered Fuel, or its Demand Reduction Capability as the case maybe.
OC2.7 also requires Generators, Generator Aggregators and Dispatchable Demand Customers to inform the TSO of other proposed maintenance of a Generation Unit or Aggregated Generating Unit, Demand Side Unit or any associated Plant or Apparatus, where such maintenance will affect the availability of Ancillary Services in respect of that Generation Unit.

OC2.3 SCOPE

Operational Planning applies to the TSO and to the following, each of which is a User under this OC2:

(a) Generators which for the purposes of OC2 includes all Generators with Registered Capacity greater than 5 MW or which are subject to Central Dispatch;

(b) Generator Aggregators;

(c) Dispatchable Demand Customers; and

(d) The Distribution System Operator (DSO).

OC2.4 OUTAGE SCHEDULING

OC2.4.1 Throughout OC2 the current year shall be defined as year 0, the following year as Year 1, and so on. The Outage planning process in respect of a Generation Unit, Aggregated Generating Unit and Demand Side Unit shall commence not later than three (3) years prior to the Scheduled Operational Date or from the date of the relevant agreements, whichever is the later.

OC2.4.2 In rolling over the Generation Outage Programme from one year to the next, for every year except the first year of the planning process:

(a) submissions by the Generator, Generator Aggregator and/or Dispatchable Demand Customer for year 2 should reflect the current Provisional Outage Programme for year 3; and

(b) submissions by the Generator, Generator Aggregator and/or Dispatchable Demand Customer for year 1 should reflect the current Provisional Outage Programme for year 2.
except, in any such case, to the extent that the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer is reasonably responding to changed circumstances. This does not require Generators, Generator Aggregators or Dispatchable Demand Customers to explain changes unless required to do so by the TSO. The aggregate of all Generators’ Outage Programmes is the Generation Outage Programme that will comprise the COP, POP and IOP.

OC2.4.3 By the end of March in year 0, Generators, Generator Aggregators and Dispatchable Demand Customers shall submit to the TSO, for each Generation Unit, Aggregated Generating Unit or Demand Side Unit, details of Outages and estimates of the Forced Outage Probabilities for inclusion in:

(a) the Committed Outage Programme (COP) for year 1. Other than in the first year after the planning process has commenced, this will be based on the previous year’s Provisional Outage Programme for year 2, which period through the passage of time has now become year 1, and any changes may only reflect the Generator’s, Generator Aggregator’s, and Dispatchable Demand Customer’s reasonable response to changed circumstances;

(b) the Provisional Outage Programme (POP) for years 2 and 3; and

(c) the Indicative Outage Programme (IOP) for years 4 to 7.

In the case of Aggregated Generating Units, and Demand Side Units which consist of Aggregated Demand Sites, the Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer shall provide the aggregated Outages, and upon request from the TSO the Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer shall provide the Outage for each individual site, in a reasonable time period.

Generators, Generator Aggregators and Dispatchable Demand Customers shall specify with regard to each of their Generation Units, Aggregated Generating Units or Demand Side Units, the start date and time and the duration of each Outage.

OC2.4.4 In scheduling Outages, and in relation to all other matters under OC2, the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer must act reasonably and in good faith. Without limitation to such obligation, each Generator, Generator Aggregator and Dispatchable Demand Customer should act in accordance with Good Industry Practice in planning their Outages and, in particular, so as to avoid a situation arising in which a Generator, Generator
Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer is obliged to schedule an Outage at short notice by reason of obligations imposed upon the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer by statute as a consequence of the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer not having planned in accordance with Good Industry Practice, for example, by not having planned sufficiently in advance its Outages for any statutory time limit.

OC2.4.5 When submitting proposed Outages for inclusion in the COP, POP and IOP, Generators, Generator Aggregators and Dispatchable Demand Customers shall, unless they reasonably substantiate that an Outage is inflexible, specify:

(a) an alternative preferred window, or alternative preferred windows, of opportunity within each year for any Outage;
(b) the minimum Outage duration which would be acceptable, if less than the scheduled Outage duration;
(c) situations where the paralleling of Outages of two or more of its Generation Units, Aggregated Generating Units, Demand Side Units or Aggregated Demand Side Units may be required, desirable, undesirable or not possible;
(d) a priority order associated with the various Outages scheduled by the Generator, Generator Aggregators and Dispatchable Demand Customer;
(e) any Outages where it is particularly desirable that they should take place within the year scheduled; or
(f) any Outage where its timing is dependent on Generation Unit run hours, equivalent run hours or starts.

OC2.4.6 Details of proposed Outages for years 4 to 7 are required to signal adequately in advance major Outages which could impact on capacity adequacy or on the TSO’s transmission outage maintenance and development programmes and are indicative only. In rolling over the Generation Outage Programme from one year to the next each Generator, Generator Aggregator and Dispatchable Demand Customer shall not be constrained in making any submission by any previous Indicative Outage Programme.

OC2.4.7 Between March and June of year 0, the TSO shall carry out a security analysis of years 1 to 7 in light of proposed Outages and other relevant matters including:
(a) Outages of other Generation Units, Aggregated Generating Units and Demand Side Units;
(b) Outages of Generation Units, Aggregated Generating Units and Demand Side Units on the Other Transmission System;
(c) Interconnector and Inter-jurisdictional Tie Line; and
(d) Transmission outages, Load growth and fuel security.

In the event that a proposed Generator’s and Generator Aggregator’s, Dispatchable Demand Customer’s Outage has a detrimental effect on Capacity Adequacy or system security either in the Transmission System or in the Other Transmission System, the relevant TSO will highlight the shortfall to all Generators, Generator Aggregators, Dispatchable Demand Customers and Suppliers.

OC2.4.8 Any concerns which the TSO may have with the Generation Outage Programme must be notified to all Generators, Generator Aggregators and Dispatchable Demand Customers by the end of June in year 0.

OC2.4.9 Between the end of June in year 0 and the end of September in year 0 any concerns raised by the TSO shall be notified to Generators, Generator Aggregators and Dispatchable Demand Customers. The TSO will enter into discussions with Generators, Generator Aggregators and Dispatchable Demand Customers to find a resolution. If by the end of September in year 0 no resolution has been agreed and in the opinion of the TSO there is a capacity shortfall in year 1, the TSOs will jointly issue a System Capacity Shortfall Warning.

OC2.4.10 The TSO shall issue to each Generator, Generator Aggregator and Dispatchable Demand Customer a Generation Outage Programme for that Generator, Generator Aggregator, Dispatchable Demand Customer for years 1 to 3 by the last Business Day of September in year 0, including the COP for year 1.

OC2.4.11 Information relating to the COP, POP and IOP shall be exchanged on a regular basis with the Other TSO.

OC2.5 ASSESSMENT OF CAPACITY ADEQUACY

In assessing Capacity Adequacy the TSO shall estimate Demand growth, formulate Demand forecasts and consider Generation Units’ Outages and Forced Outage Probabilities.
OC2.5.1 Capacity Margin for Year 1

OC2.5.1.1 For year 1 the TSO shall:

(a) use Generators’, Generator Aggregators’ and Dispatchable Demand Customers’ submissions for Outages;
(b) use Generators’ and Generator Aggregators’ submissions for Forced Outage Probabilities;
(c) in a separate exercise, use the TSO’s assessment of the Generators’ and Generator Aggregators’ Forced Outage Probabilities, Generators’ submissions and historical data; and
(d) based on (a), (b), (c) and Demand forecasts the TSO shall promulgate an Availability forecast, a Demand forecast, the capacity margin and a Capacity Adequacy Indicator for each daily peak of year 1. This information shall be published on the TSO website at 15.00 on the first Business Day of October in year 0 and will be updated on the first Business Day of each month until December of year 1.

OC2.5.2 Capacity Margin for Year 0

OC2.5.2.1 Each day during year 0 after the fifth (5th) Business Day of January for a forecast period of four weeks, the TSO shall:

(a) use Generators’, Generator Aggregators’ and Dispatchable Demand Customers’ submissions for Outages;
(b) use Generators’ and Generator Aggregators’ submissions for Forced Outage Probabilities; use Generators’ and Generator Aggregators’ submissions for Forced Outage Probabilities;
(c) in a separate exercise, use the TSO’s assessment of the Generators’ and Generator Aggregators’ Forced Outage Probabilities, Generators’ submissions and historical data; and
(d) based on (a), (b), (c) and Demand forecasts the TSO shall formulate an Availability forecast, a Demand forecast, the capacity margin and a Capacity Adequacy Indicator for each daily peak. This information shall be published on the TSO website at 15.00 each Business Day.
OC2.5.2.2 If there is a deficit indicated on any day, the TSO and the Other TSO shall jointly issue a System Capacity Shortfall Warning.

OC2.6 CHANGES TO THE COMMITTED OUTAGE PROGRAMME WITHIN THE IMPLEMENTATION YEAR (YEAR 0)

OC2.6.1 A request for a change to an Outage included in the Committed Outage Programme or an additional Outage may be initiated either by the TSO or by a Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer at any time.

OC2.6.2 Request initiated by the TSO

OC2.6.2.1 The TSO may at any time request from a Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer a change in the timing or duration of any Outage of one of the Generator’s Generation Units or Dispatchable Demand Customer’s Demand Side Units or an Individual Demand Site which constitutes the Demand Side Unit in the Committed Outage Programme.

OC2.6.2.2 A Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer may respond either by declining the request, or by agreeing to the request (in which case the COP shall be deemed to be amended accordingly). Generators, Generator Aggregators and Dispatchable Demand Customers shall make every reasonable effort to co-operate with changes requested by the TSO.

OC2.6.3 Outage change initiated by a Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer

OC2.6.3.1 If a Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer responds by agreeing to the request subject to specific conditions, the TSO may respond by either confirming agreement to those conditions, in which case the conditions specified by the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer shall be deemed to have been accepted, or by declining agreement. Where the TSO agrees to the conditions the COP shall be deemed to be amended accordingly. Where the TSO declines to agree to the conditions, then the TSO may negotiate with the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer as to revised or alternative conditions, which would be acceptable.
OC2.6.3.1 | Generators, Generator Aggregators or Dispatchable Demand Customers

Aggregators may at any time request the TSO for a change in the timing or duration of any Outage of one of the Generator’s Generation Units or Dispatchable Demand Customer’s Demand Side Units or an Individual Demand Site which constitutes the Demand Side Unit in the Committed Outage Programme.

OC2.6.3.2 | Where a change to the COP is proposed by a Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer, the TSO shall evaluate whether the change is likely to have a detrimental effect on Capacity Adequacy or on the secure operation of the Transmission System. This shall be done within a reasonable time frame, taking into consideration the extent of the change and the timing of the Outage.

OC2.6.3.3 | Where, in accordance with OC2.5, the request is not likely to have a detrimental effect on Capacity Adequacy or the secure operation of the Transmission System then the TSO shall amend the COP accordingly. The Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer shall be advised by the TSO that the change has been accepted.

OC2.6.3.4 | Where, in accordance with OC2.5, the Outage change is likely to have a detrimental effect on Capacity Adequacy or requirements for the secure operation of the Transmission System then the TSO shall not amend the COP. The TSO shall contact the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer and inform the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer that the change to the COP has not been accepted, the TSO shall at the Generator’s, Generator Aggregator’s or Dispatchable Demand Customer’s request enter into discussions with the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer to facilitate an alternative modification which may meet the requirements of the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer while not having an unacceptable effect on Capacity Adequacy or requirements for secure operation of the Transmission System. In the event that the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer wishes to avail of an alternative modification, it shall submit a change request in accordance with OC2.6.3.1.

OC2.6.3.5 | Where the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer has been notified that the change to the COP has not been accepted, but in the view of the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer it must force the Generation Unit or Demand Side Unit to be
unavailable due to technical or safety issues, then the Generator, Generator Aggregator, Dispatchable Demand Customer shall inform the TSO immediately in accordance with the requirements to submit an Availability Notice.

**OC2.7 OTHER INFORMATION TO BE NOTIFIED**

**OC2.7.1** Generators will inform the TSO of any proposed maintenance, in addition to Outages, which will, or is likely to, affect the capability of the Generation Unit to provide Ancillary Services, as soon as is reasonably possible.

**OC2.7.2** The TSO may, where security of supply or the secure operation of the Transmission System or the Other Transmission System would be at risk, request alterations to maintenance notified under Section OC2.7.1. The TSO shall make reasonable endeavours to give as much notice as possible for such requests for alterations. Where the TSO makes such a request, the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer shall use reasonable endeavours to comply with the request in arriving at the User’s final programme for such maintenance.

**OC2.7.3** The DSO shall co-operate with the TSO and Embedded Generators and Dispatchable Demand Customers in all phases of Outage planning to promote Capacity Adequacy and ensure system security.
OC3 NOT USED
OC4 SYSTEM SERVICES

OC4.1 INTRODUCTION

OC4.2 SCOPE

OC4.3 FREQUENCY CONTROL

OC4.3.1 INTRODUCTION

OC4.3.2 OBJECTIVE

OC4.3.3 DESCRIPTION OF FREQUENCY CONTROL

OC4.3.4 REQUIREMENTS OF GENERATION UNIT GOVERNOR SYSTEMS

OC4.3.5 DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS

OC4.3.6 AUTOMATIC GENERATOR CONTROL (AGC)

OC4.4 VOLTAGE CONTROL

OC4.4.1 INTRODUCTION

OC4.4.2 OBJECTIVES

OC4.4.3 DESCRIPTION OF VOLTAGE CONTROL

OC4.4.4 VOLTAGE CONTROL POLICY

OC4.4.5 METHODS UTILISED IN EXERCISING VOLTAGE CONTROL

OC4.4.6 EMERGENCY or EXCEPTIONAL VOLTAGE CONTROL

OC4.5 NETWORK CONTROL

OC4.5.1 INTRODUCTION

OC4.5.2 OBJECTIVE

OC4.5.3 NETWORK CONTROL ACTIONS

OC4.5.4 NOTIFICATION TO USERS OF NETWORK CONTROL

OC4.5.5 CONTROL UNDER FAULT OR EMERGENCY CONDITIONS

OC4.5.6 DE-ENERGISATION OF USERS BY THE TSO

OC4.6 OPERATING MARGIN

OC4.6.1 INTRODUCTION

OC4.6.2 OBJECTIVE

OC4.6.3 CONSTITUENTS OF OPERATING MARGIN

OC4.6.4 DEFINITIONS ASSOCIATED WITH AN OPERATING RESERVE INCIDENT

OC4.6.5 OPERATING MARGIN POLICY

OC4.6.6 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TSO IN RESPECT OF OPERATING RESERVE

OC4.7 BLACK START

OC4.7.1 INTRODUCTION

OC4.7.2 OBJECTIVE

OC4.7.3 REQUIREMENTS OF BLACK START STATIONS
OC4 SYSTEM SERVICES

OC4.1 INTRODUCTION

System Services refers to the services essential to the proper functioning of the Power System which electricity utilities collectively provide for their customers in addition to the provision of electrical power, the supply of electric energy, and the transmission and distribution of this energy, and which thus determine Power Quality:

(a) Frequency Control;
(b) Voltage Control;
(c) Network Control;
(d) Operating Margin; and
(e) Black Start.

In order to ensure secure operation, the TSO shall have control over all System Services; i.e. the TSO shall specify what System Services are to be provided when and by whom.

OC4.2 SCOPE

OC4.2.1 OC4 applies to the TSO and to the following, each of which is a User under this OC4:

(a) Grid Connected Generators with Registered Capacity greater than 2MW;
(b) Demand Customers; and
(c) The Distribution System Operator (DSO).
OC4.3  FREQUENCY CONTROL

OC4.3.1  INTRODUCTION

OC4.3.1.1 In order to maintain the security and integrity of the Transmission System it is necessary that the TSO operates the Transmission System and Dispatches in such a manner as to provide adequate Frequency Control so as to achieve operation within applicable Frequency limits at all times.

OC4.3.2  OBJECTIVE

OC4.3.2.1 The objectives of OC4.3 are:

(a) to set out the procedures required to ensure that adequate Frequency Control capability is provided on the Transmission System to enable operational Frequency Control by the TSO so as to achieve the applicable limits; and

(b) to set out the procedures required to enable the TSO to control the Transmission System Frequency and (insofar as possible) to maintain Frequency within the limits set out in CC8.2.1.

OC4.3.3  DESCRIPTION OF FREQUENCY CONTROL

OC4.3.3.1 Frequency Control occurs in two time scales, namely:

(a) Primary Frequency Control; and

(b) Secondary Frequency Control.

OC4.3.3.2 Primary Frequency Control

OC4.3.3.2.1 Primary Frequency Control takes place in the period of up to 30 seconds after a change in Frequency and is achieved by automatic corrective responses to Frequency deviations occurring on the Transmission System. This automatic correction arises from:

(a) natural frequency demand relief of motor load;

(b) automatic MW output adjustment of Generation Units initiated by Governor Droop or other responses including peaking of Combustion Turbine units, condensate stop or frequency triggered response of pumped storage units;

(c) automatic load shedding (see OC5: Demand Control).

OC4.3.3.2.2 Automatic Primary Frequency Control actions in response to normal Frequency
fluctuations, within the levels specified in CC.8.2.1 (a), on the Transmission System can be termed as "Frequency Regulation". Inadequate Frequency Regulation can result in:

(a) unscheduled operation because Generation Units are moving away from their Dispatched MW levels due to Frequency drift;
(b) poor External Interconnection tie-line control; and
(c) failure to meet the applicable Frequency limits.

OC4.3.3.2.3 Frequency deviations, outside the levels specified in CC8.2.1(a) such as those that may occur on the loss of Generation Unit(s), or other MW input into, the Transmission System or the Distribution System are corrected through the use of Operating Reserve.

OC4.3.3.3 Secondary Frequency Control

OC4.3.3.3.1 Secondary Frequency Control takes place in the time scale from 5 seconds up to 10 minutes after the change in Frequency. It is provided by a combination of automatic and manual actions.

OC4.3.3.3.2 Improved Secondary Frequency Control can be achieved by use of a Secondary Frequency Regulation System which acts directly on the MW Outputs of participating Generation Units. This automatic action facilitates more frequent MW output adjustments than is practicable by means of Dispatch Instructions and manual setpoint adjustment, thus allowing more frequent and rapid Frequency correction.

OC4.3.4 REQUIREMENTS OF GENERATION UNIT GOVERNOR SYSTEMS

OC4.3.4.1 In order that adequate Frequency Regulation is maintained on the Transmission System at all times, Generators are required to comply with the provisions of OC4.3.4.

OC4.3.4.2 Other than as permitted in accordance with OC4.3.4.3:

(a) Generation Units when Synchronised to the Transmission System shall operate at all times under the control of a Governor Control System, unless otherwise specified by the TSO, with characteristics within the appropriate ranges as specified in Connection Conditions;
(b) no time delays other than those necessarily inherent in the design of the Governor Control System shall be introduced;
(c) A Frequency Deadband of no greater than +/- 15mHz may be applied to the operation of the Governor Control System. The design, implementation and operation of the Frequency Deadband shall be agreed with the TSO prior to the Commissioning.
OC4.3.4.3  The **Generator** may only restrict governor action in such a manner as to contravene the terms of OC4.3.4.2 where:

(a)  the action is essential for the safety of personnel and/or to avoid damage to **Plant**, in which case the **Generator** shall inform the **TSO** of the restriction without delay; or
(b)  in order to (acting in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**) secure the reliability of the **Generation Unit**; or
(c)  the restriction is agreed between the **TSO** and the **Generator** in advance; or
(d)  the restriction is in accordance with a **Dispatch Instruction** given by the **TSO**.

OC4.3.4.4  In the event that the **TSO** in accordance with OC4.3.4.3 either agrees to a restriction on governor action or instructs such a restriction, the **TSO** shall record the nature of the restriction, the reasons, and the time of occurrence and duration of the restriction.

OC4.3.4.5  Action required by **Generators** in response to low **Frequency**:

(a)  If **System Frequency** falls to below 49.80 Hz each **Generator** will be required to check that each of its **CDGUs** is achieving the required level of response including that required from the **Governor Control System**, where applicable in order to contribute to containing and correcting the low **System Frequency**.

(b)  Where the required level of response is not being achieved appropriate action should be taken by the **Generator** without delay and without receipt of instruction from the **TSO** to achieve the required levels of response, provided the **Generator’s** local security and safety conditions permit,

OC4.3.4.6  Action required by **Generators** in response to high **Frequency**:

If **System Frequency** rises to or above 50.2 Hz each **Generator** will be required to ensure that its **CDGUs** has responded in order to contribute to containing and correction the high **System Frequency** by automatic or manually reducing **MW Output** without delay and without receipt of instruction from the **TSO** to achieve the required levels of response, provided the **Generator’s** local security and safety conditions permit.
OC4.3.5 DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS

When the TSO determines it is necessary, by having monitored the System Frequency, it may, as part of the procedure set out in SDC2, issue a Dispatch Instruction (including Target Frequency where applicable) in order to seek to regulate Frequency to meet the requirements for Frequency Control. The TSO will give, where applicable, 15 minutes notice to each relevant User of variation in Target Frequency.

OC4.3.6 AUTOMATIC GENERATOR CONTROL (AGC)

OC4.3.6.1 The secondary Frequency regulation system operational on the Transmission System is known as the "Automatic Generator Control" (AGC).

OC4.3.6.2 Generation Units with a Registered Capacity of 60MW or greater are, under Connection Conditions, required to be connected to AGC, the AGC Control Range being a Registered Operating Characteristic.

OC4.3.6.3 Other than as provided for in OC4.3.6.4 and OC4.3.6.5 all Generation Units fitted with AGC shall operate under the control of AGC when within their AGC Control Range.

OC4.3.6.4 In the event that the Generator (acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice) considers that it is necessary to secure the reliability of a Generation Unit, or for the safety of personnel and/or Plant, to prevent a Generation Unit from operating under AGC and commences to control the MW output manually, then the Generator shall inform the TSO of this without delay. Generators shall also inform the TSO of the reasons for not operating the Generating Unit under AGC, and the course of action being taken to rectify the problem forthwith. When the problem has been rectified, the Generator shall contact the TSO to arrange for the Generation Unit to return to operation under the control of AGC.

OC4.3.6.5 The TSO may issue a Dispatch Instruction to a Generator to prevent a Generation Unit (fitted with AGC) from operating under AGC, in accordance with SDC2.

OC4.3.6.6 Generation Units not operating under AGC for reasons set out in OC4.3.6.4 and OC4.3.6.5 shall nevertheless continue to follow MW Dispatch Instructions as required by SDC2.
OC4.4 VOLTAGE CONTROL

OC4.4.1 INTRODUCTION

OC4.4.1.1 In order to maintain security and integrity of the Transmission System, to avoid damage to the Transmission System and to User Plant, and to maintain Voltages at User Connection Points within the limits specified in the Connection Conditions, it is necessary for the TSO to control Transmission System Voltages.

OC4.4.1.2 Voltage control of power systems requires that a Mvar demand is met and that sufficient dynamic Voltage control capability is available on the Transmission System to cover changes in the Mvar demand such as result from Demand variations, to facilitate controlled Voltage adjustment and to limit the duration and extent of Voltage fluctuations under fault conditions. In order to do this, static and dynamic reactive reserve capability is required. To control Transmission System Voltages, the TSO will utilise a variety of methods of dynamic and static control.

OC4.4.1.3 Voltage control strategies used by the TSO include:

(a) transformer tap-changing, cable switching, reactor and capacitor switching, and other control methods which involve utilisation of Transmission System Plant only;
(b) tap-changing on Generator Transformers;
(c) Demand power factor correction;
(d) utilisation of Generation Unit Reactive Power capability, both by means of AVR control and also Mvar Dispatch Instructions issued by the TSO to Generators.

OC4.4.2 OBJECTIVES

OC4.4.2.1 The objective of OC4.4 is to set out the control strategies used by the TSO, in conjunction with Users where appropriate, in controlling Transmission System Voltages.

OC4.4.2.2 OC4.4 sets out the procedures required (in conjunction with those in SDC2 to enable the TSO to:
(a) maintain voltage stability of the Transmission System;
(b) maintain Transmission System Voltages at User Connection Points within operational limits as specified in the Connection Conditions.

OC4.4.2.3 OC4.4 sets out the procedures for the utilisation of User Plant or facilities by the TSO for the purposes of Transmission System Voltage control, where appropriate.
Some procedures for implementation of Voltage control strategies (e.g. Generation Unit Mvar Dispatch) are addressed under the provisions of SDC2 and therefore this OC4.4 shall be read in conjunction with these provisions.

**OC4.4.3 DESCRIPTION OF VOLTAGE CONTROL**

**OC4.4.3.1** Voltage Control is achieved by ensuring sufficient availability of dynamic and static reactive power from contributions listed in OC4.4.3.2. The factors, which are obviously most readily subject to control by the TSO, are the Mvar produced/absorbed by Generation Units and installed dedicated Voltage Control facilities.

**OC4.4.3.2** The TSO shall endeavour to maintain sufficient availability of dynamic and static reactive power in order to operate Transmission System Voltages at Connection Points within the levels specified in CC.8.3, at all times. Factors, which will influence the required Mvar capacity, include the following:

- **OC4.4.3.2.1** The charging capacitance of the Transmission System.
- **OC4.4.3.2.2** Customer Mvar Demand.
- **OC4.4.3.2.3** Transmission System Mvar losses.
- **OC4.4.3.2.4** Generation Unit Mvar production or absorption.
- **OC4.4.3.2.5** Voltage Control facilities, such as capacitor banks and reactors.

**OC4.4.3.3** The effects of Transmission System capacitance can be controlled and to some extent utilised by controlled variation of the Transmission System Voltage. Thus at times of high Mvar Demand (normally times of high MW Demand), the Transmission System Voltage may be operated towards the upper portion of the allowable control range, and at times of low Mvar Demand (normally times of low MW Demand), the Transmission System Voltage may be operated towards the lower portion of the allowable control range. This daily variation is typically required for operation of the Transmission System.

**OC4.4.3.4** Due to the electrical characteristics of a Transmission System, the Voltage (for Plant operated at the same nominal Voltage) will not be the same at all points on the Transmission System.
OC4.4.4 **VOLTAGE CONTROL POLICY**

OC4.4.4.1 The **TSO** shall control system voltage in order to minimise system losses and cost of use of **Ancillary Services**. The **TSO** shall determine and modify as appropriate general procedures for its use in controlling **Voltage** on the **Transmission System**. The procedures shall be formulated having due regard to relevant economics of **Transmission System** operation and **Power System** reliability. In particular, the **Voltage Control** shall take cognisance of daily, weekly and seasonal factors and the **TSO** shall determine:

(a) suitable target **Voltages** in order to limit/control the effect of transmission capacitance;
(b) best utilisation of dedicated **Voltage Control** facilities; and
(c) Mvar dynamic reserve requirements.

OC4.4.5 **METHODS UTILISED IN EXERCISING VOLTAGE CONTROL**

OC4.4.5.1 **Transmission System Voltages** shall be continuously monitored by the **TSO**. Appropriate **Voltage** operating points shall be determined by the **TSO**, taking account of OC4.4.4 and in particular of **System** conditions pertaining at the time of operation.

OC4.4.5.2 The **TSO** shall adjust **System Voltages**, using control facilities that are available so as to achieve the Mvar capacity necessary in order to operate **Transmission System Voltages** at **Connection Points** within the levels specified in CC.8.3 and retain a dynamic Mvar capability to deal with changing **System** conditions which result from changes in **Demand** or changes in transmission or generation configuration, whether as a result of control actions or faults. This may necessitate the modification of **Generator MW** output.

OC4.4.5.3 The excitation system of each **Generation Unit** shall normally be operated under the control of a continuously acting **AVR**, which shall be set so as to maintain a constant terminal voltage. The **Generator** may not disable or restrict the operation of the **AVR** except in accordance with OC4.4.5.4, in which event the **Generator** shall notify the **TSO** without delay.

OC4.4.5.4 The **Generator** may only disable or restrict **AVR** action where:

(a) the action is essential for the safety of personnel and/or **Plant**; or
(b) in order to (acting in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**), secure the reliability of the **Generation Unit**; or
(c) the restriction is agreed between the **TSO** and the **Generator** in advance.

OC4.4.5.5 In the event of a **Generation Unit** not operating under **AVR**, the **TSO** may impose restrictions on the operation of the **Generation Unit** in accordance with **Prudent Utility**
Practice, to the extent necessary to provide for safe and secure operation of the Transmission System and operation within prescribed standards, including where necessary instructing the Generator to De-Energise the Generation Unit. Where the TSO takes such action, the TSO shall consult with the Generator as soon as practicable in order to determine a safe operating regime, which causes minimum restriction on the operation of the Generation Unit.

OC4.4.5.6 The TSO shall, by means of Dispatch Instructions (as provided in SDC2), instruct Generators to adjust the Reactive Power output of Generation Units, and the relevant provisions of SDC2 shall apply.

OC4.4.5.7 Other facilities which shall be utilised by the TSO, where appropriate, in order to exercise Voltage Control shall include:

(a) switching in or out of dedicated Voltage Control facilities, such as capacitor banks and reactors;
(b) tap-changing on 400/220kV and 220/110kV Transmission System transformers;
(c) switching out of transmission HV cables (and occasionally transmission lines) in order to reduce the capacitive contribution of the Transmission System.

OC4.4.5.8 The extent to which Voltage Control mechanisms can be utilised may be limited by System conditions and other limitations of Plant and Apparatus.

OC4.4.5.9 On some occasions it shall be necessary to reschedule Generation Units away from their desired output in order to achieve Transmission System Voltages at Connection Points within the levels specified in CC.8.2.

OC4.4.6 EMERGENCY or EXCEPTIONAL VOLTAGE CONTROL

OC4.4.6.1 Additional Voltage Control mechanisms may be utilised in the event of System Emergency Conditions. These shall include the following:

OC4.4.6.1.1 Generators may be requested to operate Generation Units at Mvar production or absorption levels outside their currently declared Technical Parameters. This will be done by agreement between the Generator and the TSO and Generators will not be penalised for non-compliance with this clause.

OC4.4.6.1.2 Changes in System Voltage can be achieved by instructing, as a form of Dispatch Instruction under OC4.4, Generators to carry out a Simultaneous Tap Change. In the event that the TSO considers it necessary to carry out a Simultaneous Tap Change, Generators shall comply with the TSO's instructions.
OC4.4.6.1.3 Demand shedding may be used to prevent Voltage from contravening low Voltage limits (as further provided in OC5) at Connection Points.
OC4.5 NETWORK CONTROL

OC4.5.1 INTRODUCTION

OC4.5.1.1 In implementing the Transmission Outage Programme, in routine operation of the Transmission System and in responding to emergency and fault situations on the Transmission System, the TSO needs to carry out network switching and Control Actions which may from time to time affect the operations of Users or security of supply to Users.

OC4.5.1.2 The purpose of this OC4.5 is to set out the actions which may be taken by the TSO in controlling the Transmission System, to set out the procedures whereby the TSO shall inform Users, where practicable, as to network Control Actions which will or may be likely to significantly affect a User’s operations and to identify where the TSO shall, insofar as reasonably practicable, consult with Users and take into consideration Users’ reasonable requirements.

OC4.5.2 OBJECTIVE

OC4.5.2.1 The first objective of OC4.5 is to identify the Control Actions that may be taken by the TSO, in order that the TSO may carry out maintenance and operation of the Transmission System and respond to Transmission System faults and emergencies.

OC4.5.2.2 The second objective of OC4.5 is to establish procedures whereby the TSO will:

(a) where practicable, inform Users who will be or are likely to be significantly affected by network Control Actions of relevant details of intended Control Actions and the effect of those Control Actions;
(b) consult with Users as appropriate in order to find out and take into consideration reasonable objections raised by Users so affected.

OC4.5.3 NETWORK CONTROL ACTIONS

OC4.5.3.1 The TSO needs to carry out operational network switching for a number of purposes, which will include:

(a) Outages of transmission Plant and Apparatus for the purposes of maintenance, new works, System Tests, protection testing and work by Users;
(b) Outages of transmission Plant due to suspected or potential faults and emergency repairs;
(c) Voltage Control;
(d) limiting power flows on the Transmission System to levels consistent with the capabilities of the transmission Plant and system security.
OC4.5.3.2 Additionally, network switching may occur automatically and without advance warning due to operation of protection equipment in isolating or clearing faults on transmission Plant or on User’s Plant which is connected to the Transmission System.

OC4.5.3.3 Automatic switching sequences may also be established to limit power flows or Voltage or Frequency deviations in the event of faults elsewhere on the System.

OC4.5.4 NOTIFICATION TO USERS OF NETWORK CONTROL

OC4.5.4.1 All network Control Actions carried out on the Transmission System have the potential in a given set of circumstances to affect Users. To attempt to inform Users of every Control Action is not practicable and in most cases the information will not be of value to the User as the User will not invoke any specific action as a result of receipt of the information.

OC4.5.4.2 Where it is identified and agreed, in accordance with the terms of the Connection Agreements and/ or Operating Agreements, between the TSO and a User that a specific Control Action (usually an action affecting the Transmission System configuration) has an Operational Effect on a User and that there is merit in notifying the User in advance of the Control Action, then the TSO will notify the User of the Control Action (if planned and where time permits), in accordance with any standing agreement that may be agreed with the User.

OC4.5.4.3 Typical examples of actions notified in accordance with OC4.5.4.2 may include:

- Notification to the DSO of a significant reduction in supply security to a Grid Supply Point, where the DSO may arrange standby feeding arrangements at lower Voltages;
- Notification to a Demand Customer of a significant reduction in supply security to a Grid Supply Point (such as the Outage of one of two transmission connections) where the Demand Customer may arrange standby supply or run in-house Generation.

OC4.5.4.4 Where it is necessary to carry out urgent switching or other network Control Actions resulting from a System condition or fault, then it may not be possible for the TSO to inform Users in advance of the switching or other Control Actions. The TSO shall endeavour to inform Users where time permits, but this shall not delay timely implementation of Control Actions as required. Where the TSO is unable to inform Users prior to the Control Actions, then the provisions of OC4.5.5 shall apply.
OC4.5.5 CONTROL UNDER FAULT OR EMERGENCY CONDITIONS

OC4.5.5.1 In the event of a System fault or protection operation or other automatic operation, it will not be possible to invoke standing procedures in accordance with OC4.5.4 prior to the occurrence of the Control Action.

OC4.5.5.2 In the circumstances referred to in OC4.5.5.1 or in the event that the TSO needs to implement Control Actions urgently and without informing Users, then unless the situation is of a temporary nature and has been rectified to normal, the TSO shall inform Users of the occurrence of the actions.

OC4.5.5.3 The TSO shall also inform Users as to the likely duration of the condition and shall update this prognosis as appropriate. The TSO shall additionally inform Users when the condition has ended.

OC4.5.6 DE-ENERGISATION OF USERS BY THE TSO

OC4.5.6.1 De-Energisation of a User's Plant and Apparatus may be effected at any time and from time to time if and to the extent that the TSO reasonably considers it necessary in order to provide for safe and secure operation of the Transmission System within prescribed standards, including in circumstances which otherwise cause or in the TSO's view are likely to cause one or more of the following:

(a) risk to the safety of personnel;
(b) risk to the stability of the Transmission System;
(c) risk to the Transmission System or any User's Plant or Apparatus;
(d) Transmission System elements to become loaded beyond their emergency limits;
(e) Voltage excursions on the Transmission System outside the ranges specified in CC.8.3;
(f) any behaviour causing sustained operation outside the normal Transmission System operating Frequency range;
(g) any material breach of a Connection Condition; and
(h) any action or inaction which places the TSO in breach of any legal or statutory or regulatory obligation.
OC4.6 OPERATING MARGIN

OC4.6.1 INTRODUCTION

OC4.6.1.1 In order to cater for Demand forecast variations and to cover against a sudden loss of generation from the Transmission System, it is necessary that an Operating Margin is maintained through the Operational Control Phase.

OC4.6.1.2 The Operating Margin is the amount of reserve (provided by additional Generation or Demand reduction measures) available above that required to meet the expected System Demand. Prudent Utility Practice requires that a continuum of Operating Margin is provided to adequately limit, and then correct, the potential Frequency deviation which may occur due to a Generation/Demand imbalance.

OC4.6.1.3 OC4.6 describes different types of reserve, as provided in a number of reserve time scales, which the TSO expect to utilise in the provision of the Operating Margin.

OC4.6.1.4 Minimum connection and operating requirements for Generators are outlined in the Connection Conditions.

OC4.6.1.5 Procedures for the Monitoring and Testing of Operating Reserve are outlined under OC10.

OC4.6.2 OBJECTIVE

OC4.6.2.1 The objective of OC4.6 is to describe the various time scales for which reserves are required, to describe the policy which will govern the dispatch of the reserves, and to describe the procedures for monitoring the performance of Generation Units and other reserve providers.

OC4.6.3 CONSTITUENTS OF OPERATING MARGIN

OC4.6.3.1 The Operating Margin consists of Operating Reserve (which is further broken down into 4 time-scales), Replacement Reserve, Substitute Reserve and Contingency Reserve.

OC4.6.3.2 Operating Reserve.

OC4.6.3.2.1 Operating Reserve is additional MW output provided from Generation plant, or reduction in Customer Demand, which must be realisable in real time operation to contain and correct any potential Transmission System Frequency deviation to an acceptable level.
OC4.6.3.2.2 Operating Reserve definitions relate to the time elapsed from the occurrence of an event which has initiated a Frequency disturbance. The definition of the time at which the event is deemed to have occurred and other associated definitions are addressed in OC4.6.4.

OC4.6.3.3 Primary Operating Reserve (POR).

OC4.6.3.3.1 Primary Operating Reserve (POR) is the additional MW output (and/or reduction in Demand) required at the Frequency nadir (minimum), compared to the pre-incident output (or Demand) where the nadir occurs between 5 and 15 seconds after an Event.

OC4.6.3.3.2 If the actual Frequency nadir is before 5 seconds or after 15 seconds after the event, then for the purpose of POR monitoring (in accordance with OC 10.4.4) the nadir is deemed to be the lowest Frequency which did occur between 5 and 15 seconds after the Event.

OC4.6.3.4 Secondary Operating Reserve (SOR)

OC4.6.3.4.1 Secondary Operating Reserve (SOR) is the additional MW output (and/or reduction in Demand) required compared to the pre-incident output (or Demand), which is fully available and sustainable over the period from 15 to 90 seconds following an Event.

OC4.6.3.5 Tertiary Operating Reserve

OC4.6.3.5.1 Tertiary Operating Reserve band 1 (TOR1) is the additional MW output (and/or reduction in Demand) required compared to the pre-incident output (or Demand) which is fully available and sustainable over the period from 90 seconds to 5 minutes following an Event.

OC4.6.3.5.2 Tertiary Operating Reserve band 2 (TOR2) is the additional MW output (and/or reduction in Demand) required compared to the pre-incident output (or Demand) which is fully available and sustainable over the period from 5 minutes to 20 minutes following an Event.

OC4.6.3.6 Replacement Reserve is the additional MW output (and/or reduction in Demand) required compared to the pre-incident output (or Demand) which is fully available and sustainable over the period from 20 minutes to 4 hours following an Event.

OC4.6.3.7 Substitute Reserve is the additional MW output (and/or reduction in Demand) required compared to the pre-incident output (or Demand) which is fully available and sustainable over the period from 4 hours to 24 hours following an Event.

OC4.6.3.8 Contingency Reserve is the margin of Availability over forecast Demand, which is required in the period from 24 hours ahead down to real time, to cover against uncertainties in availability of generation capacity and also against weather forecast and
Demand forecast errors. Contingency Reserve is provided by generation plant which is not required to be Synchronised, but which must be held available to Synchronise within a limited time scale.

OC4.6.4 DEFINITIONS ASSOCIATED WITH AN OPERATING RESERVE INCIDENT

OC4.6.4.1 Following the occurrence of a significant Frequency disturbance, the TSO shall monitor, in accordance with OC10.4, and analyse the adequacy of the provision of Operating Reserve. For the purposes of this performance analysis, the following criteria have been defined.

OC4.6.4.2 A significant Frequency disturbance event is deemed to have occurred if the Frequency falls below 49.70 Hz.

OC4.6.4.3 The time of occurrence of the event is defined as the last time at which the Frequency fell through the level of 49.80 Hz, prior to the occurrence of the Frequency nadir.

OC4.6.4.4 The pre-incident Frequency value is the average Transmission System Frequency between 60 and 30 seconds prior to the Event.

OC4.6.4.5 The pre-incident value of MW output of a Generation Unit, MW Demand of a Customer, is the appropriate MW value averaged over the period between 60 and 30 seconds prior to the Event.

OC4.6.5 OPERATING MARGIN POLICY

OC4.6.5.1 Contingency Reserve

OC4.6.5.1.1 The TSO shall determine the amount of Contingency Reserve required for each time scale up to 24 hours ahead, taking due consideration of relevant factors, including but not limited to the following:

(a) historical Availability Factor and reliability performance of individual Generation Units;

(b) notified risk to the reliability of individual Generation Units; and

(c) Demand forecasting uncertainties.
OC4.6.5.2  Operating Reserve

OC4.6.5.2.1  The TSO shall determine the amount of Primary Operating Reserve, Secondary Operating Reserve, Tertiary Operating Reserve and Replacement Reserve to be carried at any time to ensure system security. This will not be constrained by the Trading and Settlement Rules. Due consideration will be taken of relevant factors, including but not limited to the following:

(a)  the relevant TSO operating policy in existence at that time;
(b)  the extent to which Customer disconnections allowed under the relevant standard have already occurred within the then relevant period;
(b)  the elapsed time since the last Customer disconnection incident;
(d)  particular events of national or widespread significance, which may justify provision of additional Operating Reserve;
(e)  the cost of providing Operating Reserve at any point in time;
(f)  the magnitude and number of the largest generation infeeds to the Transmission System at that time, including infeeds over External Interconnections and also over single transmission feeders within the Transmission System and also the amount of Generation that could be lost following a single Contingency;
(g)  ambient weather conditions, insofar as they may affect (directly or indirectly) Generation Unit and/or Transmission System reliability;
(h)  the predicted Frequency drop on loss of the largest infeed as may be determined through simulation using a dynamic model of the Power System;
(i)  constraints imposed by agreements in place with Externally Interconnected Parties;
(j)  uncertainty in future Generation output.

OC4.6.5.3  The TSO shall keep records of significant alterations to the Operating Reserve policy so determined under OC4.6.6.2.

OC4.6.6  RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TSO IN RESPECT OF OPERATING RESERVE

OC4.6.6.1  The TSO shall in accordance with Prudent Utility Practice make reasonable endeavours to Dispatch generation and otherwise operate the system in compliance with the TSO’s determinations as to Operating Margin policies made from time to time.

OC4.6.6.2  The TSO’s sole responsibility, having met its obligations under the preceding provisions of OC4.6, shall be to, acting in accordance with Prudent Utility Practice, Dispatch such Generation Units as are available required to meet:

(a)  System Demand; and
(b) the level of Operating Reserve required by the TSO's then Operating Reserve policies.
OC4.7 BLACK START

OC4.7.1 INTRODUCTION
OC4.7.1.1 In order to recover the Transmission System from a Partial Shutdown or Total Shutdown, it is necessary to have certain Power Stations ("Black Start Stations") available which have the ability for at least one of its Generation Units to Start-Up from Shutdown and to energise a part of the Total System, or be Synchronised to the System, upon instruction from the TSO, without an external electrical power supply.

OC4.7.2 OBJECTIVE
OC4.7.2.1 The objectives of OC4.7 is to set out the requirements of Black Start Stations to enable recovery of the Transmission System from a Partial Shutdown or Total Shutdown:

OC4.7.3 REQUIREMENTS OF BLACK START STATIONS
OC4.7.3.1 In order that adequate security is maintained on the Transmission System at all times, Black Start Stations are required to comply with the provisions of OC4.7.3.

OC4.7.3.2 Other than as permitted in accordance with OC4.7.3.3:

During a Black Start situation, instructions in relation to Black Start Stations will be in the format required for instructions to Units in SDC1 and SDC2, and will recognise any differing Black Start operational capabilities (however termed) set out in the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement in preference to the declared operational capability as registered pursuant to SDC1 (or as amended from time to time in accordance with SDC1 and SDC2). For the purposes of these instructions the Black Start will be an emergency circumstance. For Power Stations which are not Black Start Stations, Dispatch instructions will recognise each Unit’s declared operational capability as registered pursuant to SDC1 (or as amended from time to time in accordance with SDC1 and SDC2).

OC4.7.3.3 If during the Demand restoration process any Generation Unit that is part of a Black Start Station cannot, because of the Demand being experienced, keep within its safe operating parameters, the Generator shall inform the TSO. The TSO will, where possible, either instruct Demand to be altered or will re-configure the Transmission System or will instruct a User to re-configure its System in order to alleviate the problem being
experienced by the Generator. However, the TSO accepts that any decision to keep a Unit operating, if outside its safe operating parameters, is one for the Generator concerned alone and accepts that the Generator may change generation on that Unit if it believes it is necessary for safety reasons (whether relating to personnel or Plant and/or Apparatus). If such a change is made without prior notice, then the Generator shall inform the TSO as soon as reasonably practical.
OC5 DEMAND CONTROL

OC5.1 INTRODUCTION................................................................................................................. OC5-2
OC5.2 OBJECTIVE.................................................................................................................. OC5-3
OC5.3 SCOPE ........................................................................................................................... OC5-3
OC5.4 PROCEDURE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF DEMAND CONTROL ON THE
INSTRUCTIONS OF THE TSO.................................................................................................... OC5-4
OC5.5 AUTOMATIC LOW FREQUENCY DEMAND DISCONNECTION ..................... OC5-5
OC5.6 AUTOMATIC FREQUENCY RESTORATION......................................................... OC5-5
OC5.7 AUTOMATIC LOW VOLTAGE DEMAND DISCONNECTION ......................... OC5-6
OC5 DEMAND CONTROL

OC5.1 INTRODUCTION

OC5.1.1 OC5 is concerned with the provisions to be made by the DSO and, by the TSO in relation to Demand Customers, to permit the reduction of Demand in the event of available Generating Plant and transfers from External Interconnections being insufficient to meet Demand, or in the event of breakdown or operating problems such as in respect of System Frequency, Voltage levels or Thermal Overloads on any part of the Transmission System. The Demand Control arrangements may also apply where there are insufficient Generating Plant or transfers to meet Demand in all or any part of the Other Transmission System and/or in the event of problems on the Other Transmission System in circumstances where the TSO is able to assist the Other TSO and where doing so would not have a detrimental effect on the security of the Transmission System.

OC5.1.2 OC5 deals with the following:

a) Customer Demand reduction instructed by the TSO;

b) Customer Demand reconnection instructed by the TSO;

c) Automatic low Frequency Demand Disconnection;

d) Automatic low Voltage Demand Disconnection; and

e) Automatic Frequency Restoration.

The term “Demand Control” is used to describe any or all of these methods of achieving Demand reduction, or in the case of (b) and (e), a Demand increase.

OC5.1.3 The procedures set out in OC5 includes a system of Alerts, issued to Users, to give advance notice of Demand Control that may be required by the TSO under this OC5.

OC5.1.4 Data relating to Demand Control shall include details relating to MW.

OC5.1.5 Demand Control shall not, so far as is possible, be exercised in respect of Priority Customers. OC5, therefore, applies subject to this exclusion.

OC5.1.6 Demand Control shall be exercised equitably in respect of Customers connected to the Distribution System and Demand Customers.
OC5.1.7 Explanation

Demand Control is exercised through operation of the Distribution System or of the Transmission System (in the case of Demand Customers). Demand Control in relates to the physical organisation of the total System, and not to any contractual arrangements that may exist. Where Demand Control is needed in a particular area, the TSO would not know which Supplier to contact and (even if it were to) the resulting Demand Control implemented, because of the diversity of contracts, may not produce the required result.

Therefore, in most instances of Demand Control, Demand Control will be exercisable by the DSO. Suppliers should note, however, that, although implementation of Demand Control in respect of their Customers may not be exercisable by them, their Customers may be affected by Demand Control.

OC5.2 OBJECTIVE

The overall objective of OC5 is to require the provision of facilities by DSO and Demand Customers to enable the TSO to achieve the reduction in Demand that will either avoid or relieve operating problems on the Transmission System, and subject to the circumstances set out in OC5.1.1, the Other Transmission System, in whole or in part, and thereby to enable the TSO to instruct Demand Control in a manner that does not unduly discriminate against, or unduly prefer, any one or any group of Users. It is also to ensure that the TSO is notified of any Demand Control utilised by Users other than following an instruction from the TSO.

OC5.3 SCOPE

OC5 applies to the TSO and to all Users, which term in this OC5 means:

(a) The Distribution System Operator;

(b) Suppliers; and

(c) Demand Customers.
OC5.4 PROCEDURE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF DEMAND CONTROL ON THE INSTRUCTIONS OF THE TSO

OC5.4.1 Where a shortage of generation capacity or other reason for the exercising of Demand Control is foreseen, the TSO will alert the DSO by means of a Demand Control Alert.

OC5.4.2 Where reasonable notice of the need for Demand Control is available, the TSO will initiate the Rota Load Shedding Plan and Demand Control will be implemented in accordance with the Rota Load Shedding Plan. The TSO and the DSO will each be responsible for maintaining procedures and will co-operate with each other so as to provide for the implementation of Demand Control in accordance with the Rota Load Shedding Plan.

OC5.4.3 Where the requirement for Demand Control arises at short notice, it may be necessary for practical reasons to implement Demand Control other than in accordance with the Rota Load Shedding Plan. The TSO and the DSO will each maintain procedures (and will co-operate in forming such procedures) to provide that Demand Control can be exercised rapidly when required, in accordance with the TSO’s instructions.

OC5.4.4 In the event of Demand Control being exercised other than in accordance with the Rota Load Shedding Plan (due to reasons of short notice or otherwise), and if the Demand Control is expected to be sustained, then the TSO will arrange for the Rota Load Shedding Plan to be implemented as soon as practicable. The TSO may instruct certain modifications in the application of the Rota Load Shedding Plan to provide for those Customers which have been subject to shedding in the initial phase prior to the initiation of Planned Rota Load Shedding.

OC5.4.5 The Rota Load Shedding Plan provides for disconnection and reconnection of defined blocks of demand on instruction from the TSO, in this way the TSO can instruct the necessary level of disconnection (and reconnection) required by the circumstances at the time. The DSO shall comply with instructions issued by the TSO in accordance with the Rota Load Shedding Plan, and in particular will not reconnect Demand other than in accordance with the TSO’s instructions.

OC5.4.6 The Rota Load Shedding Plan shall also provide for the issue of information to Customers through the media of the expected duration of Demand Control, and which blocks of Customers are at most risk of disconnection at which times.
OC5.4.7 Both the TSO and the DSO will maintain records of the disconnection and reconnection of customers exercised under the Rota Load Shedding Plan, (and, for the avoidance of doubt, of any Demand Control exercised in accordance with OC5.4.3).

OC5.5 AUTOMATIC LOW FREQUENCY DEMAND DISCONNECTION

OC5.5.1 The DSO shall make arrangements that will enable automatic low Frequency Disconnection of a percentage of its total peak Customer Demand (based on Annual SLR Conditions) as specified by the TSO, in order to seek to limit the consequences of a major loss of Generation or an event on the total system which leaves part of the total system with a Generation deficit, provided that, so far as possible, Demand of Generation Units which is required to enable the Generation Units to start-up shall not be subject to automatic low Frequency Disconnection. The TSO retains the right to specify the Frequency settings on percentages of Demand subject to automatic low Frequency Disconnection.

OC5.5.2 The Demand of the DSO which is subject to automatic low Frequency Disconnection will be split into discrete MW blocks. The number, location, size and the associated low Frequency settings of these blocks, will be as specified by the TSO by week 39 in each calendar year following discussion with the DSO and will be reviewed annually by the TSO. The distribution of the blocks will be such as to give reasonably uniform Disconnection within the Distribution System across all Grid Supply Points.

OC5.5.3 Demand Customers shall provide automatic low Frequency Disconnection, which will be split into discrete blocks. The number and size of blocks and the associated low Frequency settings will be as specified by the TSO by week 39 each calendar year following discussion with the Demand Customers. In the case of a User, it is not necessary for it to provide automatic low Frequency Disconnection under OC5.5 if it is providing low Frequency Disconnection at a higher level of Frequency as an Ancillary Service.

OC5.6 AUTOMATIC FREQUENCY RESTORATION

OC5.6.1 The DSO will make arrangements that will enable automatic Frequency restoration of Demand that is subject to automatic low Frequency Demand Disconnection. The TSO retain the right to specify the Frequency settings on blocks of Demand subject to automatic Frequency restoration.
OC5.6.2 Once an automatic low Frequency Demand Disconnection has taken place, the DSO shall not reconnect Customers until instructed by the TSO, or otherwise in accordance with agreed procedures.

OC5.6.3 Where conditions are such that, following automatic low Frequency Demand Disconnection, it is not possible to restore a large proportion of the total Demand so Disconnected within a reasonable period of time, the TSO may instruct the DSO to implement additional Demand Disconnection manually, and restore an equivalent amount of the Demand that had been Disconnected automatically. The purpose of such action is to ensure that a subsequent fall in Frequency will again be contained by the operation of automatic low Frequency Demand Disconnection. If the requirement for Demand Control is expected to continue for a sustained period of time, then the TSO will initiate the implementation of the Rota Load Shedding Plan in accordance with OC5.4.

OC5.6.4 Once the Frequency has recovered, the DSO will abide by the instructions of the TSO with regard to reconnection, and/or shall implement agreed procedures for Demand reconnection, without undue delay.

OC5.7 AUTOMATIC LOW VOLTAGE DEMAND DISCONNECTION

OC5.7.1 The TSO may from time to time determine that there is a requirement for automatic low Voltage Disconnection of Customer Demand, in order to limit the consequences of the loss of a Generation Unit(s), or an event on the Total System, which otherwise would result in part of the Total System with Voltages outside the levels specified in CC.8.3.

OC5.7.2 The TSO may exercise the required Automatic Low Voltage Demand Disconnection (ALVDD) at the level of the Transmission System. However, depending on the extent of ALVDD required, and in order not to disconnect more Customer Demand than reasonably required in response to a specific incident or set or circumstances, it may be preferable that ALVDD is carried out at the level of the Distribution System.

OC5.7.3 On request by the TSO, the DSO will co-operate with the TSO as to the design and implementation of ALVDD at locations on the Distribution System, where the requirement is indicated in accordance with OC5.7.2. The TSO will retain full control over the enabling/disabling of the ALVDD, and the Voltage settings at which ALVDD will be initiated in each circumstance. In general, the settings will be specified by the
TSO by week 39 in each calendar year following discussion with the DSO, but the specification of settings may be altered by the TSO at other times to address specific circumstances pertaining at the time. The DSO shall respond to any change in specification by altering the settings without undue delay.
OC6 SMALL SCALE GENERATOR CONDITIONS

OC6.1 INTRODUCTION

OC6.2 OBJECTIVE

OC6.3 SCOPE

OC6.4 OUTAGE SCHEDULING

OC6.5 CHANGES TO THE COMMITTED OUTAGE PROGRAMME WITHIN THE IMPLEMENTATION YEAR

OC6.6 OTHER INFORMATION TO BE NOTIFIED

OC6.7 NETWORK CONTROL
OC6 SMALL SCALE GENERATOR CONDITIONS

OC6.1 INTRODUCTION

OC6.1.1 Secure operation of an electricity system requires that maintenance of production facilities (Generation Units) should be carried out in a timely and orderly fashion. This is essential in order to enable the TSO to fulfil its obligations relating to operation of the Transmission System, and to enable Generators to plan their Outages in an orderly way with due regard to Plant requirements and resource limitations.

OC6.1.2 OC6 formalises the mechanism for scheduling outages of Users specified in OC6.3.

OC6.1.3 In implementing the Transmission Outage Programme, in routine operation of the Transmission System and in responding to emergency and fault situations on the Transmission System, the TSO needs to carry out network switching and Control Actions which may from time to time affect the operations of Users or security of supply to Users.

OC6.1.4 OC6 sets out the actions which may be taken by the TSO in controlling the Transmission System, to set out the procedures whereby the TSO shall inform Users, where practicable, as to network Control Actions which will or may be likely to significantly affect a User’s operations and to identify where the TSO shall, insofar as reasonably practicable, consult with Users and take into consideration Users’ reasonable requirements.

OC6.1.5 In addition to OC6, the Users specified in OC6.3 are required to comply with:

- Planning Conditions
- General Conditions
- Connection Conditions (Excluding CC.7.31.1(k) to (v) inclusive, C7.3.5, CC7.3.7, CC7.3.8, CC.12.2 (e) to (g) inclusive)
- OC7
- OC10 (excluding sections OC10.5.6; OC10.7.1; OC10.7.2; OC10.7.3; OC10.7.4; OC10.7.6), and
- OC11
OC6.2 OBJECTIVE

OC6.2.1 OC6 ensures the development and implementation of a Generation Outage Programme, consistent with security of supply and requirements for the secure and economic operation of the Transmission System, and with the needs of Small Scale Generators in respect of Plant maintenance requirements and resource limitations.

OC6.2.2 In order to achieve this objective, OC6 defines the procedure for formal notification of Outages by Generators to the TSO.

OC6.2.3 OC6 identifies the Control Actions that may be taken by the TSO, in order that the TSO may carry out maintenance and operation of the Transmission System and respond to Transmission System faults and emergencies.

OC6.2.4 OC6 establishes procedures whereby the TSO will:

(a) where practicable, inform Users, who will be or are likely to be significantly affected by network Control Actions, of relevant details of intended Control Actions and the effect of those Control Actions;

(b) consult with Users, as appropriate, in order to find out and take into consideration reasonable objections raised by Users so affected.

OC6.3 SCOPE

OC6 applies to the TSO, and to the following Users:

(a) Generators with Registered Capacity of 2MW or less (on a single Site)
(b) Generators with Registered Capacity less than 5MW (on a single Site) and greater than 2MW (on a single Site) where the TSO consider that the Generator is in a location that does not make its operation particularly critical to the operation of the transmission system
OC6.4 OUTAGE SCHEDULING

OC6.4.1 Throughout OC6 the current year shall be defined as year 0, the following year as year 1, and so on.

OC6.4.2 By the end of March in year 0, Small Scale Generators shall submit to the TSO, for each Generation Site, plant Capacity Available for each week for year 1 for inclusion in the Committed Outage Programme (COP) for year 1 and estimated weekly Load Factors for year 1.

Generators shall specify the start date and time and the duration of each Outage. This information shall be supplied on a Unit basis if so requested by the TSO.

OC6.4.3 In scheduling Outages, and in relation to all other matters under OC6, the Generator must act reasonably and in good faith. Without limitation to such obligation, each Generator should act in accordance with Good Industry Practice in planning their Outages and, in particular, so as to avoid a situation arising in which a Generator is obliged to schedule an Outage by reason of obligations imposed upon the Generator by statute as a consequence of the Generator not having planned in accordance with Good Industry Practice, for example, by not having planned sufficiently in advance its Outages for any statutory time limit.

OC6.4.4 Any concerns which the TSO may have with the Generation Outage Programme must be notified to all Generators by the end of June in year 0.

OC6.4.5 Between the end of June in year 0 and the end of September in year 0 any concerns raised by the TSO shall be notified to Generators. The TSO will facilitate discussions by Generators to find a resolution.

OC6.5 CHANGES TO THE COMMITTED OUTAGE PROGRAMME WITHIN THE IMPLEMENTATION YEAR

A request for a change to an Outage included in the Committed Outage Programme or an additional Outage may be initiated either by the TSO or by a Generator at any time.
OC6.5.1 Request initiated by the TSO

OC6.5.1.1 The TSO may at any time request from a Generator a change in the timing or duration of any Outage of one of the Generator’s Generation Units in the Committed Outage Programme.

OC6.5.1.2 A Generator may respond by either declining the request, or by agreeing to the request (in which case the COP shall be deemed to be amended accordingly). Generators shall make every reasonable effort to co-operate with changes requested by the TSO.

OC6.5.1.3 If a Generator responds by agreeing to the request subject to specific conditions, the TSO may respond by either confirming agreement to those conditions, in which case the conditions specified by the Generator shall be deemed to have been accepted, or by declining agreement. Where the TSO agrees to the conditions the COP shall be deemed to be amended accordingly. Where the TSO declines to agree to the conditions, then the TSO may negotiate with the Generator as to revised or alternative conditions, which would be acceptable.

OC6.5.2 Outage change initiated by a Generator

OC6.5.2.1 Generators may at any time request the TSO for a change in the timing or duration of any Outage of one of the Generator’s Generation Units in the Committed Outage Programme.

OC6.5.2.2 Where a change to the COP is proposed by a Generator, the TSO shall evaluate whether the change is likely to have a detrimental effect on the secure operation of the Transmission System. This shall be done within a reasonable time frame, taking into consideration the extent of the change and the timing of the Outage. The Generator shall be advised by the TSO whether or not the change has been accepted.

OC6.5.2.3 Where, in accordance with OC6.5, the request is not likely to have a detrimental effect on the secure operation of the Transmission System then the TSO shall amend the COP accordingly.

OC6.5.2.4 Where, in accordance with OC6.5, the Outage change is likely to have a detrimental effect on requirements for the secure operation of the Transmission System then the TSO shall not amend the COP. The TSO shall contact the Generator requesting the change to establish that it is still required.
OC6.6 OTHER INFORMATION TO BE NOTIFIED

OC6.6.1 Generators will inform the TSO of any proposed maintenance, in addition to Outages, which will, or is likely to, affect the capability of the Generation Unit to provide Ancillary Services.

OC6.6.2 The TSO may, where security of supply or the secure operation of the Transmission System would be at risk, request alterations to maintenance notified under Section OC6.6.1. The TSO shall make reasonable endeavours to give as much notice as possible for such requests for alterations. Where the TSO makes such a request, the Generator shall use reasonable endeavours to comply with the request in arriving at the Generator’s final programme for such maintenance.

OC6.7 NETWORK CONTROL

OC6.7.1 NETWORK CONTROL ACTIONS

OC6.7.1.1 The TSO needs to carry out operational network switching for a number of purposes, which will include:

(a) Outages of transmission Plant and Apparatus for the purposes of maintenance, new works, System Tests, protection testing and work by Users;
(b) Outages of transmission Plant due to suspected or potential faults and emergency repairs;
(c) Voltage Control;
(d) limiting power flows on the Transmission System to levels consistent with the capabilities of the transmission Plant and system security;
(e) High Speed reclosing is a feature of the network.

OC6.7.1.2 Additionally, network switching may occur automatically and without advance warning due to operation of protection equipment in isolating or clearing faults on transmission Plant or on User’s Plant which is connected to the Transmission System.

OC6.7.1.3 Automatic switching sequences may also be established to limit power flows or Voltage or Frequency deviations in the event of faults elsewhere on the System.
OC6.7.2 NOTIFICATION TO USERS OF NETWORK CONTROL

OC6.7.2.1 All network Control Actions carried out on the Transmission System have the potential in a given set of circumstances to affect Users. To attempt to inform Users of every Control Action is not practicable and in most cases the information will not be of value to the User as the User will not invoke any specific action as a result of receipt of the information.

OC6.7.2.2 Where it is identified and agreed, in accordance with the terms of the Connection Agreements and/or Operating Agreements, between the TSO and a User that a specific Control Action (usually an action affecting the Transmission System configuration) has an Operational Effect on a User and that there is merit in notifying the User in advance of the Control Action, then the TSO will notify the User of the Control Action (if planned and where time permits), in accordance with any standing agreement that may be agreed with the User.

OC6.7.2.3 Where it is necessary to carry out urgent switching or other network Control Actions resulting from a System condition or fault, then it may not be possible for the TSO to inform Users in advance of the switching or other Control Actions. The TSO shall endeavour to inform Users where time permits, but this shall not delay timely implementation of Control Actions as required. Where the TSO is unable to inform Users prior to the Control Actions, then the provisions of OC6.7.3 shall apply.

OC6.7.3 CONTROL UNDER FAULT OR EMERGENCY CONDITIONS

OC6.7.3.1 In the event of a System fault or protection operation or other automatic operation, it will not be possible to invoke standing procedures in accordance with OC6.7.2 prior to the occurrence of the Control Action.

OC6.7.3.2 In the circumstances referred to in OC6.7.3.1 or in the event that the TSO needs to implement Control Actions urgently and without informing Users, then unless the situation is of a temporary nature and has been rectified to normal, the TSO shall inform Users of the occurrence of the actions.

OC6.7.3.3 The TSO shall also inform Users as to the likely duration of the condition and shall update this prognosis as appropriate. The TSO shall additionally inform Users when the condition has ended.
De-Energisation of a User’s Plant and Apparatus may be effected at any time and from time to time if and to the extent that the TSO reasonably considers it necessary in order to provide for safe and secure operation of the Transmission System within prescribed standards, including in circumstances which otherwise cause or in the TSO’s view are likely to cause one or more of the following:

(a) risk to the safety of personnel;
(b) risk to the stability of the Transmission System;
(c) risk to the Transmission System or any User’s Plant or Apparatus;
(d) Transmission System elements to become loaded beyond their emergency limits;
(e) Voltage excursions on the Transmission System outside the ranges specified in CC.8.3;
(f) any behaviour causing sustained operation outside the normal Transmission System operating Frequency range;
(i) any material breach of a Connection Condition; and
(j) any action or inaction which places the TSO in breach of any legal or statutory or regulatory obligation.

Instructions to De-energise a User connected to the distribution system under the terms of OC6.7.4.1 may be issued by the TSO to the DSO who shall act on the instruction without undue delay.
OC7 INFORMATION EXCHANGE

OC7.1 NOTIFICATION OF EVENTS AND OPERATIONS ......................... OC7-1
OC7.1.1 INTRODUCTION ........................................................................ OC7-1
OC7.1.2 OBJECTIVE ........................................................................ OC7-3
OC7.1.3 SCOPE ................................................................................. OC7-3
OC7.1.4 REQUIREMENT TO NOTIFY .................................................. OC7-3
OC7.1.5 NOTIFICATION OF AN OPERATION ....................................... OC7-3
OC7.1.6 FORM OF NOTIFICATION OF AN OPERATION ....................... OC7-4
OC7.1.7 RECORDING OF AN OPERATION ............................................. OC7-4
OC7.1.8 TIMING IN RESPECT OF AN OPERATION ............................... OC7-4
OC7.1.9 NOTIFICATION OF EVENTS .................................................. OC7-5
OC7.1.10 FORM OF NOTIFICATION OF AN EVENT ............................. OC7-5
OC7.1.11 PROVISION OF FURTHER INFORMATION ............................. OC7-5
OC7.1.12 RECORDING OF AN EVENT ................................................ OC7-6
OC7.1.13 TIMING IN RESPECT OF AN EVENT ..................................... OC7-6
OC7.2 OPERATIONAL COMMUNICATION AND DATA RETENTION ....... C7-7
OC7.2.1 INTRODUCTION ....................................................................... OC7-7
OC7.2.2 OBJECTIVE ........................................................................ OC7-7
OC7.2.3 SCOPE ................................................................................. OC7-8
OC7.2.4 CONTACT LOCATIONS ......................................................... OC7-8
OC7.2.5 COMMUNICATION FACILITIES ............................................. OC7-12
OC7.2.6 COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE TSO AND THE USER .......... OC7-14
OC7.2.7 DATA AND NOTICES ........................................................... OC7-15
OC7.2.8 DATA RETENTION ............................................................... OC7-16

OC7.1 NOTIFICATION OF EVENTS AND OPERATIONS

OC7.1.1 INTRODUCTION

OC7.1.1.1 OC7.1 sets out the requirements for the exchange of information in relation to Operations and/or Events on the Power System which have had (or may have
had) or will have (or may have) an **Operational Effect**, and thereby have become:-

(a) **Significant System Incidents** on the **Transmission System** in the case of an **Operation** and/or **Event** occurring on a **User System**; and
(b) **Significant System Incidents** on a **User System** in the case of an **Operation** and/or **Event** occurring on the **Transmission System**.
(c) significant system incidents on the **Other Transmission System** in the case of an **Operation** and/or **Event** occurring on the **Transmission System**.

**OC7.1.1.2** The requirement to notify in OC7.1 relates generally to notification of what is expected to happen or what has happened. However, as OC7.1 provides, when an **Event** or **Operation** has occurred on the **Transmission System** which itself has been caused by (or exacerbated by) an **Operation** or **Event** on a **User System**, the TSO in reporting the **Event** or **Operation** on the **Transmission System** to another **User** can pass on what it has been told by the **User** under OC7.1 in relation to the **Operation** or **Event** on the first **User System**.

**OC7.1.1.3** Much of the information that the **TSO** will require to analyse **Significant System Incidents** may be available by means of:

(a) the **TSO’s SCADA** system(s) and other data collection systems; and
(b) information provided to the **TSO** by **Users** under other codes of the **Grid Code**.

**OC7.1.1.4** In order to ensure that the **TSO** receives as rapidly as practicable the information it needs to operate the **Transmission System**, and to ensure that no information is missed, this OC7.1 sets out a comprehensive set of requirements. It also provides for information to be submitted to **Users**, in order to assist **Users**. Where an obligation exists elsewhere to provide data to the **TSO** the **User** is not required also to provide data under OC7.1.
OC7.1.2 OBJECTIVE

The objective of OC7.1 is to provide for the exchange of information so that the implications of an Operation and/or Event can be considered, possible risks arising from it can be assessed and appropriate action taken by the relevant party in order to assist in maintaining the integrity of the Power System.

OC7.1.3 SCOPE

OC7.1.3.1 OC7.1 applies to the TSO and to Users, which term in OC7.1 means:-

(a) Generators;
(b) Dispatchable WFPSs;
(c) Distribution System Operator;
(d) Demand Customers; and
(e) Dispatchable Demand Customers.

OC7.1.3.2 It is required that as part of the fulfilment of obligations under this OC7.1, both the TSO and Users will take into account information they have received from third parties in determining whether an Operation or an Event is to occur, or has occurred.

OC7.1.4 REQUIREMENT TO NOTIFY

OC7.1.4.1 While in no way limiting the general requirements to notify set out in this OC7.1, the TSO and Users shall agree to review from time to time which Operations and Events are required to be notified.

OC7.1.5 NOTIFICATION OF AN OPERATION

OC7.1.5.1 The TSO will notify the User, (save in circumstances as provided for under OC7.1.5.2), of Operations on the Transmission System, which will have (or may have), in the reasonable opinion of the TSO, an Operational Effect on the User. Except as agreed with the TSO, the User may not pass on the information contained in a notification to it from the TSO under this OC7.1 to any other person.

OC7.1.5.2 In circumstances where it is not possible to invoke standing procedures prior to the occurrence of an Operation or in the event that the TSO needs to implement
Operations urgently and without informing the User then, unless the situation is of a temporary nature, i.e. less than 15 minutes, and has been rectified to normal, the TSO shall inform the User of the occurrence of the Operations, without undue delay. The TSO shall also inform the User as to the likely duration of the condition and shall update this prognosis as appropriate. The TSO shall additionally inform the User as soon as reasonably possible when the condition has ended.

OC7.1.5.3 The User will notify the TSO of Operations on the User’s System which will have (or may have) an Operational Effect on the Transmission System. The TSO may use this information in notifying any other User(s) on whose System(s) the operation will have, or may have, in the reasonable opinion of the TSO, an Operational Effect, in accordance with this OC7.1.

OC7.1.6 FORM OF NOTIFICATION OF AN OPERATION

OC7.1.6.1 A notification (and any response to any questions asked under OC7.1.6.3), of an Operation shall be of sufficient detail to describe the Operation (although it need not state the cause) and to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising.

OC7.1.6.2 A notification will include the name (and job title) of the individual reporting the Operation on behalf of the TSO or the User, as the case may be.

OC7.1.6.3 The recipient of the notification may ask questions to clarify the notification and the giver of the notification will, insofar as he is able, answer any questions raised.

OC7.1.7 RECORDING OF AN OPERATION

The notification shall be given In Writing whenever possible before carrying out an Operation. If there is insufficient time before the Operation is scheduled to take place for notification to be given In Writing, then the notification shall be given orally and if either the User or the TSO requests, it shall be submitted In Writing.

OC7.1.8 TIMING IN RESPECT OF AN OPERATION

A notification under Section OC7.1.5 will be given as far in advance as possible and in any event shall be given in sufficient time as will reasonably allow the recipient to consider and assess the implications and risks arising.
OC7.1.9 NOTIFICATION OF EVENTS

OC7.1.9.1 The TSO will notify the User of Events which in the reasonable opinion of the TSO are Significant System Incidents having an Operational Effect on the User. Except as agreed with the TSO, the User may not pass on the information contained in a notification to it from the TSO to any other person.

OC7.1.9.2 The User will notify the TSO of Events which may be Significant System Incidents affecting the Transmission System. The TSO may use this information in notifying any other Users on whose System(s) the Significant System Event will have, or may have, in the reasonable opinion of the TSO, an Operational Effect.

OC7.1.9.3 The TSO will notify the Other TSO of Events which in the reasonable opinion of the TSO are Significant System Incidents having an Operational Effect on the Other TSO. Except as agreed with the TSO, the Other TSO may not pass on the information contained in a notification to it from the TSO to any other person.

OC7.1.10 FORM OF NOTIFICATION OF AN EVENT

OC7.1.10.1 A notification (and any response to any questions asked under Section OC7.1.10.3) of an Event, will describe the Event, pursuant to Section OC7.1.9 although it need not state the cause of the Event, and, subject to that, will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising.

OC7.1.10.2 A notification will include the name (and job title) of the individual reporting the Event on behalf of the TSO or the User, as the case may be.

OC7.1.10.3 The recipient of the notification may ask questions to clarify the notification and the giver of the notification will, insofar as he is able (although he need not state the cause of the Event) answer any questions raised.

OC7.1.11 PROVISION OF FURTHER INFORMATION

When an Event has been reported to the TSO by a Generator under OC7.1 and it is necessary in order for the Generator to assess the implications of the Event on their system more accurately, the Generator may ask the TSO for details of the fault levels from the Transmission System to their Generation Unit at the time of the Event, and the TSO will, as soon as reasonably practicable, give the Generator that information provided that the TSO has that information.
OC7.1.12 RECORDING OF AN EVENT

Notification of an Event pursuant to Section OC7.1.9 shall be given orally in the first instance. Significant System Incidents must be reported In Writing if requested by either the User or the TSO.

OC7.1.13 TIMING IN RESPECT OF AN EVENT

A notification of an Event under section OC7.1.9 shall be given as soon as practicable after the occurrence of the Event, or time that the Event is known of or anticipated by the giver of the notification under OC7.1, and in any event, except in an emergency, within fifteen minutes of such time.
OC7.2 OPERATIONAL COMMUNICATION AND DATA RETENTION

OC7.2.1 INTRODUCTION

OC7.2.1.1 It is necessary that adequate communication facilities and procedures are established between the TSO and Users to allow the timely transfer of information, in order that the TSO may fulfil its obligations with regard to the operation of the Transmission System.

OC7.2.2 OBJECTIVE

OC7.2.2.1 The objectives of OC7.2 are:

(a) to establish contact locations for the TSO and each class of User;
(b) to detail the communication facilities required between the TSO and each class of User;
(c) to establish the general procedures (notwithstanding any specific procedures which may be established in other sections of this Grid Code) for communication of information between the TSO and Users; and
(d) to establish the general procedures (notwithstanding any specific procedures which may be established in other sections of this Grid Code) for the authorisation of the TSO personnel to act on behalf of the TSO and User personnel to act on behalf of the User in the communication of information between the TSO and Users.
(e) to establish the general procedures (notwithstanding any specific procedures which may be established in other sections of this Grid Code) for the retention of data.

OC7.2.2.2 Pursuant to this OC7.2 both the TSO and Users will be obliged to adopt the use of new technologies and methodologies for communication of information, where there is a recognisable benefit from doing so, and to do so would be reasonable in the circumstances.

OC7.2.2.3 This OC7.2 covers the general procedures for all forms of communication of operational information between the TSO and Users, other than pre-connection communication that is dealt with in the Connection Conditions. Data relating to Commercial (Energy) Metering is specifically not covered by this OC7.2.
OC7.2.3 SCOPE

OC7.2.3.1 OC7.2 applies to the TSO and to Users, which term in OC7.2 means:

(a) Generators;
(b) Dispatchable WFPS;
(c) Distribution System Operator;
(d) Demand Customers; and
(e) Dispatchable Demand Customers.

OC7.2.4 CONTACT LOCATIONS

OC7.2.4.1 THE TSO

OC7.2.4.1.1 Other than where specifically provided for under Section OC7.2.4.1.2 or in other sections of the Grid Code, the contact location within the TSO for communication on matters pertaining to the real time operation of the Transmission System shall be the National Control Centre (NCC) or if designated under Section OC7.2.6.2 the Emergency Control Centre (ECC).

OC7.2.4.1.2 The TSO will, from time to time, notify to Users the relevant points of contact in the TSO (and their contact details) and any changes to such points of contact and/or details for the purposes of each section of this Grid Code (including, where appropriate, for specific purposes under each section), and the User shall, as required, contact the relevant notified points of contact.

OC7.2.4.1.3 The TSO shall from time to time distribute to each User an organisational chart and list of personnel and contact numbers (consistent with the notification given under Section OC7.2.4.1.2) in order to assist the User in communicating with the TSO.

OC7.2.4.2 GENERATORS

OC7.2.4.2.1 The Generator contact locations and personnel referred to in this Section OC7.2.4.2 shall be notified by the Generator to the TSO prior to connection and thereafter updated as appropriate.

OC7.2.4.2.2 The Generator is required to provide a Control Facility. The Generator shall ensure acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice that the Control Facility is staffed at appropriate staffing levels at all times.
OC7.2.4.2.3 The Control Facility shall be staffed by a Responsible Operator(s) who shall respond to communications from the TSO without undue delay (except where otherwise provided for by agreement between the Generator and the TSO, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) and are of suitable experience and training and are authorised to perform the following functions on behalf of the Generator:

(a) to accept and execute Dispatch Instructions;
(b) to receive and acknowledge receipt of requests, for amongst other matters, operation outside the Declared values of Availability, Ancillary Service capability, or Operating Characteristics of the Generation Units during System Emergency Conditions.

OC7.2.4.2.4 At any point in time, a single person shall be designated by the Generator and notified to the TSO as the Responsible Manager. The Responsible Manager shall be responsible for dealing with the TSO on matters relating to the Grid Code other than as provided for in OC7.2.4.2.2 and OC7.2.4.2.3. In the event that the Responsible Manager is not a person on duty at the Control Facility, then the Responsible Manager must be capable of being contacted from the Control Facility at all times, and in the event that the TSO issues a request to the Control Facility requiring the Responsible Manager to contact the NCC, the Responsible Manager shall comply with the request without undue delay and in any case within 15 minutes of the request.

OC7.2.4.2.5 The Responsible Manager shall be authorised by the Generator to perform the following functions on behalf of the Generator:

(a) to make estimates in accordance with Good Industry Practice as to the available Availability, Ancillary Service capability and Operating Characteristics of each Generation Unit;
(b) to make Declarations for each Generation Unit;
(c) to communicate with respect to issues regarding Outages of each Generation Unit.

The Generator may, from time to time, notify a replacement contact location and personnel which meets the foregoing requirements.

OC7.2.4.3 Demand Customers

OC7.2.4.3.1 The Demand Customers contact locations and personnel referred to in this Section OC7.2.4.3 shall be notified by the Demand Customer to the TSO prior to connection and thereafter updated as appropriate.
OC7.2.4.3.2 The Demand Customer is required to provide the TSO with the contact information of a Responsible Operator(s) who shall respond to communications from the TSO without undue delay (except where otherwise provided for by agreement between the Demand Customer and the TSO, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) and are of suitable experience and training and are authorised to perform functions on behalf of the Demand Customer.

OC7.2.4.3.3 The Responsible Operator shall have the ability to attend the Site of the Demand Customer within 60 minutes of an instruction to do so being issued by the TSO.

OC7.2.4.3.4 At any point in time, a single person shall be designated by the Demand Customer and notified to the TSO as the Responsible Manager. The Responsible Manager shall be responsible for dealing with the TSO on matters relating to the Grid Code other than as provided for in OC7.2.4.3.2 and OC7.2.4.3.3. In the event that the Responsible Manager is not a person on duty at the Site of the Demand Customer, then the Responsible Manager must be capable of being contacted from the Site of the Demand Customer at all times, and in the event that the TSO issues a request to the Site of the Demand Customer requiring the Responsible Manager to contact the NCC, the Responsible Manager shall comply with the request without unreasonable delay and in any case within 15 minutes of the request.

OC7.2.4.3.5 Dispatchable Demand Customers are required to provide a Control Facility. The Dispatchable Demand Customer shall ensure acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice that the Control Facility is staffed with appropriate staffing levels at all times.

OC7.2.4.3.6 For Dispatchable Demand Customers, the Control Facility shall be staffed by a Responsible Operator(s) who shall respond to communications from the TSO without undue delay (except where otherwise provided for by agreement between the Dispatchable Demand Customer and the TSO, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) and are of suitable experience and training and are authorised to perform functions on behalf of the Dispatchable Demand Customer as follows:

(a) to accept and execute Dispatch Instructions;
(b) to receive and acknowledge receipt of requests, for amongst other matters, operation outside the Declared values of Demand Reduction.
OC7.2.4.3.7 The **Responsible Manager** shall be authorised by the **Dispatchable Demand Customer** to perform the following functions on behalf of the **Dispatchable Demand Customer**:

(a) to make estimates in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** as to the **Demand Reduction**;

(b) to make **Declarations** of the **Demand Reduction** for each **Dispatchable Demand Customer**; and

(c) to communicate with respect to issues regarding **Outages** of each [DSU].

The **Dispatchable Demand Customer** may, from time to time, notify a replacement contact location and personnel which meets the foregoing requirements.

**OC7.2.4.4 DSO**

OC7.2.4.4.1 The **DSO** contact locations and personnel referred to in this Section OC7.2.4.4 shall be notified by the **DSO** to the **TSO** prior to connection and thereafter updated as appropriate.

OC7.2.4.4.2 The **DSO** is required to provide a **Control Facility**. The **DSO** shall ensure acting in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** that the **Control Facility** is staffed at appropriate staffing levels at all times.

OC7.2.4.4.3 The **DSO** shall operate its **Control Facility** according to the provisions agreed with the **TSO** in any agreements between the **DSO** and the **TSO**, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld.

**OC7.2.4.5 Dispatchable WFPSs**

OC7.2.4.5.1 The **Dispatchable WFPS's** contact locations and personnel referred to in this Section OC7.2.4.5 shall be notified by the **Dispatchable WFPS** to the **TSO** prior to connection and thereafter updated as appropriate.

OC7.2.4.5.2 The **Dispatchable WFPS** is required to provide a **Control Facility**. The **Dispatchable WFPS** shall ensure acting in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** that the **Control Facility** is staffed at appropriate staffing levels at all times.

OC7.2.4.5.3 The **Control Facility** shall be staffed by a **Responsible Operator(s)** who shall respond to communications from the **TSO** without undue delay (except where otherwise provided for by agreement between the **Dispatchable WFPS** and the **TSO**, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) and are of suitable
experience and training and are authorised to perform the following functions on behalf of the Dispatchable WFPS:

(a) to accept and execute Dispatch Instructions as per SDC2; and
(b) to receive and acknowledge receipt of requests, for amongst other matters, operation outside the Declared values of Availability, Ancillary Service capability, or operation of the Dispatchable WFPS during System Emergency Conditions.

OC7.2.4.5.4 At any point in time, a single person shall be designated by the Dispatchable WFPS and notified to the TSO as the Responsible Manager. The Responsible Manager shall be responsible for dealing with the TSO on matters relating to the Grid Code other than as provided for in OC7.2.4.2.2 and OC7.2.4.2.3. In the event that the Responsible Manager is not a person on duty at the Control Facility, then the Responsible Manager must be capable of being contacted from the Control Facility at all times, and in the event that the TSO issues a request to the Control Facility requiring the Responsible Manager to contact the NCC, the Responsible Manager shall comply with the request without undue delay and in any case within 15 minutes of the request.

OC7.2.4.5.5 The Responsible Manager shall be authorised by the Dispatchable WFPS to perform the following functions on behalf of the Dispatchable WFPS:

(a) to submit and revise an Availability Notice and other data under SDC1 for the Dispatchable WFPS;
(c) to communicate with respect to issues regarding Outages of the Dispatchable WFPS.

The Dispatchable WFPS may, from time to time, notify a replacement contact location and personnel which meets the foregoing requirements.

OC7.2.5 COMMUNICATION FACILITIES

OC7.2.5.1 The minimum communications facilities which are to be installed and maintained between the TSO and the User are defined in this Section OC7.2.5.

OC7.2.5.2 All equipment to be provided by Users under this Section OC7.2.5 shall comply with the applicable International Telecommunications Union (ITU) and International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards for SCADA and communications equipment and shall meet such standards as notified by the TSO, acting reasonably, in advance of their design or procurement (whichever is
later) and shall be provided at the cost of the **User**, except where otherwise specified.

**OC7.2.5.3**  Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA)

**OC7.2.5.3.1**  SCADA remote terminal equipment shall be required in the control room of the **Transmission Station** at the **User Site** for the transmission of signals and indications to and from the **NCC**. The signals and indications which must be provided by **Users** for transmission by SCADA equipment to the **NCC** are the signals and indications referred to under **Connection Conditions** together with such other information as the **TSO** may from time to time by notice to **Users** reasonably require.

**OC7.2.5.3.2**  For **Dispatchable Demand Customers**, SCADA remote terminal equipment shall also be required at the **Control Facility** for the transmission of signals and indications to and from the **NCC**. The signals and indications which must be provided by **Dispatchable Demand Customers** for transmission by SCADA equipment to the **NCC** are the signals and indications referred to under **Connection Conditions** together with such other information as the **TSO** may from time to time, by notice to **Dispatchable Demand Customers**, reasonably require.

**OC7.2.5.3.3**  Interface cabinets shall be installed in the control room of the **Transmission Station** at the **User Site** and also on the **User's Site** or, in the case of a **Dispatchable Demand Customer**, in the **User's Control Facility**.  Provision and maintenance of wiring and signalling from the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** to the **User's** interface cabinet shall be the responsibility of the **User**.  The **TSO** shall provide the cables to interconnect these interface cabinets.

**OC7.2.5.4**  Computer equipment

**OC7.2.5.4.1**  Each **User** shall comply with the **TSO** requirements and provide appropriate computer and data networking equipment to allow data exchange such as electronic mail, dispatch instructions etc between the **TSO** and the **User**.  The equipment shall only be used by the **User** for operational communications with the **TSO**.

**OC7.2.5.4.2**  Each **User** shall be responsible for optimising the reliability and security of the computer equipment, referred to in **OC7.2.5.4.1**, including the provision, at no charge, of an uninterruptible power supply.

**OC7.2.5.5**  Telephone/Facsimile
OC7.2.5.5.1 Each User shall be responsible for the provision and maintenance (at the cost of the User) of telephone and facsimile equipment as required by this Section OC7.2.5.5.

OC7.2.5.5.2 The TSO may arrange for the provision of one or more telephone extensions to be connected to the OPTEL system. This facility shall be reserved for operational purposes only, and shall be continuously attended by a person meeting the requirements of OC7.2.4.2.3, OC7.2.4.3.3, or OC7.2.4.4.3 (as appropriate) and answered without undue delay. Users shall be responsible for the provision at no charge of an uninterruptible power supply.

OC7.2.5.5.3 Users shall provide a Public Switched Telephone Network circuit to the Communications and Control Room.

OC7.2.5.5.4 Users shall provide no fewer than two separate Public Switched Telephone Network circuits to the Control Facility.

OC7.2.5.5.5 Users shall provide no fewer than one telefacsimile unit, connected to a dedicated Public Switched Telephone Network circuit at the Control Facility.

OC7.2.5.7 Access and Security

OC7.2.5.7.1 All SCADA, metering equipment, computer and communications equipment that interfaces with the TSO and the information carried by it must be secure from unauthorised access. Procedures governing security and access shall be agreed with Users pursuant to the Operation Instructions, but shall allow for adequate access to the equipment and information by the TSO or its service providers for the purposes of maintenance, repair, testing and the taking of readings.

OC7.2.5.8 Time Standards

OC7.2.5.8.1 Time will be set by a standard determined by the TSO. The time standard will be broadcast to relevant telecommunications devices in order to maintain time coherence.

OC7.2.6 COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE TSO AND THE USER

OC7.2.6.1 Other than where specifically provided for in other sections of the Grid Code, communication between the TSO and Users on matters pertaining to the real time operation of the Transmission System shall take place between the NCC and the Generator’s Control Facility.
OC7.2.6.2 If the NCC is to be moved to a different location the TSO shall ordinarily notify Users as soon as practicable after the decision to move has been made, and not less than seven (7) days prior to the move, but in the event of an emergency it may instead notify Users as soon as practicable after the move.

OC7.2.6.3 Unless otherwise specified in the Grid Code, all instructions given by NCC and communications between NCC and the User's Control Facility shall be given by means of the facilities described in OC7.2.5.

OC7.2.6.4 Any automatic recording (by whatever means) of communications given by means of telephony, electronic means, facsimile transfer or telex will be accepted by the TSO and Users as evidence of those instructions or communications.

OC7.2.7 DATA AND NOTICES

OC7.2.7.1 Data and notices to be submitted to the TSO or to Users under the Grid Code (other than data and notices which are the subject of a specific requirement of the Grid Code as to the manner of their delivery) shall be In Writing and shall be delivered by hand or sent by pre-paid post, by telex, receipted email or telefacsimile transfer.

OC7.2.7.2 Data and notices to be submitted to the TSO under the Grid Code shall be addressed to the person, and at the address, notified by the TSO to Users for such purpose, following entry into the Connection Agreement, or to such other person or address, as the TSO may notify to Users from time to time.

OC7.2.7.3 Data and notices to be submitted to Users under the Grid Code shall be addressed to the User's nominated representative (at the address notified by Users to the TSO following entry into the Connection Agreement for such purpose (and failing such notification to the principal office of the addressee)), or to such other person or address as Users may notify to the TSO from time to time.

OC7.2.7.4 All data items, where applicable, will be referenced to nominal Voltage and Frequency unless otherwise stated.

OC7.2.7.5 All Operational Data is to be supplied in accordance with the timetables set out in the Grid Code.
OC7.2.8 DATA RETENTION

OC7.2.8.1 Operational Data is all data required to be supplied by either the TSO or Users under the Grid Code any other data expressly provided to be Operational Data under the Grid Code. Operational Data to be supplied by the User must be submitted to the department or address as the TSO may from time to time advise.

OC7.2.8.2 The TSO and Users will keep all Operational Data confidential.

OC7.2.8.3 The TSO shall maintain a complete and accurate record of all Operational Data supplied or maintained under the Grid Code. The format for the retention of records shall be as the TSO may reasonably determine (provided such format shall not prejudice its accessibility and comprehension by the User under OC7.2.8.4). All Operational Data shall be so maintained for a period of not less than six (6) years commencing from the date the Operational Data was first supplied (or first created, if earlier).

OC7.2.8.4 The TSO shall afford Users access to its records (and copies thereof) of Operational Data and/or data required to be maintained under OC7.2.8.3 on reasonable notice.
OC8 OPERATIONAL TESTING

OC8.1 INTRODUCTION ........................................................................................................ OC8-2
OC8.2 OBJECTIVE ............................................................................................................ OC8-2
OC8.3 SCOPE .................................................................................................................. OC8-3
OC8.4 TESTS REQUIRED BY THE TSO ......................................................................... OC8-3
OC8.5 TESTS REQUIRED BY THE USERS ..................................................................... OC8-4
OC8.6 PROCEDURE FOR REQUESTING OPERATIONAL TESTS ................................ OC8-4
OC8.7 EVALUATION OF PROPOSED OPERATIONAL TESTS ................................... OC8-6
OC8.8 APPROVAL FOR OPERATIONAL TESTING ..................................................... OC8-6
OC8.9 SCHEDULING OF OPERATIONAL TESTS ....................................................... OC8-8
OC8.10 DISPATCHING OF OPERATIONAL TESTS ..................................................... OC8-8
OC8.11 TEST REPORTING ............................................................................................ OC8-9
OC8.12 DISPUTES .......................................................................................................... OC8-10
OC8 OPERATIONAL TESTING

OC8.1 INTRODUCTION

OC8.1.1 OC8 deals with the responsibilities and procedures for arranging and carrying out Operational Tests which may have an effect on the Systems of the TSO and Users.

OC8.1.2 By their nature, Operational Tests may impinge on either or both of:

(a) the TSO’s responsibilities in respect of the Transmission System, including Dispatch of generation and Demand Reduction; and
(b) the operations of Users and the quality and continuity of supply of electricity to Users.

OC8.1.3 To minimise disruption to the operation of the Transmission System and to the Systems of other Users, it is necessary that tests which affect the operation of the Transmission System or Users’ Systems as under OC8.1.2, are subject to central co-ordination and control.

OC8.1.4 To achieve the primary objective as outlined in OC8.2.1, OC8 sets out procedures for establishing and reporting Operational Tests.

OC8.2 OBJECTIVE

OC8.2.1 The primary objective of OC8 is to establish procedures for central co-ordination and control of an Operational Test required by the TSO or a User, where such test will or may:

(a) affect the secure operation of the Transmission System; or
(b) have a significant effect on the operation of the Transmission System, the Other Transmission System or a User’s System; or
(c) affect the economic operation of the Transmission System or a User’s System; or
(d) affect the quality or continuity of supply of electricity to Users.

OC8.2.2 By way of example, tests that are typical of those which may be expected to be covered by OC8 are listed in OC8.4 to OC8.5. This list is not intended to be exhaustive and other tests which fall within the definition of Operational Tests shall also be covered by the procedures outlined in this OC8.
OC8.2.3  OC8 is not intended to deal with tests which may be called routinely by the TSO in order to assess compliance of Users with their design, operating and connection requirements as specified in the Grid Code and in each User’s Connection Agreement, Ancillary Services Agreements and System Support Agreement, or to assess that Generators are in compliance with their Registered Data as notified by Declarations, where appropriate, or to determine that Generation Units are in compliance with Dispatch Instructions. These issues are covered under OC10 (Monitoring, Testing and Investigation).

OC8.3  SCOPE

OC8 applies to the TSO and to all Users, which term in this OC8 means:

(a) Generators which includes all Generators with units with Registered Capacity greater than 5 MW and Generator Aggregators;
(b) Dispatchable Demand;
(c) The Distribution System Operator; and
(d) Demand Customers.

OC8.4  TESTS REQUIRED BY THE TSO

OC8.4.1  The TSO as operator of the Transmission System will in accordance with Prudent Utility Practice, need to carry out Operational Tests in order to maintain and develop operational procedures, to train staff, and to acquire information in respect of Power System behaviour under abnormal system conditions. The TSO will endeavour to limit the frequency of occurrence, scope, extent of effects and type of Operational Tests to those that are required by Prudent Utility Practice.

OC8.4.2  Operational Tests required by the TSO from time to time shall include, but shall not be limited to the following:

(i) Tests involving the controlled application of Frequency and/or Voltage variations aimed at gathering information on Power System behaviour;
(ii) Power System Restoration Tests;
(iii) Testing of standing procedures for System Emergency Conditions and Alert conditions
(iv) Testing or monitoring of Power Quality under various Power System conditions and Dispatch configurations.

OC8.4.3  The provisions of OC8.6, OC8.7, OC8.8, OC8.10.4 and OC8.11 shall not apply to Operational Tests required by the TSO under this OC8.4.
OC8.4.4 Where the TSO intends to carry out an Operational Test in accordance with this OC8.4 and, in the TSO’s reasonable opinion, such an Operational Test will or may have an Operational Effect on a User’s System, the TSO shall, in accordance with OC7 (Information Exchange) provide such notice to the User of the scheduled time and effect of the Operational Test as is reasonable in all the circumstances and shall keep the User informed as to any changes to the scheduled time and nature of the Operational Test.

OC8.4.5 Where a User, having been informed about an Operational Test under OC8.4.4 may, acting reasonably, contact the TSO to request additional time to consider the impact of the test on the User. The TSO shall co-operate with the User to assess the risks. The test shall not proceed until all Users are satisfied unless, in the TSO’s view, a User is acting unreasonably.

OC8.5 TESTS REQUIRED BY THE USERS

OC8.5.1 Operation of Users’ Plant in accordance with Good Industry Practice requires Operational Testing in order to maintain and develop Operational Procedures, develop and measure Plant performance, comply with statutory or other industry obligations and to train staff.

OC8.5.2 In accordance with Good Industry Practice each User shall endeavour to limit the frequency of occurrence of Operational Tests and to limit the effects of such Operational Tests on the Transmission System.

OC8.5.3 Operational Tests can comprise of a Full-Day Test and/or a Within-Day Test.

OC8.6 PROCEDURE FOR REQUESTING OPERATIONAL TESTS

OC8.6.1 Users shall submit proposals for an Operational Test in a timely fashion in accordance with OC7 (Information Exchange) or alternative procedures agreed with the TSO.

OC8.6.2 As part of the proposal Users, when requesting an Operational Test, shall supply sufficient detail to the TSO to allow any operational consequences of the test to be adequately assessed. This shall include the following information:
OC8.6.2.1 the reason for the proposed test indicating whether the Operational Test is a test required by statute, required for compliance with licence conditions, statutory regulations, or safety codes, which may require that execution of the Operational Test be expedited and given priority over other Operational Tests;

OC8.6.2.2 the preferred time or times for the test;

OC8.6.2.3 the milestones for individual stages of the Operational Test (if any) which can be completed separately, and/or do not require to be repeated if the Operational Test is interrupted by the TSO after completion of each stage;

OC8.6.2.4 whether there may be an adverse material impact on the User if the Operational Test is cancelled at short notice or delayed (reasonable detail being given by the User to the TSO of the impact).

OC8.6.2.5 where the User is a Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer, the Dispatch or Dispatches required by the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer for completion of the test, if any, including the duration of Dispatch shall be supplied to the TSO as part of the proposal. Where the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer may not know the entire Dispatches required for completion of the test until part of the test is completed then the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer when proposing the test shall:

(a) divide the test into sections as appropriate;  
(b) indicate and discuss with the TSO which sections of the test can be completed in stages and which can not; and 
(c) indicate possible variations of the test for the sections that can be completed in stages.

Additionally, the factors that influence the completion of the stages should be outlined to the TSO, namely, if the procedure to be followed for a certain stage depends on the outcome of a previous stage.

OC8.6.3 A request by the Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer for an Operational Test requiring a Generation Unit or Demand Side Unit to be Dispatched to a particular MW Output or operating condition shall not be considered a Re-declaration of Availability, Ancillary Service capability or Operating Characteristics.
OC8.7 EVALUATION OF PROPOSED OPERATIONAL TESTS

OC8.7.1 The TSO shall, on receipt of an Operational Test request from the User, assess the impact of the proposed test on the operation of the Power System. The TSO may request additional information from the User required to evaluate the impact or impacts of the test.

OC8.7.2 The TSO will evaluate the impact (in terms of continuity and quality of supply only) of the Operational Test with significantly affected Users. Any reasonable objections from any such Operationally Affected Users shall be considered. When discussing the Operational Test with any affected User, the TSO shall not disclose what it reasonably believes to be commercially sensitive or otherwise potentially sensitive information to Users without the consent of the User requesting the test.

OC8.7.3 Where an Operational Test proposed by a Generator, Generator Aggregator or Dispatchable Demand Customer in respect of one of its Generation Units or Demand Side Units requires a Dispatch that exceeds the currently declared values of Availability, Ancillary Service capability where applicable, or Operating Characteristics of the Generation Unit or Demand Side Units, then the TSO may so Dispatch the Generation Unit or Demand Side Units for the period required for the Operational Test, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Grid Code.

OC8.8 APPROVAL FOR OPERATIONAL TESTING

OC8.8.1 Following receipt of an Operational Test proposal and evaluation of the Operational Test’s likely impact, including discussions of test requirements with the User requesting the Operational Test and with Operationally Affected Users as appropriate, the TSO will decide if approval for the requested Operational Test is granted.

OC8.8.2 The criteria for approving Operational Test include:
(a) the impact of the Operational Test on Transmission System operation security
(b) the impact of the Operational Test on Transmission System operation economics or on the economics of the operation of the Other Transmission System;
(c) the impact of the Operational Test on other Users’ Systems
(d) the effect of the **Operational Test** on continuity and quality of electricity supply

**OC8.8.3** On approval by the **TSO** of an **Operational Test** proposed by a **User**, the **TSO** shall contact the **User** outlining the proposed **Dispatch** procedure and schedule.

**OC8.8.3.1** On receipt of the proposed **Dispatch** procedure and schedule of the **Operational Test**, the **Test Proposer** shall notify the **TSO** without undue delay, of the **Test Proposer**'s acceptance or rejection of the proposed **Dispatch** procedure and schedule for the test.

**OC8.8.3.2** On notification of rejection of the proposed **Dispatch** procedure and schedule for the **Operational Test** by the **Test Proposer**, then the **Operational Test** shall not take place. The **Test Proposer** may enter into discussions with the **TSO** as to an alternative schedule for the **Operational Test**, or may request a different **Operational Test** or may request the **Operational Test** at an alternative time.

**OC8.8.3.3** On notification of acceptance of the proposed **Dispatch** procedure and schedule for the **Operational Test** by the **Test Proposer**, the **TSO** shall inform other **Users** as to the scheduled time and nature of the test, if in the opinion of the **TSO** those **Users** will or may be significantly affected by the test, or otherwise as dictated by standing arrangements.

**OC8.8.3.4** If **Operationally Affected Users** are not satisfied with the proposed **Operational Test**, they shall advise the **TSO** of their concerns. The **TSO** shall not cancel proposed **Operational Test** unless these objections are reasonable. If **Operationally Affected Users** are still not satisfied with the **Operational Test** being approved, then they may appeal the decision to the **Commission** in accordance with OC8.12.

**OC8.8.3.5** Notification by the **TSO** to the **Test Proposer** of the proposed **Dispatch** procedure and schedule for an **Operational Test**, or notification by the **Test Proposer** to the **TSO** of acceptance of the proposed **Dispatch** procedure and schedule, does not constitute a **Dispatch Instruction** from the **TSO** to the **Test Proposer**.

**OC8.8.4** On rejection of the proposed **Operational Test** by the **TSO**, the **Test Proposer** may enter into discussions with the **TSO** as to an alternative schedule for the **Operational Test**, or may request a different **Operational Test** or may request the **Operational Test** at an alternative time. If the amended proposal for an
Operational Test is approved by the TSO, and the User requesting the Operational Test is a Generator, then OC8.8.3 shall apply.

OC8.8.5 If the Test Proposer is not satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for rejecting the proposed Operational Test, then they may appeal to the Commission according to OC8.12.

OC8.9 SCHEDULING OF OPERATIONAL TESTS

OC8.9.1 Operational Tests will usually, but not necessarily, be scheduled by the TSO in accordance with SDC1.

OC8.9.2 Where a Full-Day Test is requested by a User, the User shall submit a Nomination Profile consistent with planned Operational Tests as part of its Commercial Offer Data in accordance with SDC1 and the Trading and Settlement Code consistent with planned Operational Tests. The User shall also submit all other data as normal as required under the SDC1.

OC8.9.3 The TSO shall use reasonable endeavours to prioritise Operational Tests where the Test Proposer has notified the TSO that Operational Tests are required in accordance with licence conditions, statutory regulations or safety codes or a delay in the execution of the tests may have an adverse material impact on a User.

OC8.10 DISPATCHING OF OPERATIONAL TESTS

OC8.10.1 Dispatch Instructions for Operational Tests shall be issued by the TSO in the normal manner for issuing Dispatch Instructions in accordance with SDC2.

OC8.10.2 The TSO shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure that scheduled Operational Tests are dispatched in accordance with the agreed Dispatch procedures.

OC8.10.3 Where the TSO foresees a requirement or likely requirement to cancel, postpone or otherwise significantly alter an agreed Dispatch procedure and schedule, then the TSO shall inform the Test Proposer as soon as reasonably possible. In this case the provisions of OC.8.10.4 and OC.8.10.5 apply.

OC8.10.4 Where the TSO assesses that the impact of an Operational Test on Transmission System security or on the continuity and quality of supply or operation of a User may or is likely to be significantly greater than originally
estimated, the TSO may contact the Test Proposer to discuss a revised test procedure or schedule.

OC8.10.5 The TSO may where it considers it necessary cancel, interrupt or postpone an Operational Test at any time, but shall where possible utilise the procedures outlined under OC8.10.4 prior to taking such action where the cancellation, interruption or postponement is for other than technical reasons.

OC8.10.6 If the Test Proposer wishes to cancel a Full-Day Test either before commencement of the test or during the test, the TSO must be notified by the Test Proposer, in accordance with OC7. Availability Notices, Technical Parameters Notices and Dispatch Instructions shall remain valid when Operational Tests are cancelled.

OC8.10.7 If the Test Proposer wishes to cancel a Within-Day Test, either before commencement of the test or during the test, the TSO must be notified by the Test Proposer, in accordance with OC7. The TSO will recompile the Indicative Operations Schedule and Dispatch the unit accordingly.

OC8.11 TEST REPORTING

OC8.11.1 Upon conclusion of the scheduled time for an Operational Test the Test Proposer shall notify the TSO as to whether the test has been completed, or sections of the test if divided into sections under OC8.6.2.3 have been completed.

OC8.11.2 At the conclusion of the Operational Test, the Test Proposer shall be responsible for preparing a written report on the Operational Test (the “Final Report”) which shall be available within three months of the conclusion of the Operational Test to the TSO, Operationally Effected Users and the Commission on request.

OC8.11.3 The Final Report shall not be submitted to any person who is not a representative of the TSO or the Test Proposer unless the TSO and the Test Proposer having reasonably considered the confidentiality issues arising, shall have unanimously approved such submission.

OC8.11.4 The Final Report shall include a description of the Plant and/or Apparatus tested and a description of the System Test carried out together with the results, conclusions and recommendations as they relate to the TSO and Operationally Effected Users.
OC8.12 DISPUTES

OC8.12.1 Operationally Affected Users who consider that the implementation of the proposed Operational Test will have a significant negative impact on them may appeal to the Commission providing details of their objections.

OC8.12.2 The Test Proposer has right of appeal to the Commission if it considers that rejection of the proposed Operational Test is unreasonable.
OC9 EMERGENCY CONTROL AND POWER SYSTEM RESTORATION

OC9.1 INTRODUCTION

OC9.2 OBJECTIVE

OC9.3 SCOPE

OC9.4 SYSTEM ALERTS

OC9.5 POWER SYSTEM RESTORATION

OC9.6 DE-ENERGISATION OF THE USER’S PLANT BY THE TSO
OC9  EMERGENCY CONTROL AND POWER SYSTEM RESTORATION

OC9.1  INTRODUCTION

OC9.1.1 Normal operation of the Transmission System by the TSO is in accordance with the principles and procedures as set out in this Grid Code and obligations under the Electricity Supply Act 1927. There will be emergency situations when security of the Transmission System is subject to abnormal levels of risk (e.g. during major lightning storms) and this OC9 provides for specific requirements to address such situations.

OC9.1.2 Experience has shown that electricity supply systems can suffer Partial or Total Shutdown. Collapses can result from a number of root causes but might most typically be due to a high number of Plant failures (Generation and/or transmission) resulting from severe weather conditions and/or maloperation of protection systems.

OC9.1.3 It is therefore necessary in the Grid Code to provide for how to deal with a Partial or Total Shutdown of the Transmission System, and to ensure that the necessary procedures and facilities are in place to support rapid re-establishment of the shutdown parts and restore supply to Customers.

OC9.1.4 A Partial or Total Shutdown represents one of the most serious fault situations liable to occur on the Transmission System, having a major effect on both Users and Customers. Due to the significance of such an incident and the urgency in restoring supply to all Customers, it is imperative that all Users should maintain a high level of awareness and training in respect of Power System Restoration.

OC9.2  OBJECTIVE

OC9.2.1 The objective of OC9 is to ensure that in the event of a Partial or Total Shutdown of the Transmission System, normal supply is restored to all Customers as quickly and as safely as practicable in accordance with Prudent Utility Practice. This objective can be subdivided:

(a) to outline the general restoration strategy which will be adopted by the TSO in the event of a Partial or Total Shutdown of the Transmission System;
(b) to establish the responsibility of the TSO to produce and maintain a comprehensive Power System Restoration Plan, covering both Partial and Total Shutdowns;
(c) to establish the responsibility of Users to co-operate with the formation and
execution of the Power System Restoration Plan,
(d) to ensure that the TSO and User personnel who will potentially be involved with the Power System Restoration Plan, should be adequately trained and fully familiar with the relevant details of the plan.

OC9.3 SCOPE

OC9 applies to the TSO and to all Users, which term in this OC9 means:
(a) Generators which for the purposes of OC9 includes all Generators with Registered Capacity greater than 5 MW;
(b) The Distribution System Operator; and
(c) Demand Customers including Dispatchable Demand Customers.

OC9.4 SYSTEM ALERTS

OC9.4.1 In the event of a System Emergency Condition or imminent shortfall of MW capacity, the TSO may issue any of several Alerts to the Generator, key Transmission Stations and Distribution Control Centres. These Alerts may include an Amber Alert, Red Alert or Blue Alert, or other Alerts as may be agreed from time to time.

OC9.4.2 Alerts will normally (except in the case of a failure of the Electronic Alert System when it will be given verbally) be transmitted to the User via the Electronic Alert System. The Alert shall cause an alarm in the receiving location, which must be acknowledged by the User in accordance with their Alert procedures.

OC9.4.3 AMBER ALERTS

OC9.4.3.1 An Amber Alert may be issued when a single Event would give rise to a reasonable possibility of failure to meet the Power System Demand, or of Frequency or Voltage departing significantly from normal, as per CC.8.2.1(a) and CC.8.3.1(a), or if multiple Events are probable due to prevailing weather conditions.

OC9.4.3.2 Standing procedures to be activated in response to an Amber Alert will be developed by the TSO, in consultation with Users, and notified to each User as appropriate. These standing procedures will not impose obligations on the User which are not already implicit in the Grid Code.
OC9.4.3.3 Each **User** is responsible for internal procedures necessary to execute the standing procedures.

**OC9.4.4 RED ALERTS**

OC9.4.4.1 A **Red Alert** may be issued when, other than as provided for in OC10, the **Frequency** or **Voltage** has deviated significantly from normal, or **User’s Demand** has been disconnected, or, in the period immediately ahead there is a high probability of failing to meet the **Power System Demand** or to maintain normal **Voltage**.

OC9.4.4.2 Standing procedures to be activated in response to a **Red Alert** will be developed by the **TSO**, in consultation with **Users**, and notified to each **User** as appropriate.

OC9.4.4.3 Each **User** is responsible for internal procedures necessary to execute the standing procedures.

**OC9.4.5 BLUE ALERTS**

OC9.4.5.1 The issuing of a **Blue Alert** other than as provided for in 9.5.4, by the **TSO** signifies that either a **Partial** or a **Total Shutdown** of the **Power System** has taken place.

OC9.4.5.2 Standing procedures to be activated in response to a **Blue Alert** will be developed by the **TSO**, in consultation with **Users**, and notified to each **User** as appropriate. These standing procedures will not impose obligations on the **User** which are not already implicit in the **Grid Code**.

OC9.4.5.3 Each **User** is responsible for internal procedures necessary to execute the standing procedures. In developing internal procedures to apply following the activation of **Blue Alert** standing procedures, each **User** shall consult with the **TSO**.

**OC9.5 POWER SYSTEM RESTORATION**

OC9.5.1 The **Power System Restoration Plan** will be developed and maintained by the **TSO** in consultation with the **DSO** and other **Users** as appropriate. The **TSO** will promulgate the **Power System Restoration Plan** in accordance with **Prudent Utility Practice**.

OC9.5.2 The procedure for **Power System Restoration** shall be that notified by the **TSO** to the **User** at the time of a **Partial** or **Total Shutdown**. Each **User** shall abide
by the TSO's instructions during the restoration process, subject to safety of personnel and the TSO's and the User's Plant and Apparatus.

OC9.5.3 It shall be the responsibility of the User to ensure that any of its personnel who may reasonably be expected to be involved in Power System Restoration are familiar with, and are adequately trained and experienced in their standing instructions and other obligations so as to be able to implement the procedures and comply with any procedures notified by the TSO under OC9.5.2.

OC9.5.4 The TSO shall in consultation with each User and on at least one occasion each year, issue a Blue Alert to the User for the purposes of assisting training. The content of the tests shall be notified in advance to the User, and a date and time for execution of the tests shall be agreed. The User must, acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, co-operate with any such testing.

OC9.6 DE-ENERGISATION OF THE USER’S PLANT BY THE TSO

OC9.6.1 De-Energisation of a User’s Plant and Apparatus is also provided for in OC4.5.6. It may be effected at any time and from time to time if and to the extent that the TSO, acting in accordance with Prudent Utility Practice, considers it necessary in order to provide for safe and secure operation of the Transmission System within prescribed standards, including:

(i) during a System Emergency Condition;
(ii) during Power System Restoration; and
(iii) following the issue of a Blue Alert.
OC10 MONITORING, TESTING AND INVESTIGATION

OC10.1 INTRODUCTION

OC10.1.1 In order to discharge its responsibilities in respect of the safe, secure and economic operation of the Transmission System and in respect of generation Dispatch, the TSO will need to carry out certain Monitoring, Testing and Investigation in respect of the performance of Users’ Plant.

OC10.1.2 OC10 does not apply to Operational Tests, which may be required by the TSO or by Users. The procedures by which Operational Tests are notified, and approved, executed and reported, are covered under Operational Testing (OC8).

OC10.2 OBJECTIVE

OC10.2.1 The primary objectives of OC10 are to establish procedures for Testing that Users are operating within their design, operating and connection requirements, as specified in the Grid Code, Connection Agreements, Ancillary Services Agreements and System Support Agreements between Users and the TSO.

OC10.2.2 In order to achieve the primary objective set out in OC10.2.1, OC10 establishes procedures for Monitoring, Testing and Investigation. In particular, this facilitates adequate assessment of each of the following:

(a) whether Centrally Dispatched Generation Units (CDGU) and Demand Side Units comply with Dispatch Instructions;
(b) whether Generators, Dispatchable Demand Customers and Generator Aggregators are in compliance with Declarations of Availability, Ancillary Services capabilities, Operating Characteristics and any other data required to be registered by those Generators, Dispatchable Demand Customers and Demand Side Unit Aggregators under the Grid Code;
(c) whether Power Quality of Users conforms with International Electro technical Commission Standards: ‘Electromagnetic Compatibility-Limits-Limitation of emission of harmonic currents for equipment connected to medium and high voltage power supply systems [IEC/TR3 61000-3-6] and ‘Electromagnetic Compatibility-Limits-Limitation of voltage fluctuation and flicker for equipment
connected to medium and high voltage power supply systems¹ [IEC/TR3 61000-3-7]; and

(d) whether Users are in compliance with protection requirements and protection settings under the Grid Code, Users’ Connection Agreements, Ancillary Service Agreements and System Support Agreements between Users and the TSO;

(e) whether Generators have the ability to generate on Secondary Fuel (where applicable) and have the ability to carry out on-line fuel changeover at Fuel Switch Over Output

OC10.3 SCOPE

OC10 applies to the TSO and to the following Users

(a) Generators which, for the purposes of OC10, include all Generators with Generation Unit(s) subject to Central Dispatch or with Generation Unit(s) that have a total Registered Capacity greater than 4 MW on a single Site;

(b) The Distribution System Operator;

(c) Suppliers;

(d) Demand Customers;

(e) Dispatchable Demand Customers in respect of their Demand Side Units; and;

(f) Generator Aggregators in respect of the Generation Units which they represent.

OC10.4 MONITORING

OC10.4.1 Monitoring is normally continuous or continuous for periods of time, and is carried out by monitoring, data recording and analysis or by such other methods as the TSO shall reasonably determine are appropriate in the circumstances. It does not require advance notification from the TSO to Users.

OC10.4.2 Where a data recording and analysis system is used for Monitoring, the TSO shall inform the User that such data recording and analysis system is being used and, on
request from the User, shall make available to the User reasonable information in respect of the data recording and analysis system.

OC10.4.3 Monitoring may be carried out at any time by the TSO and may result, without the application of further Testing, in the evaluation by the TSO of User non-compliance. Where the User disputes a finding of non-compliance, the TSO shall provide the User with any data collected during Monitoring over the period of alleged non-compliance and such other documentation as is reasonably necessary to show evidence of non-compliance.

OC10.4.4 Performance parameters that the TSO shall Monitor may include, but are not limited to, the following:

OC10.4.4.1 compliance with Dispatch Instructions;

OC10.4.4.2 compliance with Declarations including, without limitation, in respect of:

(a) Primary, Secondary and Tertiary Operating Reserve provided by each of a Generator’s Generation Units, following a low Frequency Event on the Transmission System;

(b) Frequency Regulation provided by each Generation Unit (to confirm that it is consistent with the Declared Governor Droop); and

(c) Tertiary Operating Reserve 2 and Replacement Reserve provided by each of a Generator’s Generation Units.

OC10.4.4.3 Compliance with IEC Power Quality standards; and

OC10.4.4.4 Provision of static and dynamic Reactive Power; and

OC10.4.4.5 Monitoring of Primary Fuel and Secondary Fuel capability, on-line changeover capability and fuel storage levels.

OC10.4.5 Monitoring systems and procedures
OC10.4.5.1 Procedures and systems used for assessment of compliance will be either generic procedures (which will be provided by the TSO) or otherwise agreed between the TSO and the User, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld.

OC10.4.5.2 Compliance of Demand Side Units with Dispatch Instructions

The following validation will be performed in real time:

(i). For a Demand Side Unit or Aggregated Demand Side Unit which achieves the Demand Reduction only by operating a Generator or Generators, the Demand Side Unit or the Aggregated Demand Side Unit shall be deemed compliant if the SCADA signal confirms that the increased output of the generation is within 5% of the Demand Reduction.

The following validation will be performed on a needs-be basis and will not be performed in real time:

(ii). For a Demand Side Unit or Aggregated Demand Side Unit which achieves the Demand Reduction only by reducing their Demand, the Demand Side Unit or the Aggregated Demand Side Unit shall be deemed to be compliant with the Dispatch Instruction if the difference between the Demand Profile and the metered Demand plus the Demand Reduction is within 5%.

(iii) For a Demand Side Unit or Aggregated Demand Side Unit which achieves the Demand Reduction by reducing their Demand and operating a generator or generators, the Demand Side Unit or the Aggregated Demand Side Unit shall be deemed to be compliant with the Dispatch Instruction if the difference between the Demand Profile and the metered Demand plus the Demand Reduction is within 5%.

(iv) For Demand Side Units which are not Dispatched but have been declared Available in an Availability Notice, the Demand Side Unit shall be deemed to be compliant with its declared Demand Profile if the difference between the Demand Profile and the metered Demand is within 5%.
OC10.5  TESTING

OC10.5.1 Testing may involve attendance by the TSO or the TSO representative at User Sites in order to carry out Tests in accordance with the testing procedures set out in OC10.5.7.

OC10.5.2 For the purposes of this OC10 a Test shall be carried out pursuant to a Dispatch Instruction from the TSO or by such alternative procedure as is required or permitted by this OC10.

OC10.5.3 A Test may require the User to carry out specific actions in response to a Dispatch Instruction.

OC10.5.4 The results of a Test may be derived from the Monitoring of performance during the Test.

OC10.5.5 The TSO may, from time to time, carry out Tests in order to determine that a User is complying with its Connection Conditions, Registered Operating Characteristics and Declarations. The TSO may:

(a) from time to time and for the purposes of Testing, issue a Dispatch Instruction;

(b) induce controlled Power System Frequency or Voltage conditions or variations for the purpose of determining that the Generation Unit’s response is in accordance with its Declared Availability, Ancillary Service capabilities and Operating Characteristics; and

(c) having given three Business Days notice, or less where agreed, (identifying the Ancillary Service and/or Operating Characteristic to be tested), send a representative to the Generator’s Site to verify by Testing in accordance with the Test procedures specified in OC10.5.8, that the Generator is in compliance with its Declared values;

(d) request Start-Up on Secondary Fuel, or on-line changeover at Fuel Switch Over Output from Primary Fuel to Secondary Fuel or from Secondary Fuel to Primary Fuel, where applicable.
OC10.5.6 If the TSO subcontracts Testing work on a User's Site, then the User and the TSO must be in agreement on the selection of a suitable subcontractor.
OC10.5.7 Black start Testing

OC.10.5.7.1 The TSO may require a Generator with a Black Start Station to carry out a test (a "Black Start Test") on a CDGU in a Black Start Station either while the Black Start Station remains connected to an external alternating current electrical supply (a "Black Start Unit Test") or while the Black Start Station is disconnected from all external alternating current electrical supplies (a "Black Start Station Test"), in order to demonstrate that a Black Start Station has a Black Start Capability.

OC.10.5.7.2 Where the TSO requires a Generator with a Black Start Station to carry out a Black Start Unit Test, the TSO shall not require the Black Start Test to be carried out on more than one CDGU at that Black Start Station at the same time, and would not, in the absence of exceptional circumstances, expect any other CDGU at the Black Start Station to be directly affected by the Black Start Unit Test.

OC.10.5.7.3 The TSO may require a Generator with a Black Start Station to carry out a Black Start Unit Test at any time (but will not require a Black Start Unit Test to be carried out more than once in each calendar year in respect of any particular CDGU unless it can justify on reasonable grounds the necessity for further tests or unless the further test is a re-test, and will not require a Black Start Station Test to be carried out more than once in every two calendar years in respect of any particular CDGU unless it can justify on reasonable grounds the necessity for further tests or unless the further test is a re-test).

OC.10.5.7.4 When the TSO wishes a Generator with a Black Start Station to carry out a Black Start Test, it shall notify the relevant Generator at least 7 Business Days prior to the time of the Black Start Test with details of the proposed Black Start Test.

OC.10.5.7.5 All Black Start Tests shall be carried out at the time specified by the TSO in the notice given under OC.10.5.7.4 and shall be undertaken in the presence of a reasonable number of representatives appointed and authorised by the TSO, who shall be given access to all information relevant to the Black Start Test.
OC10.5.8 Test Procedures

The proposed procedure for a Test will be notified to the User by the TSO in advance of the Test. For an existing procedure, three Business Days notice shall be given. For a new procedure, seven days notice shall be given and following receipt of such notification the User, acting in good faith, may, by five days notice to the TSO, reasonably object to the proposed procedure on the grounds that there will be a material risk to the safety of the User's Plant or personnel, or that the proposed procedure is technically infeasible or inappropriate to the purpose (in accordance with Good Industry Practice), giving full details of its concerns. In the event that the User so objects, the TSO shall, as it considers necessary, modify the procedure and re-notify the User.

OC10.5.8.1 The TSO shall treat information collected from Users during monitoring and testing as confidential.

OC10.5.9 Results of Testing shall be dealt with in accordance with OC10.7

OC10.6 INVESTIGATION

OC10.6.1 The TSO may, if it reasonably considers that there may be an issue of non-compliance by the User, carry out an Investigation to acquire or verify information relevant to Users' Plant and/or Apparatus design, operation or connection requirements under the Grid Code, Connection Agreements, Ancillary Service Agreements and System Support Agreements between Users and the TSO.

OC10.6.2 Investigation by the TSO usually applies to information not collected on a regular basis by means of Monitoring and Testing. The TSO may, having given reasonable notice, send a representative or subcontractor to a User's Site in order to Investigate any equipment or operational procedure on or applicable to the User Site insofar as the condition of that equipment or operational procedure is relevant to compliance with the Grid Code, Connection Agreements, and/or other agreements between Users and the TSO.
OC10.7 CONSEQUENCES OF MONITORING, TESTING AND INVESTIGATION

OC10.7.1 Non-compliance with a Dispatch Instruction issued by the TSO to a Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator.

OC10.7.1.1 When the TSO considers that a Generator, a Dispatchable Demand Customer or a Generator Aggregator is not in compliance with a Dispatch Instruction then the TSO shall inform the Generator, the Dispatchable Demand Customer or the Generator Aggregator by agreed methods, identifying the relevant Generation Unit or Demand Side Unit, and identifying the Dispatch Instruction and the time of issue of the Dispatch Instruction with which the TSO considers the Generator, the Dispatchable Demand Customer or the Generator Aggregator is not in compliance. This shall be known as a “Warning for non-compliance with a Dispatch Instruction”. The Warning is to contain a Dispatch Instruction which may be identical to the original Dispatch Instruction or which may differ from it. The occurrence of the Warning shall be logged by the TSO and by the Generator, the Dispatchable Demand Customer or the Generator Aggregator.

OC10.7.1.2 On receipt of a Warning for non-compliance with a Dispatch Instruction, the Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator must as soon as possible, and in any case within ten (10) minutes of the receipt of the Warning:

(a) commence to comply with the Dispatch Instruction included with the Warning (this may be the original or a modified Dispatch Instruction as outlined in OC10.7.1.1); or
(b) reply to the TSO, disputing in good faith the validity of the original Dispatch Instruction, detailing the grounds on which the validity is being disputed; or
(c) reply to the TSO, disputing in good faith the validity of the assessment of non-compliance. In this event the Generator, the Dispatchable Demand Customer or the Generator Aggregator must as soon as is reasonably practicable, inform the TSO in detail of the grounds on which the assessment of non-compliance is being disputed; or
(d) reply to the TSO, giving a reason for inability to comply with the Dispatch Instruction, and making a revised Declaration in respect of the Availability, Ancillary Service capabilities or Operating Characteristics, as appropriate.
OC10.7.1.3 If the Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator complies in accordance with OC10.7.1.2 (a), no further action shall arise.

OC10.7.1.4 In the event of the Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator making a revised Declaration under OC10.7.1.2 (d), the TSO shall then issue a new Dispatch Instruction, consistent with the revised Declaration. The revised Declaration will be backdated to the time of issue of the relevant Dispatch Instruction. Notwithstanding the backdating of the revised Declaration, the Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator will still be deemed under OC10.7.1.1 as having failed to comply with a Dispatch Instruction.

OC10.7.1.5 In the event of OC10.7.1.2 (b) or OC10.7.1.2 (c) applying, the TSO shall consider the substance of the Generator's, Dispatchable Demand Customer's or Generator Aggregator's disputation. The TSO shall, where the TSO considers appropriate, communicate with the Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator to clarify aspects relating to the issue and receiving of the Dispatch Instruction, and the Generator's, Dispatchable Demand Customer’s or Generator Aggregator’s actions. The TSO shall acting reasonably determine the validity of the Generator’s, Dispatchable Demand Customer’s or Generator Aggregator’s disputation, and shall inform the Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator as to its decision. The TSO shall record both its decision, and also all pertinent information relating to the event, including the Generator’s, Dispatchable Demand Customer’s or Generator Aggregator’s disputation and such information shall be deemed to be Operational Data.

OC10.7.1.6 Where the TSO, acting reasonably, is of the view that a disputation given by a Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator is not valid or not wholly valid or if the Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator has not replied in accordance with OC10.7.1.2, the TSO shall inform the Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator that it is overriding, by means of a Post Event Notice, the Generator’s Declaration in respect of the Availability, Ancillary Service capabilities or Operating Characteristics of the Generation Unit, as appropriate. The Post Event Notice shall govern until such times as the Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator submits a revised Availability Notice.
OC10.7.1.7 Where the TSO gives a Post Event Notice under OC10.7.1.6, the Post Event Notice shall be backdated to the time of issue of the relevant Dispatch Instruction, or the latest time for which there exists compelling evidence that the Generation Unit, and Demand Side Unit was acting in compliance with the Dispatch Instruction, whichever is the later. The Post Event Notice shall set the level of Declared Availability, Declared Ancillary Service capability or declared Technical Parameter, as the case may be, at such level as the Monitoring, Testing or Investigation indicates the Generation Unit actually achieved. Notwithstanding the backdating of the Post Event Notice, the User will still be deemed under OC10.7.1.1 as having failed to comply with a Dispatch Instruction.

OC10.7.1.8 In the event that the Dispatchable Demand Customer is deemed by the TSO in accordance with the provisions of this OC10 to be in non-compliance with its Dispatch Instructions, that is the Demand Side Unit failed to comply with three (3) Dispatch Instructions in a one calendar month period then the TSO shall notify the Dispatchable Demand Customer of the continued non-compliance. The Dispatchable Demand Customer shall take immediate action to remedy such non-compliance. The terms of this OC10.7.1.8 shall be without prejudice to the rights of the TSO to instruct the Market Operator that the Demand Side Unit is in breach of the Grid Code. In such cases the TSO may set the Demand Side Unit’s Availability to zero until Testing is completed on compliance with Dispatch Instructions.

OC10.7.2 Non-compliance by a Generator with Declared Operating Reserve

OC10.7.2.1 In evaluating the adequacy of the performance of a Generation Unit, the TSO shall compare the actual performance as measured, with the expected performance for that Generation Unit. The expected performance from the Generation Unit shall be calculated based on the Frequency deviation from the Pre-Incident Frequency, and the Generation Unit’s then Declared values of Availability, POR, SOR, TOR1, TOR2 and Governor Droop;

OC10.7.2.2 Where the performance of a Generation Unit is deemed by the TSO to be in non-compliance with Declared Operating Reserve, then the TSO shall notify the Generator of the non-compliance, identifying the system or procedure by which non-compliance was measured. The TSO shall by means of a Post Event Notice override the Generator’s Declaration in respect of Operating Reserve. The revised Declaration shall be effective from the time of commencement of the Test or Event
on which the non-compliance has been assessed, or such later time as may, in the opinion of the TSO acting reasonably, be appropriate if the non-compliance did not apply to the full period of the Test or Event.

OC10.7.2.3 Following the notification of non-compliance, the TSO shall make available to the Generator within three Business Days relevant data in relation to the system Frequency and Generation Unit performance, that the Generator may reasonably require substantiating the assessment of non-compliance.

OC10.7.2.4 The consequences of non-compliance by a Generator with Declared Operating Reserve will be addressed in the Trading and Settlement Code and other agreements as appropriate.

OC10.7.3 Non-compliance by a Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator with an Availability Notice

OC10.7.3.1 In the event that the performance of a Generation Unit, Demand Side Unit or Aggregated Generator is deemed by the TSO to be in non-compliance with its Declared Availability, then the TSO shall notify the Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or the Generator Aggregator of the non-compliance.

OC10.7.3.2 Having so informed the Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator, the TSO shall, by means of a Post Event Notice, override the User's Availability Notice, with a value as appropriate to the outcome of the Test or Investigation. The revised Declaration shall be effective from the time of commencement of the Test or Investigation on which the non-compliance has been assessed, or such later time as may, in the opinion of the TSO acting reasonably, be appropriate if the non-compliance did not apply to the full period of the Test or Investigation.

OC10.7.3.3 The economic consequence of non-compliance by a Generator, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator with Declared Availability will be addressed in the SEM Trading and Settlement Code and other agreements as appropriate.

OC10.7.4 Non-compliance by a Generator with Declared Ancillary Services or Declared Technical Parameters
OC10.7.4.1  In the event that the performance of a Generation Unit is deemed by the TSO to be in non-compliance with its Declared Ancillary Services capability or Operating Characteristics, then the TSO shall notify the Generator of the non-compliance, and having so informed the Generator then the TSO shall by means of a Post Event Notice override the Generator's Declaration in respect of Ancillary Services or Operating Characteristics as appropriate.

OC10.7.4.2  The consequences of non-compliance by a Generator with Declared Ancillary Services or Declared Technical Parameters will be addressed in the SEM Trading and Settlement Code and other agreements as appropriate.

OC10.7.5  Non-compliance by a User with a Connection Condition or Registered Operating Characteristics

OC10.7.5.1  In the event that the performance of a Generation Unit is deemed by the TSO in accordance with the provisions of this OC10 to be in non-compliance with its Operating Characteristics or with a Connection Condition, then the TSO shall notify the Generator of the non-compliance and the Generator shall take immediate action to remedy such non compliance. The terms of this OC10.7.5 shall be without prejudice to the rights of the TSO to De-energise the Generator's Plant and Apparatus in accordance with the terms of OC9.6.

OC10.7.5.2  In the event that the performance of a Demand Side Unit is deemed by the TSO in accordance with the provisions of this OC10 to be in non-compliance with its Operating Characteristics, including Demand Profile, or with a Connection Condition, then the TSO shall notify the Dispatchable Demand Customer or the Aggregator of the non-compliance and the Dispatchable Demand Customer shall take immediate action to remedy such non compliance. The terms of this OC10.7.5 shall be without prejudice to the rights of the TSO to De-energise the Demand Site and Apparatus in accordance with the terms of OC9.6.

OC10.7.6  Failure of a Black Start Test

OC10.7.6.1  A Black Start Station shall fail a Black Start Test if the Black Start Test shows that it does not have a Black Start Capability (i.e. if the relevant Generating Unit fails to
be Synchronised to the System within two hours of the Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s) or Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s) being required to start).

OC10.7.6.2 If a Black Start Station fails to pass a Black Start Test the Generator must provide the TSO with a written report specifying in reasonable detail the reasons for any failure of the test so far as they are then known to the Generator after due and careful enquiry. This must be provided within five Business Days of the test. If a dispute arises relating to the failure, the TSO and the relevant Generator shall seek to resolve the dispute by discussion, and if they fail to reach agreement, the Generator may require the TSO to carry out a further Black Start Test on 48 hours notice which shall be carried out following the agreed procedure as the case may be, as if the TSO had issued an instruction at the time of notice from the Generator.

OC10.7.6.3 If the Black Start Station concerned fails to pass the re-test and a dispute arises on that re-test, either party may use the Disputes Resolution Procedure for a ruling in relation to the dispute, which ruling shall be binding.

OC10.7.6.4 If following the procedure in OC10.7.6.2 and OC10.7.6.3 it is accepted that the Black Start Station has failed the Black Start Test (or a re-test carried out under OC10.7.6.2), within 14 days, or such longer period as the TSO may reasonably agree, following such failure, the relevant Generator shall submit to the TSO in writing for approval, the date and time by which that Generator shall have brought that Black Start Station to a condition where it has a Black Start Capability and would pass the Black Start Test, and the TSO will not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the Generator’s proposed date and time submitted. Should the TSO not approve the Generator’s proposed date and time (or any revised proposal) the Generator shall revise such proposal having regard to any comments the TSO may have made and resubmit it for approval.

OC10.7.6.5 Once the Generator has indicated to the TSO that the Generating Station has a Black Start Capability, the TSO shall either accept this information or require the Generator to demonstrate that the relevant Black Start Station has its Black Start Capability restored, by means of a repetition of the Black Start Test referred to in OC10.5.7.4 following the same procedure as for the initial Black Start Test. The provisions of this OC10.5.7 will apply to such test.
OC10.8 DISPUTATION OF ASSESSMENT OF NON-COMPLIANCE BY THE A USER

OC10.8.1 In the event that a User has received notification from the TSO of an assessment of non-compliance and/or application of a Post Event Notice under OC7 then the User may reply to the TSO disputing in good faith the validity of either the assessment of non-compliance and/or the content of the Post Event Notice, detailing the grounds on which the validity is being disputed. Any disputation should be submitted within 12 hours although additional information in support of the disputation may follow within two Business Days.

OC10.8.2 If a User submits a disputation to the TSO under OC10.8.1, then the TSO shall consider the substance of the User's disputation. The TSO may, where the TSO considers appropriate, communicate with the User to clarify aspects of the assessment of non-compliance or the User's disputation.

OC10.8.3 The TSO shall determine the validity of the User's disputation, and shall inform the User within five Business Days as to its decision. The TSO shall alter or revise any assessment of non-compliance and/or Post Event Notices as appropriate.

OC10.8.4 In the event that there is still disagreement as to the outcome, the dispute shall if requested by either the TSO or the User, be referred to the Commission.
OC11 SAFETY CO-ORDINATION

OC11.1 INTRODUCTION ........................................................................................................... OC11-2
OC11.2 OBJECTIVE ................................................................................................................ OC11-2
OC11.3 SCOPE ......................................................................................................................... OC11-3
OC11.4 THE SAFETY RULES .................................................................................................. OC11-3
OC11.5 SAFETY AT THE INTERFACE BETWEEN THE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM AND
THE USER SYSTEM ................................................................................................................ OC11-4
OC11 SAFETY CO-ORDINATION

OC11.1 INTRODUCTION

OC11.1.1 In order to adequately maintain and repair damage to Transmission System Plant and/or Apparatus it will be necessary for the TSO and/or its agents to work on or in close proximity to Transmission System Plant and Apparatus, or in close proximity to User’s Plant and Apparatus.

OC11.1.2 Users and/or their agents will similarly need to work on or in close proximity to User’s Plant and Apparatus which is connected to, or capable of being connected to in an approved manner, the Transmission System, and from time to time to work in close proximity to Transmission System Plant and Apparatus.

OC11.1.3 It will also be necessary to facilitate work by third parties in close proximity to Transmission System Plant and Apparatus.

OC11.1.4 In order to ensure safe working conditions for each of the above situations, the TSO, the TAO, Users, and/or their respective agents shall comply with their applicable Safety Rules and Irish and EU Health and Safety Legislation.

OC11.1.5 In the event of a conflict between OC11 (Safety Co-ordination) and any other section of the Grid Code, OC11 shall take precedence.

OC11.2 OBJECTIVE

OC11.2.1 The objective of OC11 is to ensure that the TSO, Users and their respective agents operate in accordance with approved safety rules, which ensure the safety of personnel working on or in close proximity to Transmission System Plant and Apparatus or personnel who may have to work at or use the equipment at the interface between the Transmission System and the User System.

OC11.2.2 This will normally involve making electrical Plant dead and suitably isolating / disconnecting (from all sources of Energy) and Earthing that Plant such that it cannot be made live.
OC11.2.3 The Safety Rules shall also cover work on live Transmission System Plant and Apparatus.

OC11.3 SCOPE

OC11 applies to the TSO and to the following Users:

(a) Generators;
(b) the Distributor System Operator;
(c) Demand Customers;
(d) Dispatchable Demand Customers;
(e) the TAO; and
(f) agents of the TSO or agents of any User (as defined in OC 11.3 (a), (b), (c) and (d)).

OC11.4 SAFETY RULES

OC11.4.1 The safety of personnel working on or in close proximity to Transmission System Plant and Apparatus for or on behalf of the TSO is governed by the ESB Networks Electrical Safety Rules.

The safety of personnel working on or in close proximity to User Plant and Apparatus is governed by the ESB Networks Electrical Safety Rules, ESB Power Generation Electrical Safety Rules or Users Safety Rules, as appropriate.

OC11.4.2 In the event of a conflict between the provisions of this Code and the provisions of the ESB Networks Electrical Safety Rules, the provisions of the ESB Networks Electrical Safety Rules shall take precedence.

OC11.4.3 In the event of a conflict between the provisions of this Code and the provisions of the ESB Power Generation Electrical Safety Rules, the provisions of the ESB Power Generation Electrical Safety Rules shall take precedence.

OC11.4.4 Where clarification is required regarding the correct interpretation of a rule within the ESB Networks Electrical Safety Rules, the TSO shall issue the interpretation to the User as provided by the person responsible for the ESB
Networks Electrical Safety Rules following consultation with the relevant parties.

**OC11.5 SAFETY AT THE INTERFACE BETWEEN THE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM AND THE USER SYSTEM**

**OC11.5.1** There shall be a Designated Operator for each User Site.

**OC11.5.2** Operation Instructions for each User Site shall, following consultation with the relevant User, be issued by the TSO to the User and will include:

(a) detail on the demarcation of responsibility for safety of persons carrying out work or testing at the User’s Site and on circuits which cross the User’s Site at any point.

(b) detailed switching sequences for voluntary, fault and emergency switching;

(c) control and operational procedures;

(d) identification of operational boundaries;

(e) identity of the representatives of the TSO and the User(s) and/or their respective agents who will attend the Transmission Station and/or facility for operation and during emergencies;

(f) other matters agreed between the TSO and User.

**OC11.5.3** The TSO and each User shall co-operate in developing procedures and agreement on any matters that may be relevant for ensuring overall Site safety and, in particular, the overall safety of equipment at the interface between the Transmission System and the User System.

**OC11.5.4** In the event of a Modification or a change in operational practices, which may have an Operational Effect on a User Site, the TSO and the User shall review the adequacy of overall Site safety. In any event, the TSO and each User shall review the adequacy of overall Site safety once every 5 years.

**OC11.5.5** Adequate means of isolation / disconnection (from all sources of Energy shall be provided at the interface between the Transmission System and
the **User System** to allow work to be carried out safely at, or either side of this point, by the **TSO** and each **User**.

**OC11.5.6** Where necessary adequate facilities for **Earthing** and short circuiting shall be applied to **Plant** and/ or **Apparatus** at either side of the interface between the **Transmission System** and the **User System**, to allow work to be carried out safely at or either side of this point.
SDC1 SCHEDULING AND DISPATCH CODE NO.1

UNIT SCHEDULING

SDC1.1 INTRODUCTION

SDC1.1.1 SEM Provisions

(a) This Scheduling and Dispatch Code No. 1 (“SDC1”) forms part of the Sections under Common Governance of the Grid Code. The Sections under Common Governance are those parts of the Grid Code which are under common governance in both the Grid Code and the Other Grid Code.

(b) The form of this SDC1 is similar to the SDC1 in the Other Grid Code. Differences relate to references to relevant power systems and related terms. Where there is a difference between a provision in this Grid Code and an equivalent provision in the Other Grid Code, the wording in question is shaded in grey. In addition, those parts of this SDC1 that are not part of the Other Grid Code are shaded in grey in this SDC1. Differences between the form of this SDC1 and the SDC1 in the Other Grid Code are summarised in Annex 1 to this SDC1.

(c) This SDC1 is intended to work in conjunction with other documents, including the Trading and Settlement Code (“TSC”). The provisions of the Grid Code and the Other Grid Code will take precedence over the TSC. The TSC is the document under which the principal elements of the market for electricity operate. Every User which trades in electricity above certain minimum thresholds or their Intermediary shall be a party to the TSC. The Market Operator is a party to the TSC, as is the TSO and the Other TSO.

(d) The obligation to submit data in relation to some of the information required to be provided to the TSO by this SDC1 may be fulfilled by Users where such information submitted under the TSC by a User or by an Intermediary on behalf of Users is then provided to the TSO by the Market Operator under the provisions of the TSC, as further provided in this SDC1. The TSO may require Users to verify or provide revisions to data received by it via the Market Operator.

(e) Further provisions dealing with the Sections under Common Governance are contained in the General Conditions.

SDC1.1.2 SDC1 sets out the procedure for:

(a) Availability: the daily submission by a User to the TSO of an Availability Notice in respect of any of its:

(i) CDGUs (which for the avoidance of doubt comprise, Generating Units subject to Central Dispatch, CCGT Installations, Hydro Units, Pumped Storage Generation (but not Pumped Storage Plant Demand) and Dispatchable WFPSs);

(ii) Pumped Storage Plant Demand;
(iii) **Interconnector Availability** (in the case of the Interconnector Owner) and **Price** (in the case of an Interconnector User);

(iv) **Demand Side Units**;

(v) in the case of **Generator Aggregators**, its **Aggregated Generating Units**; and

(vi) **Controllable WFPSs**.

(b) **Technical Parameters**: the daily notification to the **TSO** of the Technical Parameters, in respect of the following **Trading Day**, by each **User** in a **Technical Parameters Notice**, notification of **Other Relevant Data** and notification of other technical data including **Ancillary Services** capability;

(c) **Commercial Offer Data**: the daily notification of **Commercial Offer Data**;

(d) **Revisions/Re-declarations**: revisions / **Re-declarations** of such information (other than **Commercial Offer Data** after **Gate Closure**) as provided for this in SDC1;

(e) **Indicative Operations Schedule**: the production and issuing by the **TSO** of an **Indicative Operations Schedule** the day before the **Trading Day** as a statement of which:

(i) **CDGUs**;

(ii) **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**;

(iii) **Interconnectors**;

(iv) **Demand Side Units**;

(v) **Aggregated Generating Units**; and/or

(vii) **Controllable WFPSs**

may be required.

SDC1.1.3 In this SDC1, the term "**Gate Closure**" shall mean 10.00 hours on the day preceding the relevant Trading Day to which the notice relates (D-1).

SDC1.2 **OBJECTIVE**

The objectives of SDC1 are:

(a) to enable the **TSO**, in conjunction with the **Other TSO**, to prepare an **Indicative Operations Schedule** (utilising, amongst other things, a **Merit Order**) by 16.00 hours on the day preceding the relevant **Trading Day** (D-1) to be used in the **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** process for that **Trading Day**;

(b) to thereby ensure (so far as possible) the integrity of the **Transmission System** and to ensure that the **TSO** acts in conjunction with the **Other TSO** so that the **Other TSO** can ensure the integrity of the **Other Transmission System** (with the **Other TSO** having a similar objective);
(c) to ensure the security and quality of supply in relation to the Transmission System and to ensure that the TSO acts in conjunction with the Other TSO so that the Other TSO can ensure the security and quality of supply in relation to the Other Transmission System (with the Other TSO having a similar objective);

(d) to ensure that there is sufficient capacity to meet the electrical power demand, and thereby in conjunction with the Other TSO to ensure that there is sufficient capacity to meet the demand on the Island of Ireland at all times and in both cases together with an appropriate margin of reserve;

(e) to publish an Indicative Operations Schedule as provided for in this SDC1.

SDC1.3 SCOPE

SDC1 applies to the TSO and to the following Users:

(a) Generators with regard to their: CDGUs; and Controllable WFPSs.

(b) Pumped Storage Generators with regard to their Pumped Storage Plant Demand;

(c) Interconnector Owners with regard to their Interconnectors;

(d) In respect of the submission of Commercial Offer Data under SDC1.4.4.5 only, Interconnector Users in respect of their Interconnector Units;

(e) Dispatchable Demand Customers in relation to their Individual Demand Site;

(f) Dispatchable Demand Customers in relation to their Aggregated Demand Sites; and

(f) Generator Aggregators in respect of their Aggregated Generating Units.

Each of which (other than the TSO) is a “User” under this SDC1.

SDC1.4 PROCEDURE

SDC1.4.1 Availability Notice

SDC1.4.1.1 Requirement

(a) Each User shall, by not later than Gate Closure each day, notify the TSO by means of an Availability Notice (in such form as the TSO may reasonably notify from time to time or in the form published on the TSO website) of the Availability, available transfer capacity and/or Demand Reduction (as the case may be) of each of its:

(i) CDGUs;

(ii) Controllable WFPSs;
(iii) Pumped Storage Plant Demand;
(iv) Interconnectors (to be submitted by the Interconnector Owner);
(v) Demand Side Units; or
(vii) Aggregated Generating Units as the case may be.

(b) A User may satisfy this obligation by submitting the data under the TSC, unless the TSO requires, by notice to the User, the data to be submitted to it directly under the Grid Code.

(c) A Generator Aggregator will satisfy the obligation in this SDC1.4.1.1 by notifying to the TSO in an Availability Notice in the form described in paragraph (a) above the Availability of its Aggregated Generating Units as the case may be.

SDC1.4.1.2 Content

(a) The Availability Notice shall state the:

(i) Availability of the relevant:

- CDGU; or
- Controllable WFPSs; or

(ii) the Demand Reduction of the Demand Side Unit or Pumped Storage Plant Demand; or

(iii) the available transfer capacity as defined in the TSC in respect of an Interconnector;

as the case may be, (including, in the case of a CCGT Installation, the Availability of each of the CCGT Units within it) for each Trading Period in the following Optimisation Time Horizon (subject to revision under SDC1.4.5.1(a)). The Availability Notice submitted in relation to an Optimisation Time Horizon will supersede the previous one in relation to that part of the previous Optimisation Time Horizon which is covered by the new one.

(b) In the case of a Generator Aggregator, the Availability Notice shall state the Availability of its Aggregated Generating Units as a whole.

SDC1.4.1.3 Whole Numbers: The MW figure stated in the Availability Notice shall be a whole number.

SDC1.4.1.4 Atmospheric Conditions: In the case of CDGUs and Controllable WFPSs which are affected by ambient conditions, an Availability Notice submitted by a Generator shall be stated as being the User’s best estimate of the prevailing atmospheric conditions for the Trading Period to which each part of the Availability Notice relates.

SDC1.4.2 Additional Grid Code Availability Notice

The following items are required to be submitted by each User by no later than Gate Closure each day, with the exception of Aggregators and Dispatchable
**Demand Customers**, direct to the TSO, regardless of whether these have to be submitted under the TSC. The requirements in SDC1.4.1 in relation to data apply to this SDC1.4.2 as if repeated here.

SDC1.4.2.1 Fuels: In the case where a CDGU is capable of firing on different fuels, then the Generator shall submit an Availability Notice setting out the information in SDC1.4.1 above for each fuel for the CDGU.

SDC1.4.2.2 **CCGT Availability**

(a) The Availability of each **CCGT Unit** within each CCGT Installation;

(b) In the case of a CCGT Installation, the CCGT Installation Matrix submitted by the Generator under PC.A4.3 of the Planning Code Appendix (as may be revised as therein provided is used and relied upon by the TSO as a 'look up table' to determine the number of **CCGT Units** within a CCGT Installation which will be synchronised to achieve the MW Output specified in a Dispatch Instruction. When using a CCGT Installation Matrix for Scheduling purposes, the TSO will take account of any updated information on the individual Availability of each **CCGT Unit** contained in an Availability Notice submitted by a Generator pursuant to this SDC1. The individual Availability figures submitted under this SDC1.4.2.2 must be consistent with the Generator’s submission under the TSC.

(c) It is accepted that in cases of change in MW Output in response to Dispatch instructions issued by the TSO, there may be a transitional variance to the conditions reflected in the CCGT Installation Matrix. Each Generator shall notify the TSO as soon as practicable after the event of any such variance.

(d) In achieving a Dispatch Instruction the range or number of **CCGT Units** envisaged in moving from one MW Output level to the other should not be departed from.

(e) There is a provision in SDC1.4.5 for the Generator to revise the individual Availability of each **CCGT Unit** within each CCGT Installations, subject always to the provisions of this SDC1.4.2.2;

**SDC1.4.3 General Availability Requirements**

SDC1.4.3.1 **Availability of Generating Units**

Each Generator and Generator Aggregator shall in relation to its CDGUs, Controllable WFPSs or Aggregated Generating Units maintain, repair, operate and fuel the CDGU and/or Controllable WFPS and/or Aggregated Generating Unit as required by Prudent Utility Practice and any legal requirements applicable to its jurisdiction, with a view to providing the required Ancillary Services as provided for in an Ancillary Services Agreement.

SDC1.4.3.2 Each Generator, and where relevant each Generator Aggregator, shall, subject to the exceptions in SDC1.4.3.3, use reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not at any time declare in the case of its CDGU, Controllable WFPS, or Aggregated Generating Unit, the Availability or Technical Parameters at levels or values different from those that the CDGU, Controllable WFPS, and/or an Aggregated Generating Unit could achieve at the relevant time. The TSO can reject declarations to the extent that they do not meet these requirements.

SDC1.4.3.3 SDC1.4.3.2 shall not apply to the extent:
(a) it would require the **Generator** or, where relevant, the **Generator Aggregator** to declare levels or values better than the **Registered Capacity** and **Technical Parameters** as submitted under the Planning Code in respect of a **CDGU**, a **Controllable WFPS** and/or an **Aggregated Generating Unit**;

(b) necessary during periods of **Scheduled Outage** or **Short Term Scheduled Outage** or otherwise with the consent of the **TSO**;

(c) necessary while repairing or maintaining the **CDGU**, the **Controllable WFPS** and/or the **Aggregated Generating Unit** or equipment necessary to the operation of the **CDGU**, the **Controllable WFPS** and/or the **Aggregated Generating Unit** where such repair or maintenance cannot reasonably, in accordance with **Prudent Utility Practice**, be deferred to a period of **Scheduled Outage** or **Short Term Scheduled Outage**;

(d) necessary to avoid an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**, the **Controllable WFPS** and/or the **Aggregated Generating Unit**); or

(e) it is not lawful for the **Generator** to operate the **CDGU**, the **Controllable WFPS** and/or the **Aggregated Generating Units**.

**SDC1.4.3.4 Availability of Demand Side Units**

Each **Dispatchable Demand Customer** shall, subject to the exceptions in SDC1.4.3.5, use reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not at any time declare the **Demand Reduction** and the **Demand Side Unit** characteristics of its **Demand Side Unit** at levels or values different from those that the **Demand Side Unit** could achieve at the relevant time. The **TSO** can reject declarations to the extent that they do not meet these requirements.

**SDC1.4.3.5** SDC1.4.3.4 shall not apply to the extent:

(a) it would require the **Dispatchable Demand Customer** to declare levels or values better than **Registered Capacity** and **Technical Parameters** as submitted under the Planning Code in respect of a **Demand Side Unit**;

(b) necessary during periods of **Scheduled Outage** or **Short Term Scheduled Outage** or otherwise with the consent of the **TSO**;

(c) necessary while repairing or maintaining the **Demand Side Unit** or equipment necessary to the operation of the **Demand Side Unit** where such repair or maintenance cannot reasonably, in accordance with **Prudent Utility Practice**, be deferred to a period of **Scheduled Outage** or **Short Term Scheduled Outage**.

(d) necessary to avoid an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **Demand Side Unit**);

(e) it is not lawful for the **Dispatchable Demand Customer** to reduce its **Demand** or to operate its **Demand Side Unit**.

**SDC1.4.3.6 Changes in Availability:**

(a) **Increasing:** If a **Generator**, a **Generator Aggregator** or a **Dispatchable Demand Customer** in respect of a **CDGU**, an **Aggregated Generating Unit**
Unit, a Demand Side Unit or Pumped Storage Plant in relation to Demand, issues an Availability Notice increasing (from zero or otherwise) the level of Availability or Demand Reduction from a specified time, such notice shall be construed as meaning that:

(i) in the case of a CDGU and/or Aggregated Generating Unit, the CDGU and/or Aggregated Generating Unit is capable of being synchronised to the Transmission System or Distribution System at that specified time or increasing its MW Output at that specified time as the case may be;

(ii) in the case of a CDGU which is an Open Cycle Gas Turbine, the CDGU is capable of being started at that specified time; or

(iii) in the case of a Demand Side Unit, the Demand Side Unit is capable of delivering subsequent Demand Reduction(s) at that specified time.

(b)  **Controllable WFPS:** If a Generator or, where relevant a Generator Aggregator, in respect of a Controllable WFPS, issues an Availability Notice increasing (from zero or otherwise) or decreasing the level of Availability from a specified time, such notice shall be effective from the Trading Period following the specified time.

SDC1.4.3.7  **Decreasing:** When a CDGU and/or Controllable WFPS is Synchronised to the System the Generator may have occasion to issue an Availability Notice decreasing the level of Availability of the CDGU and/or Controllable WFPS from a specified time. Such notice shall be construed as meaning that the CDGU and/or Controllable WFPS is capable of maintaining Load at the level of the prevailing Availability until the time specified in the notice. Thereafter, the CDGU and/or Controllable WFPS shall be capable of maintaining Load to the level which would have been achieved if a Dispatch Instruction had been given to reduce the Load. This would have occurred with effect from the specified time, at the maximum De-Loading Rate and/or Ramp-Down Rate declared for the CDGU and/or Controllable WFPS as a Technical Parameter at such time down to the level of Availability specified in the new Availability Notice.

SDC1.4.3.8  If an Interconnector Owner in respect of an Interconnector issues an Availability Notice increasing (from zero or otherwise) or decreasing the level of available transfer capacity on the Interconnector as a whole from a specified time, such notice shall, subject to SDC1.4.5.1(a), be effective immediately following the specified time.

SDC1.4.4  **Technical and Commercial Data Requirements**

SDC1.4.4.1  **Technical Parameters**

(a)  (i) By not later than Gate Closure, each User shall in respect of each:

- CDGU;
- Controllable WFPS;
- Aggregated Generating Unit;
- Pumped Storage Plant Demand; and/or
- Demand Side Unit,
submit to the TSO a Technical Parameters Notice in such form as the TSO may reasonably notify to each User or in the form published on the TSO website from time to time, containing the Technical Parameters to apply for the following Trading Day.

(ii) A User may satisfy this obligation by submitting the data under the TSC, unless the TSO requires, by notice in writing to the User, the data to be submitted to it under the Grid Code.

(iii) If there is a change to the data submitted under the TSC, the User shall notify the TSO.

(b) Flexibility:

(i) In the case of any Technical Parameters as to which the User should, acting in accordance with Prudent Utility Practice, have some flexibility either in the revision itself or in the time at which the revision is to take effect the TSO may, acting reasonably, suggest an amended data figure and/or an amended time at which the data figure is to take effect.

(ii) Insofar as it is able to do so without breaching any obligations regarding confidentiality contained either in the TSO Licence or in any agreement, the TSO shall notify the User of the reasons for such flexibility request in such degree of detail as the TSO considers reasonable in the circumstances.

(iii) If the User agrees to such suggestion (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) the User shall use reasonable endeavours to accommodate such suggestion and submit a revised Technical Parameters Notice accordingly. In any event, the TSO may require such further information on the revision as is reasonable and the User shall give the TSO such information as soon as reasonably practicable.

A User shall notify the TSO as soon as it becomes aware, acting in accordance with Prudent Utility Practice, that any of the data submitted under SDC1.4.4.1 changes.

SDC1.4.4.2 Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice

The following items are required to be submitted by each User, with the exception of Aggregators, direct to the TSO:

(a) Individual CCGT Unit data equivalent to the data required for a CCGT Installation. It shall also show any revisions to the Technical Parameters for each of the CCGT Units within it.

[Note: The term “CCGT Module” applies to the SONI Grid Code and the term “CCGT Unit” will apply to the EirGrid Grid Code.]

(b) Different Fuels: In the case where a CDGU is capable of firing on different fuels, then the Generator shall submit an Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice in respect of any additional fuel for the CDGU, each containing the information set out in SDC1.4.4.1 above for each fuel and each marked clearly to indicate to which fuel it applies.

(c) Export adjustment factors applied by the User in submitting data and that may be applied by the TSO where applicable in issuing Dispatch
Instructions and otherwise in calculations relating to instructions in relation to the relevant Plant and/or Apparatus, between the Generator Terminals and the Connection Points.

(d) In the case of Interconnector Owners, Interconnector data, including but not limited to the Availability of Interconnector Filters.

(e) In relation to each Demand Side Unit, the Demand Profile and the Initial Demand Reduction Time.

(f) Where there is a Ancillary Services Agreement in place, the Ancillary Services which are Available.

(g) The parameters listed in Appendix A Part 2 of SDC1.

(h) A Generator shall submit to the TSO the Operating Reserve capabilities for each category of Operating Reserve defined in OC4.6.3 for each of its CDGUs for each Trading Period.

[Note: Please note that the above paragraph only applies to the EirGrid Grid Code only.]

A User shall notify the TSO as soon as it becomes aware, acting in accordance with Prudent Utility Practice, that any of the data submitted under SDC1.4.4.2 changes.

SDC1.4.4.3 Not used.

SDC1.4.4.4 Other Relevant Data

(a) By not later than Gate Closure each day, each User in respect of each of its Plant, shall in respect of the following Trading Day submit to the TSO in writing in the form set out on the TSO website or in such other form as the TSO may reasonably notify to each User from time to time), details in relation to the following Trading Day of any newly arisen special factors, including abnormal risk to loss, which in the reasonable opinion of the User may have a material effect on the likely MW Output or Demand Reduction of such Plant (including, for a CCGT Installation in relation to each of the CCGT Units therein). The notice shall be consistent with the User’s obligations under SDC1.4.3.2. The provisions of this paragraph also apply to Interconnector Owners in relation to their Interconnector Filters.

[Note: The term “CCGT Module” will apply to the SONI Grid Code and the term “CCGT Unit” will apply to the EirGrid Grid Code.]

(b) Where a CDGU is capable of firing on different fuels, then the Generator shall submit details in respect of each fuel for the CDGU. Each set of details shall contain the information set out in (a) above for each fuel and each shall be marked clearly to indicate to which fuel it applies.

A User, acting in accordance with Prudent Utility Practice, shall notify the TSO as soon as it becomes aware that any of the data submitted under SDC1.4.4.4 has changed.
SDC1.4.4.5 **Commercial Offer Data**

(a) Each:
- Generator;
- Pumped Storage Generator;
- Interconnector User;
- Dispatchable Demand Customer; and
- Generator Aggregator,

shall in respect of:
- each of its CDGUs;
- each of its Pumped Storage Plant Demand;
  - each of its Interconnector Units;
  - each of its Demand Side Units; and
- its Aggregated Generating Units,

submit to the TSO, either directly or by means of an Intermediary on its behalf, **Commercial Offer Data by Gate Closure** for the following **Trading Day** in accordance with the TSC.

(b) Each **Generator** shall in respect of each of its **Energy Limited Generating Units** submit an **Energy Limit** as well as the **Commercial Offer Data by Gate Closure** for the following **Trading Day**.

(c) Each **Pumped Storage Plant** will, with respect to its **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**, submit its **Target Reservoir Level** by **Gate Closure** for the following **Trading Day**.

The TSO may require, by notice to the relevant **User**, the data referred to at SDC1.4.4.5 (a) to (c) to be submitted to it directly under the **Grid Code**. All data items submitted under this SDC1.4.4.5 are to be at levels of MW Output at the Connection Point.

SDC1.4.5 **Revisions/Re-declarations to data**

SDC1.4.5.1 **Availability**

(a) **Availability**: A **User** may, subject to SDC1.4.3 and as provided in this SDC1, make revisions to the **Availability Notice** submitted to the TSO under SDC1.4.1.1 at any time after submission of the **Availability Notice** in accordance with its obligations to make the Unit Available under SDC1.4.3 by submission by the **Electronic Interface** of a revised **Availability Notice** which shall be in the form set out on the TSO website or in such other form as the TSO may reasonably notify to each User from time to time.

(b) In the event that the TSO submits a **Post Event Notice** under OC10 in relation to any part of the period covered by the **Availability Notice** at any time after submission of the **Availability Notice**, the User shall be deemed to have submitted a revised **Availability Notice** consistent with such **Post Event Notice**.
(c) The revisions to the Availability Notice may include revisions of the levels of Availability in the CCGT Installation Matrix reflecting the revised Availability.

(d) Additional Availability Notice: A User may, subject to SDC1.4.3 and to the provisions of this SDC1, make revisions to the Additional Grid Code Availability Notice submitted to the TSO under SDC1.4.2 at any time after the submission of the Additional Grid Code Availability Notice in accordance with its obligations to make the Unit Available under SDC1.4.3 by submission by the Electronic Interface of a revised Additional Grid Code Availability Notice. The Notice shall be in the form set out on the TSO website or in such other form as the TSO may reasonably notify each User from time to time.

SDC1.4.5.2 Technical Parameters and Additional Grid Code Characteristics

(a) Technical Parameters: If any of the data submitted to the TSO under SDC1.4.4.1 and SDC1.4.4.4 changes, a User shall, subject to SDC1.4.3, (in the case of data submitted under SDC1.4.4.1 by means of a Technical Parameters Notice) make revisions to such data. The User shall notify the TSO of any revisions to any previously revised data by submitting by the Electronic Interface a revised Technical Parameters Notice in the form set out on the TSO website or in such other form as the TSO may reasonably notify to each User from time to time. The User must notify the TSO of any new Other Relevant Data of which it becomes aware at any time after any original submission, in writing.

(b) Additional Grid Code Characteristics: A User may make revisions to the Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice submitted to the TSO under SDC1.4.4.2 at any time after the submission of the Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice by submitting by Electronic Interface a revised Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice. The notice shall be in the form set out on the TSO website or in such other form as the TSO may reasonably notify to each User from time to time.

(c) Energy Limits for Hydro Units: A Generator in respect of its Hydro Units shall resubmit Energy Limits on the Trading Day regardless of whether the Energy Limits have changed since Gate Closure. Revised Energy Limits for Hydro Units may be submitted at any time up until 18.00 hours on the Trading Day in writing per unit basis.

SDC1.4.5.3 The TSO shall, insofar as it is reasonably able, take account of such revisions or notifications submitted under SDC1.4.5 for Scheduling and Dispatch purposes.

SDC1.4.6 (a) Defaults:

(i) Insofar as any data submitted or deemed to have been submitted on any particular day in any Availability Notice, Technical Parameters Notice (such notice not being relevant to an Interconnector Owner), or notice of Other Relevant Data or any revision thereto is inconsistent with any other data in any other such notice, then the most recently submitted data which, if substituted for the inconsistent data, would make the data in such notices consistent, shall apply for the next following Trading Day or any other values that the TSO may reasonably deem appropriate.
(ii) Insofar as an Availability Notice is not submitted, the User shall be deemed to have submitted an Availability Notice by Gate Closure stating that the Availability of the relevant CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Demand Side Unit and/or the Aggregated Generating Units for the whole of the following Trading Day will be the level of Availability and Operating Mode declared in respect of the final Trading Period of the current Trading Day or any other values that the TSO may reasonably deem appropriate.

(iii) Insofar as not submitted or revised, the applicable Standing Technical Offer Data for Technical Parameters shall apply for the next following Trading Day.

(iv) Insofar as not submitted or revised, the last notice relating to Other Relevant Data to have been submitted shall apply for the next following Trading Day.

(v) In respect of Hydro Units, the Energy Limit that applied to the previous Trading Day will be used.

(b) As a general requirement, the User shall ensure that the data in any Availability Notice, Technical Parameters Notice, or notice of any Other Relevant Data or any revision thereto is consistent with its obligations under SDC1.4.3.2 and SDC1.4.3.4.

SDC1.4.7 Form of Submission

(a) Where this SDC1 requires a User to submit a notice, it may instead of submitting it in writing, submit the information required in such a notice (which information shall be supplied in full) by telephone subject to the TSO’s prior consent (identifying unambiguously the type of notice which is thereby being submitted).

(b) The individual who is giving the notice by telephone on behalf of the User shall firstly specify the time at which the notice is being given, then identify himself and ask the individual receiving the notice on behalf of the TSO also to identify himself. The information required by the notice shall then be given, including (without limitation) the identity of the CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Aggregated Generating Unit, Pumped Storage Plant and Demand Side Unit to which the notice relates.

(c) The notice shall then be confirmed by facsimile transmission or by any electronic means as agreed with the TSO as soon as possible thereafter (and in any event be sent to the TSO within 2 hours). Where a facsimile is so sent by way of confirmation, it shall state clearly that it is in confirmation of a notice already given by telephone and shall state the exact time at which the notice was given by telephone.

SDC1.4.8 Compilation of the Indicative Operations Schedule

SDC1.4.8.1 An Indicative Operations Schedule will be compiled daily by the TSO in conjunction with the Other TSO as further provided in this SDC1.4.8 as a statement of which CDGUs and/or Controllable WFPS and/or transfers across any Interconnector and/or Demand Side Units and/or Pumped Storage Plant Demand and/or Aggregated Generating Units and equivalent units in Northern Ireland may be required to operate and their expected MW Output for the next following Trading Day.
SDC1.4.8.2  **Merit Order**

Subject as provided below, a Merit Order will be compiled by the TSO (in conjunction with the Other TSO) for each Trading Day from the Price Quantity Pairs, Start-Up Cost, Shutdown Cost and No-Load Cost (which together shall be known as the “Price Set”) and, subject as provided in this SDC1, used to determine which of the CDGUs, Controllable WFPSs, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Units, Aggregated Generating Units or Interconnector tranche to Schedule and Dispatch in relation to their Price Sets. The Merit Order will be on the basis of ascending prices so that the CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Unit, Aggregated Generating Unit Price Set or Interconnector tranche Price Set at the head of the Merit Order will be that which has the lowest Incremental Price per MWh, and that at the foot of the Merit Order shall be the one with the highest Incremental Price per MWh. Each CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Unit, Aggregated Generating Units and/or Interconnector tranche shall appear in the Merit Order for each Price Set submitted.

SDC1.4.8.3 In compiling the Indicative Operations Schedule in conjunction with the Other TSO, the TSO will take account of and give due weight to the following factors (and the equivalent factors on the Other Transmission System will be so treated separately by the Other TSO):

(i) Transmission System constraints from time to time, as determined by the TSO;

(ii) Reserve constraints from time to time, as determined by the TSO;

(iii) the need to provide an Operating Margin (by using the various categories of reserve as specified in OC4.6 and CC7.3.1.1 (as the case may be), as determined by the TSO acting in conjunction with the Other TSO;

(iv) Transmission System stability considerations;

(v) the level of MW Output and availability covered by Non Centrally Dispatched Generating Units, by Plant subject to Priority Dispatch and by Controllable WFPS;

(vi) the Target Reservoir Levels for Pumped Storage taken against the initial conditions at 0600 hours the previous day;

(vii) the Energy Limits for Hydro Units;

(viii) in respect of all Plant, the values of their Technical Parameters registered under this SDC1 and other information submitted under SDC1.4.4.4;

(ix) the Start-Up Cost of each CDGU and/or Controllable WFPS and the Shutdown Cost of each Demand Side Unit;

(x) the requirements, as determined by the TSO, for Voltage Control and Mvar reserves;

(xi) CDGU and/or Controllable WFPS stability, as determined by the TSO;

(xii) other matters to enable the TSO to meet its Licence Standards and the Other TSO to meet its equivalent;
(xiii) the requirements as determined by the TSO, for maintaining Frequency Control;

(xiv) Monitoring and/or Testing and/or Investigations to be carried out, or being carried out, under OC10 (as the case may be), Testing to be carried out, or being carried out, at the request of a User under OC8 and/or Commissioning Testing under the CC;

(xv) System Tests, Operational Tests and Commissioning Tests;

(xvi) the inability of any CDGU and/or Controllable WFPS to meet its full reserve capability;

(xvii) Inter-jurisdictional Tie Line limits;

(xviii) other facts as may be reasonably considered by the TSO to be relevant to the Indicative Operations Schedule;

(xix) the inflexible characteristics as declared by the Generator and abnormal risks;

(xx) losses on the Transmission System and on the Other Transmission System;

(xxii) Nomination Profiles where relevant;

(xxii) requirements within any Constrained Group;

(xxiii) the fact that the Interconnector tranches in the unconstrained Indicative Market Schedule cannot be changed in the Indicative Operations Schedule;

SDC1.4.8.4 Taking account of and applying the factors referred to in SDC1.4.8.3, the Indicative Operations Schedule shall be compiled by the TSO in conjunction with the Other TSO to Schedule such CDGUs, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Units, Aggregated Generating Units and/or such Interconnector tranches, and equivalent units or tranches of equivalent units in Northern Ireland, which have been declared Available in an Availability Notice (and the equivalents on the Other Transmission System):

(i) in accordance with the Merit Order, starting with the CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Units and/or Aggregated Generating Unit Price Set, and the Price Set for equivalent units in Northern Ireland, together with Interconnector tranches in the unconstrained Indicative Market Schedule at the head of the Merit Order;

(ii) as will in aggregate (after taking into account electricity delivered other than from CDGUs, Controllable WFPSs, Aggregated Generating Units, and/or Interconnector tranches and variation in Demand from Pumped Storage Plant Demand and Demand Side Units) be sufficient to match at all times (to the extent possible having regard to the Availability or Demand Reduction of CDGUs, Controllable WFPSs, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Units, Aggregated Generating Units and Interconnector tranches) the forecast aggregated Demand (derived under OC1 of the Grid Code and the Other Grid Code) together with such margin of reserve as the TSO working in conjunction with the Other TSO shall consider to be appropriate; and
(iii) as will in aggregate be sufficient to match minimum forecast Demand levels together with a sufficient Minimum Demand Regulation.

The taking account of and application of the factors in SDC1.4.8.3 will mean that, in general, the strict Merit Order may not necessarily be followed.

SDC1.4.8.5 After the completion of the Scheduling process, but before the issue of Indicative Operations Schedule, the TSO may consider it necessary to make adjustments to the MW Output as determined by the Scheduling process. Such adjustments could be made necessary by any of the following factors (and the equivalent factors on the Other Transmission System which will be so dealt with separately by the Other TSO):

(a) changes to Availability or Demand Reduction and/or Technical Parameters of CDGUs and/or Controllable WFPS and/or Aggregated Generating Units and/or Demand Side Units notified to the TSO after the commencement of the Scheduling process;

(b) changes to Demand forecasts on the Island of Ireland;

(c) changes to wind power forecasts on the Island of Ireland;

(d) changes to Transmission System constraints, emerging from the necessarily iterative process of Scheduling and network security assessment;

(e) changes to CDGU and/or Controllable WFPS requirements following notification to the TSO of the changes in capability of a Generator to provide a Special Action as described in SDC2;

(f) changes to CDGU and/or Controllable WFPS requirements within Constrained Groups, following re-appraisal of System Demand forecasts on the Island of Ireland within that Constrained Group;

(g) changes to any conditions which in the reasonable opinion of the TSO, would impose increased risk to the Transmission System and would therefore require an increase in the Operating Margin;

(h) known (or emerging) limitations and/or deficiencies of the Scheduling process.

SDC1.4.8.6 When:

(a) adverse weather is anticipated;

(b) there is a high risk to the whole or part of the Transmission System and/or the Other Transmission System;

(c) Demand Control has been instructed by the TSO; or

(d) a Total or Partial Shutdown exists;

these factors may mean that a CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Unit, Aggregated Generating Unit and/or Interconnector transfers is/are chosen other than in accordance with the Merit Order to a greater degree than would be the case when merely taking into account and giving due weight to the factors listed in SDC1.4.8.3 in order to seek to maintain the integrity of the Transmission System.
The Synchronising and De-Synchronising times (and, in the case of Pumped Storage Plant Demand, the relevant effective time) shown in the Indicative Operations Schedule are indicative only and it should be borne in mind by Users that the Dispatch Instructions could reflect more or different CDGU, Aggregated Generating Unit and/or Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand and/or Aggregate Generating Unit requirements than in the Indicative Operations Schedule. The TSO may issue Dispatch Instructions in respect of any CDGU and/or Aggregated Generating Unit, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand or Aggregated Generating Unit which has not declared an Availability or Demand Reduction of 0 MW in an Availability Notice. Users with CDGUs and/or Aggregated Generating Units, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand shall ensure that their units are able to be Synchronised, or in the case of Pumped Storage Plant Demand, used at the times Scheduled, but only if so Dispatched by the TSO by issue of a Dispatch Instruction. Users shall, as part of a revision to the Technical Parameters, indicate to the TSO the latest time at which a Dispatch Instruction is required to meet the scheduled Synchronising time or in the case of Pumped Storage Plant Demand, the Scheduled relevant effective time.

The provisions of SDC1.4.8.7(a) shall apply to Demand Side Units with the exception that reference to relevant effective time shall be read as a reference to Initial Demand Reduction Time.

Content of Indicative Operations Schedule

The information contained in the Indicative Operations Schedule will indicate, where appropriate, on an individual CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Unit and/or Aggregated Generating Units basis, the period and Loading for which it is Scheduled during the following Trading Day. In the case of a CDGU which is capable of firing on two different fuels, it will also indicate the fuel for which it is Scheduled during the following Trading Day. If no fuel is contained in the Indicative Operations Schedule, then the most recently specified fuel shall be treated as having been indicated.

Issue of Indicative Operations Schedule

The Indicative Operations Schedule will be published for access by Users by 1600 hours each day preceding the relevant Trading Day, provided that all the necessary information from the Users was made available by not later than Gate Closure. However, if on any occasion the TSO is unable to meet this time, the TSO also reserves the right to extend the timescale for the issue of the first Indicative Operations Schedule to the extent necessary. Following the issue of the Indicative Operations Schedule, the TSO may issue revised Indicative Operations Schedules up until one hour before the start of the Trading Day.

The TSO may issue Dispatch Instructions to Users in respect of CDGUs, Controllable WFPSs, Pumped Storage Plant Demand and/or Demand Side Units and/or Aggregated Generating Units and/or Interconnector transfers before the issue of the Indicative Operations Schedule for the Trading Day to which the Dispatch instruction relates if the length of Notice to Synchronise the relevant CDGUs and/or Controllable WFPSs, Pumped Storage Plant Demand and/or Demand Side Unit and/or Aggregated Generating Unit requires the Dispatch instruction to be given at that time. When the length of the time required for Notice to Synchronise is within 30 minutes of causing the CDGU and/or Controllable WFPSs and/or Pumped Storage Plant Demand to
be unable to meet the indicative **Synchronising** time in the **Indicative Operations Schedule** or a subsequent indicative **Synchronising** time and no **Dispatch Instruction** has been received, the **Generator** shall inform the **TSO** without delay.

**SDC1.4.8.10 Regulation**

It is a requirement for running the **Transmission System** that all **Synchronised CDGUs** and/or **Controllable WFPSs** shall at all times be capable of reducing **MW Output** sufficient to allow a sufficient **Regulating Margin** for adequate **Frequency Control**. The **TSO** will monitor the **MW Output** data of the **Indicative Operations Schedule** against forecast of **System Demand** on the Island of Ireland to see whether the level of regulation for any period is sufficient, and may take any shortfall into account in **Scheduling** and **Dispatch**.

**SDC1.4.8.11 Data Requirements**

**SDC1 Appendix A Part 1** sets out the **Technical Parameters** for which values are to be supplied by a **User** in respect of each of its **CDGUs** and/or **Controllable WFPSs** and/or **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and/or **Demand Side Units** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** by not later than **Gate Closure** on the day prior to the **Trading Day**.

**SDC1 Appendix A Part 2** sets out the additional data items required in respect of an **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice**.
SDC1 – APPENDIX A

Part 1. Technical Parameters

[Note: The factors applicable to CDGUs below 10 MW apply to the EirGrid Grid Code only.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technical Parameter</th>
<th>CDGU</th>
<th>Control WFPS</th>
<th>DSU</th>
<th>Aggregate Demand Sites</th>
<th>Agg-Gen</th>
<th>CDGU &lt;10 MW</th>
<th>Pump Storag Deman d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thermal</td>
<td>Hydr/ En Ltd</td>
<td>Disp. WFPS</td>
<td>Pump S Gen</td>
<td>Individual Demand Site</td>
<td>Aggregate Demand Sites</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Load Cold</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Load Hot</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Load Warm</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demand Profile</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De-load Break Point</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De-loading Rate 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De-loading Rate 2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwell Time 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwell Time 2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwell Time 3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwell Time Trigger Point 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwell Time Trigger Point 2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwell Time Trigger Point 3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End Point of Start Up Period</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Limit</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Limit Factor</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Limit Start</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Limit Stop</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forecast Minimum Output Profile</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forecast Minimum Generation Profile</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Demand Reduction Time</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Up Break Point Cold (1)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Up Break Point Cold (2)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Up Break Point Hot (1)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Up Break Point Hot (2)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Up Break Point Warm (1)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Up Break Point Warm (2)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Rate Cold (1)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Rate Cold (2)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Rate Cold (3)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Rate Hot (1)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Rate Hot (2)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Rate Hot (3)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Parameter</td>
<td>CDGU Thermal</td>
<td>CDGU Hydr/ En Ltd</td>
<td>CDGU Disp. WFPS</td>
<td>CDGU Pump S Gen</td>
<td>Control WFPS</td>
<td>DSU Individual Demand Site</td>
<td>DSU Aggregate Demand Sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Rate Warm (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Rate Warm (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Rate Warm (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Ramp Down Rate (shall be a number greater than zero)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Ramp Up Rate (shall be a number greater than zero)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Down Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Generation / Registered Capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum On Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Storage Capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Down Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Generation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum off time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum on time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Storage Capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Other relevant technical parameters)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumping capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Down Break Point 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Down Break Point 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Down Break Point 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Down Break Point 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Down Rate 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Down Rate 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Down Rate 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Down Rate 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Down Rate 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Up Break Point 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Up Break Point 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Up Break Point 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Up Break Point 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Up Rate 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Up Rate 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Up Rate 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Up Rate 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Up Rate 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short Term Maximisation Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Cold (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Cold (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Hot (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Hot (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Trigger Point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Parameter</td>
<td>CDGU Thermal</td>
<td>Hydr/En Ltd</td>
<td>Disp. WFPS</td>
<td>Pump S Gen</td>
<td>Control WFPS</td>
<td>DSU Individual Demand Site</td>
<td>DSU Aggregate Demand Sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Trigger Point Cold (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Trigger Point Hot (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Trigger Point Hot (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Trigger Point Warm (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Trigger Point Warm (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Warm (1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Warm (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronous Start-Up Time Cold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronous Start-Up Time Hot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronous Start-Up Time Warm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Reservoir Level Percentage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start of Restricted Range 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End of Restricted Range 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start of Restricted Range 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End of Restricted Range 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### [Part 2. Additional data items required in an Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice]

#### Table (i)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Applies to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Declared POR</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declared SOR</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declared TOR1</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declared TOR2</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declared Replacement Reserve</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum MW for POR</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum MW for SOR</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum MW for TOR1</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum MW for TOR2</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum MW for Replacement Reserve</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POR Decrement Rate</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOR Decrement Rate</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOR1 Decrement Rate</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOR2 Decrement Rate</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement Reserve Decrement Rate</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governor Droop</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table (ii)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Applies to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Black Start Capability (yes/no)</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declared Reactive Power (Consumption)</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declared Reactive Power (Production)</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correction Factor (Mvar consumption)</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correction Factor (Mvar Production)</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export Adjustment Factor 1</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export Adjustment Factor 2</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit Loss Factor</td>
<td>CDGUs, excluding Dispatchable WFPSs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Explanatory Note of differences between SDC1 in the SONI Grid Code and EirGrid Grid Code

This annex is an explanatory note only and does not form part of the Grid Code.

1. General Differences in wording

The table below summarises the general differences in wording between the form of SDC1 in the SONI Grid Code and the form of SDC1 in the EirGrid Grid Code, which appear repeatedly throughout SDC1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terms used in SONI Grid Code</th>
<th>Equivalent terms used in EirGrid Grid Code (where different)</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System Support Services</td>
<td>Ancillary Service(s)</td>
<td>The existing arrangements for Ancillary Services and System Support Services are continuing until further notice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Support Services</td>
<td>Ancillary Service(s) Agreement</td>
<td>These agreements will continue to stay in place with their existing names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCGT Module</td>
<td>CCGT Unit</td>
<td>This is the phrase currently used to describe the individual parts of a Combined Cycle Plant. CCGT Module is an important concept in Northern Ireland and is reflected in many other agreements. EirGrid is keeping the phrase CCGT Unit, as it more closely describes the concept of an individual unit and EirGrid has formerly used CCGT Module to describe the whole CCGT Installation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prudent Operating Practice</td>
<td>Prudent Utility Practice</td>
<td>Each Code uses a different phrase for this concept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned Outage</td>
<td>Schedule Outage</td>
<td>Each Code uses a different phrase for this concept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned Maintenance Outage</td>
<td>Short Term Scheduled Outage</td>
<td>Each Code uses a different phrase for this concept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Specific differences in wording between equivalent provisions in both Grid Codes

The table below provides a list of the other specific differences in wording between equivalent provisions of SDC1 in both Grid Codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision</th>
<th>SONI Grid Code</th>
<th>EirGrid Grid Code</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.2.2(b)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “PCA2.3.4”</td>
<td>Reference is made to “PCA.4.3 of the Planning Code Appendix”</td>
<td>These are the respective requirements for the provision of the CCGT Installation data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.3.4</td>
<td>Reference is made to “NI System”</td>
<td>Reference is made to “Network”</td>
<td>NI System refers to both the NI Transmission System and NI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paragraph</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.5.1(b)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC11”</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC10” These are the respective requirements for Testing Monitoring and Investigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.5.1(d)</td>
<td>Reference is made to a User acting in accordance with its obligations under “SDC1.4.3 and Appendix B to this SDC1”</td>
<td>Reference is made to a User acting in accordance with its obligations under “SDC1.4.3” only SONI has separate requirements for Availability and Technical Parameter related issues in respect of PPA Generation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.6(a)(ii)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The EirGrid Grid Code contains the following additional words at the end of the paragraph: “or any other values that the TSO may reasonably deem appropriate” Difference is due to different requirements in both jurisdictions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.8.1</td>
<td>Reference is made to “the Republic of Ireland”.</td>
<td>Reference is made to “Northern Ireland”. Reference is being made in each Grid Code to the other jurisdiction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.8.3(i)</td>
<td>Reference is made to the “Transmission System and Distribution System constraints”</td>
<td>Reference is made to the “Transmission System constraints” only. EirGrid will not be in a position to take Distribution Constraints into account in determining the IOS.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.8.3(iii)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC3”</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC4.6 and CC7.3.1.1” These are the respective references to Operating Margin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.8.3(xiv)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC11” and then to “OC11.8”</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC10” and then to “OC8” These are the respective references to Testing Monitoring and Investigation and Operational Testing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.8.3(xiv)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “Commissioning/Acceptance Testing”</td>
<td>Reference is made to “Commissioning/Testing” These are the respective terms used in each Grid Code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3. Provisions applicable to one Grid Code only

The table below provides a list of the provisions of SDC1 which exist in one Grid Code only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provisions used in SONI Grid Code only</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.1.4</td>
<td>SONI has extra requirements due to the presence of PPA Generation in Northern Ireland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.3: Introductory sentence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.4: Introductory sentence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.8.3(xxiv)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1 Appendix B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.2.2(f)</td>
<td>The CCGT Matrix can be amended in the SONI Grid Code as per a specific requirement in the Planning Code Appendix, whereas the EirGrid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provisions used in EirGrid Grid Code only</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDC1 Appendix A Part 1</td>
<td>No technical parameters are required from Autonomous Generating units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1 Appendix A Part 2</td>
<td>Various factors are applicable to Autonomous Generating Units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1 Appendix B</td>
<td>This is to reflect different requirements in both codes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference is made to “System Tests” only</th>
<th>Reference is made to “System Tests, Operational Tests and Commissioning Tests”</th>
<th>The EirGrid Grid Code definition of System Tests excludes Operational and Commissioning Tests whereas the SONI definition includes them.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reference is made to “the Republic of Ireland”.</td>
<td>Reference is made to “Northern Ireland”.</td>
<td>Reference is being made in each Grid Code to the other jurisdiction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference is made to “the Republic of Ireland”.</td>
<td>Reference is made to “Northern Ireland”.</td>
<td>Reference is being made in each Grid Code to the other jurisdiction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference is made to the “Transmission System and Distribution System constraints”</td>
<td>Reference is made to the “Transmission System constraints” only.</td>
<td>EirGrid will not be in a position to take Distribution Constraints into account in determining the IOS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provisions used in SONI Grid Code only</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDC1 Appendix A Part 1 – CDGUs &lt; 10 MW</td>
<td>No technical parameters are required from Autonomous Generating units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1 Appendix A Part 2</td>
<td>Various factors are applicable to Autonomous Generating Units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1 Appendix B</td>
<td>This is to reflect different requirements in both codes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1 Appendix A Part 2</td>
<td>The two System Operators require some data items specific to that system and they are detailed here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code can be amended as per any Planning Code data.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.4.2(i)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This provision is necessary to deal with conversion factors applicable to PPA Generators in Northern Ireland.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.4.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There are differences in how Reserve capabilities are notified to both SONI and EirGrid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Provisions used in EirGrid Grid Code only</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.4.2 (h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There are differences in how Operating Reserve capabilities are notified to both SONI and EirGrid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC1.4.4.2(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SONI Grid Code addresses the issue of conversion factors in a different way by cross-referring to the Planning Code.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SDC2 SCHEDULING AND DISPATCH CODE NO.2

CONTROL SCHEDULING AND DISPATCH

SDC2.1 INTRODUCTION

SDC2.1.1 SEM Provisions

(a) This Scheduling and Dispatch Code No. 2 (“SDC2”) forms part of the Sections under Common Governance of the Grid Code. The Sections under Common Governance are those parts of the Grid Code which are under common governance in both the Grid Code and the Other Grid Code.

(b) The form of this SDC2 is similar to the SDC2 in the Other Grid Code. Differences relate to references to relevant power systems and related terms. Where there is a difference between a provision in this Grid Code and an equivalent provision in the Other Grid Code, the wording in question is shaded in grey. In addition, those parts of this SDC2 that are not part of the Other Grid Code are shaded in grey in this SDC2. Differences between the form of this SDC2 and the SDC2 in the Other Grid Code are summarised in Annex 1 to this SDC2.

(c) This SDC2 is intended to work in conjunction with other documents, including the Trading and Settlement Code (“TSC”). The provisions of the Grid Code and the Other Grid Code will take precedence over the TSC. The TSC is the document under which the principal elements of the market for electricity operate. Every User which trades in electricity above certain minimum thresholds is required to be a party to the TSC. The Market Operator is a party to the TSC, as is the TSO and the Other TSO.

(d) The obligation to submit data in relation to some of the information required to be provided to the TSO by this SDC2 may be fulfilled by Users where such information submitted under the TSC by a User or by an Intermediary on behalf of Users is then provided to the TSO by the Market Operator under the provisions of the TSC, as further provided in this SDC2. The TSO may require Users to verify or update data received by it via the Market Operator.

(e) Further provisions dealing with the Sections under Common Governance are contained in the General Conditions.

SDC2.1.2 SDC2 sets out the procedure for the TSO to issue Dispatch Instructions to:-

(a) Generators in respect of their CDGUs (which for the avoidance of doubt comprise, Generating Units subject to Central Dispatch, CCGT Installations, Hydro Units, Pumped Storage Generation and Dispatchable WFPSs);

(b) Pumped Storage Generators in respect of their Pumped Storage Plant Demand;

(c) Interconnector Owners in respect of their Interconnectors;
(d) Dispatchable Demand Customers in respect of their Individual Demand Sites;
(e) Dispatchable Demand Customers in respect of their Aggregated Demand Sites; and
(e) Generator Aggregators in respect of their Aggregated Generating Units.

Controllable WFPSs are not currently subject to Dispatch Instructions.

SDC2.2 OBJECTIVE
The procedure for the issue of Dispatch Instructions by the TSO, is intended to enable (as far as possible) the TSO to match continuously CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Aggregated Generating Units output (or reduction as the case may be) and/or Interconnector transfers to Demand, and thereby in conjunction with the Other TSO, the demand on the Island of Ireland, by utilising the Merit Order derived pursuant to SDC1 and the factors to be taken into account listed there and by taking into account any NCDGU MW Output in both cases together with an appropriate margin of reserve, whilst maintaining (so far as possible) the integrity of the Transmission System together with the security and quality of supply (with the Other TSO having a similar objective with regard to its Transmission System).

SDC2.3 SCOPE
SDC2 applies to the TSO, and:-
(a) Generators with regard to their CDGUs;
(b) Pumped Storage Generators with regard to their Pumped Storage Plant Demand;
(c) Interconnector Owners with regard to their Interconnectors;
(d) Dispatchable Demand Customers in relation to their Individual Demand Sites;
(e) Dispatchable Demand Customers in relation to their Aggregated Demand Sites; and
(f) Generator Aggregators in respect of their Aggregated Generating Units.

Each of which (other than the TSO) is a “User” under this SDC2.

SDC2.4 PROCEDURE
SDC2.4.1 Information Used
SDC2.4.1.1 The information which the TSO shall use in assessing which CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Interconnector transfers, Pumped Storage Plant Demand and/or Aggregated Generating Units to Dispatch, will be:
(a) the Availability Notices;
(b) the Merit Order as derived under SDC1;

(c) the other factors to be taken into account under SDC1 and which were used by the TSO to compile the Indicative Operations Schedule; and

(d) the:

(i) Technical Parameters;

(ii) Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notices;

(iii) Reserve Characteristics; and

(iv) Other Relevant Data,

in respect of that CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Interconnector transfers, Pumped Storage Plant Demand and/or Aggregated Generating Units subject to any subsequent revisions to the data under SDC1 and SDC2.

SDC2.4.1.2 Additional factors which the TSO will also take into account are:

(a) those Generators or Dispatchable Demand Customers who have not complied with Dispatch Instructions or Special Actions;

(b) real time variation requests; and

(c) the need to Dispatch CDGUs, Aggregated Generating Units, Demand Side Units, Interconnector transfers, and Pumped Storage Plant Demand for Monitoring, Testing or Investigation purposes (and/or for other trading purposes whether at the request of a User, for Commissioning or Acceptance, System Tests or otherwise).

SDC2.4.1.3 In the event of two or more CDGUs, Demand Side Units, Pumped Storage Plant Demand and/or Aggregated Generating Units having the same Price Set and the TSO not being able to differentiate on the basis of the factors identified in SDC1.4.8.2, SDC1.4.8.3 and SDC1.4.8.4, then the TSO will select first for Dispatch the one which in the TSO’s reasonable judgement is most appropriate in all the circumstances.

SDC2.4.2 Dispatch Instructions

SDC2.4.2.1 Introduction

Dispatch Instructions relating to the Trading Day will normally be issued at any time during the period beginning immediately after the issue of the first Indicative Operations Schedule in respect of that Trading Day. The TSO may, however, at its discretion, issue Dispatch Instructions in relation to a CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Interconnector transfers, Pumped Storage Plant Demand and/or Aggregated Generating Units prior to the issue of an Indicative Operations Schedule which includes that CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Interconnector, Pumped Storage Plant Demand and/or Aggregated Generating Units.
SDC2.4.2.2 Issue of Dispatch Instructions

The TSO will issue Dispatch Instructions direct to:

(a) the Generator for the Dispatch of each of its CDGUs.

(b) the Generator Aggregator for the Dispatch of its Aggregated Generating Units.

(c) the Dispatchable Demand Customer and the Pumped Storage Demand User in respect of each of their Demand Side Units and Pumped Storage Plant Demand respectively.

(d) the Interconnector Owner for the Dispatch of the Interconnector transfers.

(e) The TSO may issue Dispatch Instructions for any CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Interconnector transfers, Pumped Storage Plant Demand and/or Aggregated Generating Units which has been declared Available in an Availability Notice even if that CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Interconnector transfers, Pumped Storage Plant Demand and/or Aggregated Generating Units was not included in an Indicative Operations Schedule.

SDC2.4.2.3 Scope of Dispatch Instructions

In addition to instructions relating to the Dispatch of Active Power, Dispatch Instructions (unless otherwise specified by the TSO at the time of giving the Dispatch Instructions) shall be deemed to include an automatic instruction of Operating Reserve, the level of which is to be provided in accordance with the Declared Operating Reserve Availability under SDC1 and the Ancillary Service Agreement.

SDC2.4.2.4 In addition to instructions relating to the Dispatch of Active Power, Dispatch Instructions in relation to CDGUs and, Demand Side Units and/or Pumped Storage Plant Demand may include:

(a) a Dispatch Instruction to provide an Ancillary Service.

(b) (i) Mvars: the individual Reactive Power output from CDGUs at the Generator Terminals or Voltage levels (at instructed MW level) at the Connection Point which will be maintained by the CDGU.

(ii) The issue of Dispatch Instructions for Active Power will be as at the Connection Point and will be made with due regard to any resulting change in Reactive Power capability and may include instruction for reduction in Active Power generation to increase Reactive Power capability.

(iii) In the event of a sudden change in System voltage a Generator must not take any action in respect of any of its CDGUs to override automatic Mvar response unless instructed otherwise by the TSO or unless immediate action is necessary to comply with stability limits. A Generator may take such action as is in its reasonable opinion necessary to avoid an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the CDGU).
(iv) **Further provisions in relation to Dispatch Instructions regarding Generator Reactive Power Dispatch** are set out in Appendix B to this SDC2.

(c) **Fuels:** Fuels to be used by the Generator in operating the CDGU. The Generator shall only be permitted to change Fuels with the TSO’s prior consent.

(d) **Special Protection Scheme:** an instruction to switch into or out of service an Special Protection Scheme or other Intertripping Scheme;

(e) **Time to Synchronise/react:** a time to Synchronise or De-Synchronise CDGU and/or Pumped Storage Plants in relation to Pumped Storage Plant Demand and time to react for Demand Side Units;

(f) **Synchronous Compensation:** an instruction, (where contracted, where that is necessary), for a CDGU to operate in Synchronous Compensation mode;

(g) **Testing etc:** an instruction in relation to the carrying out of Testing, Monitoring or Investigations as required under OC10, or testing at the request of a User under OC8.5, or Commissioning Testing under the CC;

[Note: Please note that the SONI Grid Code will referring to “OC11” and “OC11.8”, whereas the EirGrid Grid Code will be referring to “OC10” and “OC8.5”.]

(h) **System Tests:** an instruction in relation to the carrying out of a System Test as required under OC 8.4;

(i) **Maximisation:** in the case of a CDGU which is subject to an agreement with the TSO for the provision of Maximisation an instruction requiring it to generate at a level in excess of its Availability but not exceeding its Short Term Maximisation Capability which may only be given if, at the time of issue of the instruction, the CDGU is dispatched to a MW Output equal to its Availability and provided that the limit on the number of hours for which such instructions may be given in any year, as set out in any arrangement relating to the relevant agreement is not thereby exceeded. Such an instruction shall be identified as a “Maximisation Instruction”. When the TSO gives a Dispatch Instruction which is in excess of the Availability of the CDGU which is not designated a “Maximisation Instruction”, the Generator must inform the TSO immediately that the Dispatch Instruction is so in excess in order that the TSO can so designate the Dispatch Instruction as a Maximisation Instruction or withdraw the instruction. The Generator shall not then be obliged to comply with the Dispatch Instruction unless and until the TSO notifies it that the instruction is designated a “Maximisation Instruction”;

(j) **Cycle Operating Mode:** in the case of a CCGT Installation, an instruction specifying the Cycle Operating Mode and/or an instruction to Dispatch a CCGT Installation in Open Cycle Mode. The Generator must then ensure that the CCGT Installation achieves the new Dispatched Operating Mode, without undue delay, in accordance with the CCGT Installation’s declared Availability and declared Technical Parameters. Dispatch Instructions in
relation to Cycle Operating Modes issued by the TSO shall reflect the applicable Availability Notice and Technical Parameters;

(k) **Pumped Storage**: mode changes for Pumped Storage Plants, where contracted, in relation to Pumped Storage Plant Demand;

(l) **Under Test Flags**: Dispatch Instructions will, where appropriate, contain a flag to indicate that a unit is under Within Day Test and the part of the Dispatch Instruction subject to the flag will not be deemed to be a Dispatch Instruction for settlement purposes;

(m) **Gas supply emergency**: instructions relating to gas supply emergencies, where the ordinary Dispatch process may not be followed;

SDC2.4.2.5 **Form of Instruction**

(a) Instructions may normally be given via Electronic Interface but can be given by telephone, by facsimile transmission. In the case of a Special Protection Scheme, a Low Frequency Relay or any other automatic Primary Frequency Control scheme (excluding governor response) initiated response from a CDGU, Demand Side Unit, and/or Pumped Storage Plant in relation to Pumped Storage Plant Demand, the instruction will be given for the effective time which is consistent with the time at which the Low Frequency Relay operation occurred. This Dispatch Instruction will be issued retrospectively.

(b) The reduction by a Generator of the MW Output of one of its CDGUs under OC4.3 shall be deemed to have followed a Dispatch Instruction issued by the TSO.

(c) (i) In the event of a temporary loss of the NI Control Centre/National Control Centre as described under OC9, each Generator shall, subject to the provisions of SDC2.4.2.5(c)(ii), continue to operate its CDGUs in accordance with the last Dispatch Instructions to have been issued by the TSO but shall use all reasonable endeavours to maintain System Frequency at the indicated Target Frequency plus or minus 0.05Hz by monitoring Frequency and increasing/decreasing the MW Output of its CDGUs as necessary until such time as new Dispatch Instructions are received from the TSO.

(ii) When operating its CDGUs in the circumstances described under SDC2.4.2.5(c)(i), a Generator shall never be required to Dispatch these units in a manner in which the TSO would not be entitled to require such units to be Dispatched by means of a Dispatch Instruction issued in accordance with this SDC2.

(d) The De-Synchronisation of a CDGU following the operation of a Special Protection Scheme selected by the TSO shall be deemed to have happened as a result of a Dispatch Instruction issued by the TSO.
SDC2.4.2.6 **Target Frequency**

(a) Dispatch Instructions to Generators will generally indicate the target MW (at Target Frequency) to be provided at the Connection Point to be achieved in accordance with the respective CDGU's Technical Parameters and/or parameters as provided in the Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notices provided under SDC1 or this SDC2, or such rate within those parameters as is specified by the TSO in the Dispatch Instructions.

(b) Dispatch Instructions deemed to be given upon the operation of an agreed Low Frequency Relay will be deemed to indicate the target MW (at Target Frequency), which may either be at maximum MW Output or at some lower MW Output (as previously specified by the TSO), to be provided at the Connection Point which reflects and is in accordance with the CDGU's Technical Parameters and/or parameters as provided in the Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice data given under (or as revised in accordance with) SDC1 or this SDC2.

SDC2.4.2.7 To aid clarity, the form of and terms to be used by the TSO in issuing instructions together with their meanings are set out in the Appendices to this SDC2.

SDC2.4.2.8 (a) Subject only to SDC2.4.2.9 and as provided below in this SDC2.4.2.8, Dispatch Instructions will not be inconsistent with the Availability and/or Technical Parameters and/or Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice data and Other Relevant Data notified to the TSO under SDC1 (and any revisions under SDC1 or this SDC2 to that data).

(b) A new Dispatch Instruction may be subsequently given (including an instruction for a Cancelled Start) at any time.

(c) Dispatch Instructions may however be inconsistent with the Availability and/or Technical Parameters and/or Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice data and/or Other Relevant Data so notified to the TSO for the purposes of carrying out a test at the request of the relevant Generator under OC8.5 or a System Test at the request of the relevant Generator under OC8.6, to the extent that such Dispatch Instructions are consistent with the procedure agreed (or otherwise determined) for conducting the test or System Test (as the case may be).

(d) For the avoidance of doubt, any Dispatch Instructions issued by the TSO for the purposes of carrying out a test at the request of the relevant Generator under OC8.5 or a System Test at the request of the relevant Generator under OC8.6 shall not be deemed to be Dispatch Instructions given pursuant to SDC2.4.2.9.

SDC2.4.2.9 (a) To preserve System integrity under emergency circumstances where, for example, Licence Standards cannot be met the TSO may, however, issue Dispatch Instructions to change CDGU, Aggregated Generating Units, Demand Side Unit, Interconnector transfers and/or Pumped Storage Plant Demand MW Output or Demand Reduction even when this is outside parameters so registered or so amended. This may, for example, be an instruction to trip or partially load a CDGU. The instruction will be stated by the TSO to be one in relation to emergency circumstances under SDC2.4.2.9.
(b) **A User** may refuse to comply or continue to comply with instructions referred to in this SDC2.4.2.9 but only in order to avoid, in the Generator’s reasonable opinion, an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including in the case of a Generator, the CDGU).

SDC2.4.2.10 Communication with Users

(a) Dispatch Instructions whether given via Electronic Interface, by telephone, by facsimile transmission must formally acknowledged immediately by the User at the Control Facility by Electronic Interface or, with the TSO’s prior consent, by telephone, by return facsimile transmission, in the manner agreed between the User and the TSO or a reason must be given as soon as possible for non-acceptance, which may (subject to SDC2.4.2.9) only be to avoid, in the User’s reasonable opinion, an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the CDGU) or because they are not in accordance with the applicable Availability Notice, or Technical Parameters, or Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notices or do not reflect Other Relevant Data submitted by the User pursuant to SDC1.

(b) In the event that in carrying out the Dispatch Instructions, an unforeseen problem arises, giving rise, in the User’s reasonable opinion, to an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the CDGU) the TSO must be notified as soon as possible by telephone.

SDC2.4.2.11 Action Required from Users

(a) Each User will comply in accordance with SDC2.4.2.12 with all Dispatch Instructions given by the TSO unless the User has given notice to the TSO under the provisions of SDC2.4.2.10 regarding non-acceptance of Dispatch Instructions.

(b) When complying with Dispatch Instructions for a CCGT Installation a Generator will operate its CCGT Units in accordance with the applicable CCGT Installation Matrix.

(c) Where the TSO issues a Synchronising time to a Generator for a specific CDGU (other than an Open Cycle Gas Turbine) and the Generator identifies that such CDGU will not be Synchronised within +/- 10 minutes of the instructed time, the Generator must immediately (at the time the discrepancy is identified) inform the TSO of the situation and estimate the new Synchronising time.

(d) If the Synchronising time of the CDGU (other than an Open Cycle Gas Turbine) is different from the instructed time by more than 15 minutes but less than 1 hour, this will constitute a Short Notice Re-declaration by the CDGU for that Generator.

(e) If the Synchronising time of the CDGU (other than an Open Cycle Gas Turbine) is different from the instructed time by more than 1 hour, this will constitute a Re-declaration for the CDGU by the Generator.

SDC2.4.2.12 Implementation of Instructions by Users

When a User has received a Dispatch Instruction given by the TSO, it will react by responding to that Dispatch Instruction given by the TSO without undue delay, and, in any event, within one minute in accordance with the instruction or in the
case of Dispatch Instructions for Mvars within two minutes of the instruction, including those Dispatch Instructions issued pursuant to SDC2.4.2.9. Instructions indicating a target MW Output at the Target Frequency will be complied with by Users notwithstanding any tolerance bands set out in any Testing requirement or elsewhere in the Grid Code.

SDC2.4.2.13 (a) Subject to the exception set out below in this SDC2.4.2.13, Generators will only Synchronise or de-Synchronise CDGUs to the Dispatch Instructions of the TSO or unless it occurs automatically as a result of Special Protection Schemes or Low Frequency Relay operations. Subject to the exception set out below in this SDC2.4.2.13, Dispatchable Demand Customers will only reduce or increase their Demand Reduction to the Dispatch Instructions of the TSO or unless it occurs automatically as a result of Special Protection Schemes or Low Frequency Relay operations.

(b) De-Synchronisation may otherwise only take place without the TSO’s prior agreement if it is to avoid, in the Generator’s reasonable opinion, an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the CDGU). Demand Side Units, who can not maintain the provision of any Demand Reduction, may otherwise only take place without the TSO’s prior agreement if it is to avoid, in the Dispatchable Demand Customer’s reasonable opinion, an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the Demand Side Unit).

(c) If one of these exceptions occur, then the TSO must be informed that it has taken place as soon as possible.

SDC2.4.2.14 The TSO may suspend the issue of Dispatch Instructions to User’s Plant in accordance with the Merit Order (having taken account of and applied the factors referred to in SDC1.4.8.3) to the extent that the conditions in SDC1.4.8.6 or SDC2.4.2.4(m) arise. When necessary the TSO will issue Dispatch Instructions for a Black Start.

SDC2.4.2.15 User Plant Changes

Each User at its Control Facility will, without delay, notify the TSO by Electronic Interface, telephone or by facsimile transmission of any change or loss (temporary or otherwise) to the operational capability of its Plant including any changes to the Technical Parameters and/or Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice data of each of the User’s Plant (in the case of Technical Parameters, by the submission of a Technical Parameters Revision Notice) indicating (where possible) the magnitude and the duration of the change. In the case of CDGUs already Synchronised to the System, each Generator, in respect of its Generating Units, must also state whether or not the loss was instantaneous.

SDC2.4.2.16 Each Generator, in respect of its Generating Units, will operate its Synchronised CDGUs with AVR and Var limiters in service at all times (where required pursuant to CC7.3 and SDC2.4.7) unless released from this obligation in respect of a particular CDGU by the TSO.

SDC2.4.2.17 Each Generator, in respect of its Generating Units, shall request the TSO’s agreement for one of its CDGUs at that Generating Plant to be operated without the AVR or Var limiter in service. The agreement of the TSO will be dependent on the risk that would be imposed on the System. However, a Generator may, in any event, take such action in relation to that CDGU as is reasonably necessary to avoid, in the Generator’s reasonable opinion, an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the CDGU).
**SDC2.4.2.18 Minimum Demand Regulation ("MDR")**

Synchronised CDGUs must at all times be capable of reducing MW Output sufficient to allow a sufficient Regulating Margin for adequate Frequency Control. The TSO will monitor the MW Output data of the Indicative Operations Schedule against the forecast Demand to see whether the level of MDR for any period is insufficient, and may take any shortfall into account in Dispatch.

**SDC2.4.3 Special Actions**

The TSO may also issue Dispatch Instructions for Special Actions (either pre- or post-fault) to a User in respect of any of its Plant in the event that the TSO in its reasonable opinion believes that such instructions are necessary in order to ensure that the Licence Standards are met. Special Actions will generally involve a Load change, a Load reduction change or a change in required Notice to Synchronise (or, in the case of a Demand Side Unit or Pumped Storage Plant Demand, a change in the relevant effective time) in a specific timescale on individual or groups of CDGUs. They may also include selection of Special Protection Scheme for stability or thermal reasons. Instructions for Special Actions will always be within Technical Parameters.
SDC2 - APPENDIX A

Dispatch Instructions for CDGUs and Demand Side Units

SDC2.A.1 General

This Appendix A to SDC2 provides further information on the form of a Dispatch Instruction as well as an example of a Dispatch Instruction for CDGUs and Demand Side Units.

SDC2.A.2 Form of Dispatch Instruction

SDC2.A.2.1 All Loading/De-Loading Rates will be assumed to be in accordance with Technical Parameters and Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice data. Each Dispatch Instruction will, wherever possible, be kept simple, drawing as necessary from the following forms and SDC2.4.2.

SDC2.A.2.2 The Dispatch Instruction given by Electronic Interface, telephone, or facsimile transmission will normally follow the form:

(a) where appropriate, the specific CDGU or User’s Plant to which the instruction applies;
(b) the MW Output (or Demand Reduction) to which it is instructed;
(c) if the start time is different from the time the instruction is issued, the start time will be included;
(d) where specific Loading/De-Loading Rates are concerned, a specific target time;
(e) the issue time of the instruction;
(f) the fuel;
(g) in the case of CDGUs, if the instruction is designated as a “Maximisation Instruction”, this will be stated; and
(h) in the case of a CCGT Installation, the Operating Mode to which it is instructed.

SDC2.A.3 Dispatching a Synchronised CDGU to increase or decrease MW Output

SDC2.A.3.1 If the time of the Dispatch Instruction is 1400 hours, the Unit is Unit 1 and the MW Output to be achieved is 205 MW, the relevant part of the instruction would be, for example:

"Time 1400 hours. Unit 1 to 205 MW"

SDC2.A.3.2 If the start time is 1415 hours, it would be, for example:

"Time 1400 hours. Unit 1 to 205 MW, start at 1415 hours"

SDC2.A.3.3 Loading and De-Loading Rates are assumed to be in accordance with Technical Parameters and Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice data unless otherwise stated. If different Loading or De-Loading Rates are required, the time to be achieved will be stated, for example:
"Time 1400 hours. Unit 1 to 205 MW by 1420 hours"

SDC2.A.4 Dispatching a CDGU to Synchronise/de-Synchronise

SDC2.A.4.1 CDGU Synchronising

SDC2.A.4.1.1 In this instance, for CDGUs, the Dispatch Instruction issue time will always have due regard for the Synchronising time declared to the TSO by the Generator as a Technical Parameters or as part of Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice data.

The instruction will follow the form, for example:

"Time 1300 hours. Unit 1, Synchronise at 1600 hours"

In relation to an instruction to Synchronise, the start time referred to in SDC2.A.2.2 will be deemed to be the time at which Synchronisation is to take place.

SDC2.A.4.1.2 Unless a Loading programme is also given at the same time it will be assumed that the CDGU(s) are to be brought to Minimum Generation and on the Generator reporting that the unit has Synchronised a further Dispatch Instruction will be issued.

SDC2.A.4.1.3 When a Dispatch Instruction for a CDGU to Synchronise is cancelled (i.e. a Cancelled Start) before the unit is Synchronised, the instruction will follow the form, for example:

"Time 1400 hours. Unit 1, cancel Synchronising instruction"

SDC2.A.4.2 CDGUs De-Synchronising

SDC2.A.4.2.1 The Dispatch Instruction will normally follow the form, for example:

"Time 1300 hours. Unit 1, Shutdown"

If the instruction start time is for 1400 hours the form will be, for example:

"Time 1300 hours. Unit 1, Shutdown, start at 1400 hours"

Both the above assume De-Loading Rate at declared Technical Parameters. Otherwise the message will conclude with, for example:

"... and De-Synchronise at 1500 hours"

SDC2.A.5 Frequency Control

SDC2.A.5.1 All the above Dispatch Instructions will be deemed to be at the instructed Target Frequency, i.e. where a CDGU is in the Frequency Sensitive Mode instructions refer to target MW Output at Target Frequency. Target Frequency changes will always be given to the Generator by telephone or Electronic Interface and will normally only be 49.95, 50.00, 50.05Hz.

The adjustment of MW Output of a CDGU for System Frequency other than an average of 50 Hz, shall be made in accordance with the current Declared value of Governor Droop for the CDGU.
SDC2.A.5.2 CDGUs required to be Frequency insensitive will be specifically instructed as such. The Dispatch Instruction will be of the form for example:

"Time 2100 hours. Unit 1, to Frequency insensitive mode"

SDC2.A.5.3 Frequency Control instructions may be issued in conjunction with, or separate from, a Dispatch Instruction relating to MW Output.

SDC2.A.6 Emergency Load Drop

The Dispatch Instruction will be in a pre-arranged format and normally follow the form, for example:

"Time 2000 hours. Emergency Load drop of "X"MW in "Y" minutes"

SDC2.A.7 Voltage Control Instruction

[Note: Voltage is used as a defined term in the EirGrid code but not in the SONI Code.]

In order that adequate System Voltage profiles are maintained under normal and fault conditions a range of Voltage Control instructions will be utilised from time to time, for example:

(a) Operate to target Voltage of 117 kV;

(b) Maximum production or absorption of Reactive Power (at current instructed MW Output)

(c) Increase reactive output by 10 Mvar (at current instructed MW Output);

(d) Change Reactive Power to 100 Mvar production or absorption;

(e) Increase CDGU Generator step-up transformer tap position by [one] tap or go to tap position [x];

(f) For a Simultaneous Tap Change, change CDGU Generator step-up transformer tap position by one [two] taps to raise or lower (as relevant) System Voltage, to be executed at time of telegraph (or other) Dispatch Instruction.

(g) Achieve a target Voltage of 210 kV and then allow to vary with System conditions; and

(h) Maintain a target Voltage of 210 kV until otherwise instructed. Tap change as necessary.

In relation to Mvar Dispatch matters, Mvar production is an export onto the System and is referred to as “lagging Mvar”, and Mvar absorption is an import from the System and is referred to as “leading Mvar”.

It should be noted that the excitation control system constant Reactive Power level control mode or constant Power Factor output control mode will always be disabled, unless agreed otherwise with the TSO.
SDC2.A.8 Instruction to change fuel

When the TSO wishes to instruct a Generator to change the fuel being burned in the operation of one of its CDGUs from one Dispatched Fuel (or fuel) to another (for example from 1% sulphur oil to 3% sulphur oil), the Dispatch Instruction will follow the form, for example:

"Time 1500 hours. Unit 2 change to 3% fuel at 1700 hours".

SDC2.A.9 Instruction to change fuel for a dual firing CDGU

When the TSO wishes to instruct a Generator to change the fuel being burned in the operation of one of its CDGUs which is capable of firing on two different fuels (for example, coal or oil), from one Designated Fuel (or fuel) to another (for example, from coal to oil), the instruction will follow the form, for example:

"Time 1500 hours. Unit 1 generate using oil at 1800 hours".

SDC2.A.10 Maximisation Instruction to CDGUs

When the TSO wishes to instruct a Generator to operate a CDGU at a level in excess of its Availability in accordance with SDC2.4.2.4(i), the instruction will follow the form, for example:

"Maximisation Instruction. Time 1800 hours. Unit GT2 to 58 MW."

SDC2.A.11 Emergency Instruction

If a Dispatch Instruction is an Emergency Instruction the Dispatch Instruction will be prefixed with the words. This is an Emergency Instruction. It may be in a pre-arranged format and normally follow the form, for example:

This is an Emergency Instruction. Reduce MW Output to "X"MW in "Y" minutes, Dispatch Instruction timed at 2000 hours.

SDC2.A.12 Dispatching a Demand Side Unit to increase or decrease Demand Reduction

SDC2.A.12.1 If the time of the Dispatch Instruction is 1400 hours, the Unit is Unit 1 and the Demand Reduction to be achieved is 25 MW, the relevant part of the instruction would be, for example:

"Time 1400 hours. Unit 1 to 25 MW"

SDC2.A.12.2 If the start time is 1415 hours, it would be, for example:

"Time 1400 hours. Unit 1 to 25 MW, start at 1415 hours"

SDC2.A.12.3 Max Ramp Up and Max Ramp Down Rates are assumed to be in accordance with Technical Parameters and Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice data unless otherwise stated. If different Max Ramp Up and Max Ramp Down Rates are required, the time to be achieved will be stated, for example:

"Time 1400 hours. Unit 1 to 25 MW by 1420 hours"

SDC2.A.13 Dispatching a Demand Side Unit to an Initial Demand Reduction
SDC2.A.13.1 In this instance, for **Demand Side Units**, the **Dispatch Instruction** issue time will always have due regard for the **Initial Demand Reduction Time** declared to the **TSO** by the **Dispatchable Demand Customer** as a **Technical Parameter** or as part of **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** data.

The instruction will follow the form, for example:

"Time 1300 hours. Unit 1, **Initial Demand Reduction** at 1600 hours"

In relation to an instruction to the **Initial Demand Reduction**, the start time referred to in SDC2.A.12.1 will be deemed to be the time at which **Initial Demand Reduction** is to take place.
SDC2 - APPENDIX B

[Note: This Appendix applies to the EirGrid Grid Code only.]

Dispatch Instructions for Generator Reactive Power

SDC2.B.1 The Mvar Output of any CDGU in respect of which a Dispatch Instruction is given under SDC2.4.2.4(b) shall, in accordance with its declared Technical Parameters, be adjusted to the new target Mvar level so Instructed, within a tolerance of +/- 2% of the target or +/- 2 Mvar, whichever is greater. The Reactive Power output of a CDGU shall not be adjusted (other than under AVR action) except in response to a Dispatch Instruction from the TSO.

SDC2.B.2 Generators having achieved the new target Mvar Output, should not attempt to sustain this level of Mvar Output as the System Voltage varies but should, rather, allow the Reactive Power output to vary under AVR control in accordance with the then applicable Declarations of Ancillary Service capabilities and Technical Parameters.

SDC2.B.3 While a Reactive Power Dispatch Instruction shall normally specify a new Mvar target for a CDGU, the TSO may also from time to time instruct Generators to perform one or more tap changes on the generator step-up transformer of a CDGU. The Dispatch Instructions for tap changes may be a Simultaneous Tap Change Instruction whereby the tap change shall be effected by the Generator in response to a Dispatch Instruction from the TSO issued simultaneously to relevant Power Stations. The Dispatch Instruction, which is normally preceded by advance warning, shall be effected within 1 minute of receipt from the TSO of the Dispatch Instruction.

SDC2.B.4 Dispatch Instructions in relation to Reactive Power may include target voltage levels to be achieved by the CDGU on the Transmission System at Grid Connection Point (or on the User System at the User System Entry Point in the case of an Embedded Generator, namely on the higher voltage side of the Generator step-up transformer). Where a CDGU is Instructed to a specified target voltage, the Generator shall achieve that target within a tolerance of 1 kV by tap changing on the Generator step-up transformer unless otherwise agreed with the TSO. Under normal operating conditions, once this target voltage level has been achieved, the Generator shall not tap change again without prior consultation with and agreement of the TSO.

SDC2.B.5 Under certain conditions such as low System Voltage, a Dispatch Instruction to maximum Mvar production at Instructed MW Output may be given and the Generator shall take appropriate action to maximise Mvar production unless constrained by plant operational limits or safety grounds relating to personnel or plant.

SDC2.B.6 Under certain conditions such as high System Voltage, a Dispatch Instruction to maximum Mvar absorption at Instructed MW Output may be given and the Generator shall take appropriate action to maximise Mvar absorption unless constrained by plant operational limits or safety grounds relating to personnel or plant.

SDC2.B.7 The excitation system, unless otherwise agreed with the TSO, shall be operated only in its constant terminal voltage mode of operation with var limiters in service, with any constant Reactive Power output control mode or constant Power Factor output control mode always disabled, unless agreed otherwise with the TSO.

SDC2.B.8 A Dispatch Instruction relating to Reactive Power will be implemented without delay and, notwithstanding the provisions of SDC2.4.2.12 and subject as provided in this Appendix B will be achieved not later than 2 minutes after the Dispatch Instruction time, or such longer period as the TSO may Instruct.
SDC2.B.9 Where Dispatch Instructions relating to Active Power and Reactive Power are given together, and to achieve the Reactive Power output would cause the CDGU to operate outside Technical Parameters as a result of the Active Power Dispatch Instruction being met at the same time, then the adjustment of the Reactive Power output may be delayed until the operating limits no longer prevent the change. In any case the Active and Reactive Power Dispatch Instruction shall be followed without undue delay.

SDC2.B.10 In circumstances where the TSO issues new Dispatch Instructions in relation to more than one CDGU at the same Power Station at the same time tapping will be carried out by the Generator one tap at a time either alternately between (or in sequential order, if more than two), or at the same time on, each CDGU, as the case may be.

SDC2.B.11 Where the Dispatch Instructions require more than two taps per CDGU and that means that the Dispatch Instructions cannot be achieved within 2 minutes of the time of the Dispatch Instructions (or such longer period at the TSO may have instructed), the Dispatch Instructions shall each be achieved with the minimum of delay after the expiry of that period;

SDC2.B.12 On receiving a new MW Dispatch Instruction, no tap changing shall be carried out to change the Mvar Output unless there is a new Mvar Dispatch Instruction.

SDC2.B.13 Where a Dispatch Instructions to Synchronise is given, or where a CDGU is Synchronised and a MW Dispatch Instruction is given, a Mvar Dispatch Instruction consistent with the CDGU's relevant parameters may be given. In the absence of a Mvar Dispatch Instruction with an instruction to Synchronise, the Mvar Output should be 0 Mvar.

SDC2.B.14 Where a Dispatch Instructions to De-Synchronise is given, a Mvar Dispatch Instruction, compatible with shutdown, may be given prior to De-Synchronisation being achieved. In the absence of a separate Mvar Dispatch Instruction, it is implicit in the Dispatch Instructions to De-Synchronise that Mvar output should at the point of synchronism be 0 Mvar at De-Synchronisation.

SDC2.B.15 A Dispatch Instruction relating to Reactive Power may be given in respect of CCGT Units within a CCGT Installation where running arrangements and/or System conditions require, in both cases where connection arrangements permit.

SDC2.B.16 On receipt of a Dispatch Instruction relating to Reactive Power, the Generator may take such action as is necessary to maintain the integrity of the CDGU (including, without limitation, requesting a revised Dispatch Instruction), and shall contact the TSO without delay.

SDC2.B.17 Under System fault conditions it is possible for AVR action to drive Reactive Power output for a CDGU outside of its Declared Operating Characteristic limits. The Generator shall immediately inform the TSO of the situation. However if the Generator reasonably believes that the situation may be dangerous to personnel or Plant, then limited action may be taken to improve the situation.
SDC 2 ANNEX I

Explanatory Note of differences between SDC2 in the SONI Grid Code and EirGrid Grid Code

This annex is an explanatory note only and does not form part of the Grid Code.

1. General Differences in wording

The table below summarises the general differences in wording between the form of SDC2 in the SONI Grid Code and the form of SDC2 in the EirGrid Grid Code, which appear repeatedly throughout SDC2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terms used in SONI Grid Code</th>
<th>Equivalent terms used in EirGrid Grid Code (where different)</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System Support Services</td>
<td>Ancillary Service(s)</td>
<td>The existing arrangements for Ancillary Services and System Support Services are continuing until further notice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCGT Module</td>
<td>CCGT Unit</td>
<td>This is the phrase currently used to describe the individual parts of a Combined Cycle Plant. CCGT Module is an important concept in Northern Ireland and is reflected in many other agreements. EirGrid is keeping the phrase CCGT Unit, as it more closely describes the concept of an individual unit and EirGrid has formerly used CCGT Module to describe the whole CCGT Installation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voltage</td>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>“Voltage” is a defined term in the EirGrid Grid Code but not in the SONI Grid Code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emergency</td>
<td>Emergency</td>
<td>“Emergency” is a defined term in the EirGrid Grid Code but not in the SONI Grid Code.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Specific differences in wording between equivalent provisions in both Grid Codes

The table below provides a list of the other specific differences in wording between equivalent provisions of SDC1 in both Grid Codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision</th>
<th>SONI Grid Code</th>
<th>EirGrid Grid Code</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.1.2(a)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “but not Pumped Storage Demand” after the words “Pumped Storage Generation”.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reference to these words in the SONI Grid Code is made for clarity reasons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.4(g)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC11” and “OC11.8”</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC10” and “OC8.5” and to the word “Acceptance” after “Commissioning”</td>
<td>These are the respective requirements in relation to testing, monitoring and investigations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.4(h)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC10”</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC8.4”</td>
<td>These are the respective System Tests requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.5</td>
<td>Reference is made to “radio telephones” in the list of means of communications of a Dispatch Instruction</td>
<td>No reference is made to “radio telephones” and in addition, after the words “Frequency Relay” the EirGrid Grid Code also refers to “or any other automatic Primary Frequency Control Scheme (excluding governor response)”</td>
<td>These are respective requirements regarding the form of a Dispatch Instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.5(b)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “SDC3.6.1”</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC4.3”</td>
<td>These are the respective requirements in relation to actions required in response to high frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.5(c)(i)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC7”</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC9”</td>
<td>These are the respective references in respective of temporary losses at the TSOs’ Control Centres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.8(c)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC11.8” and “OC10.4”</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC8.5” and “OC8.6”</td>
<td>These are the respective requirements in respect of testing and System Tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.8(d)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC11.8” and “OC10.4”</td>
<td>Reference is made to “OC8.5” and “OC8.6”</td>
<td>These are the respective requirements in respect of testing and System Tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.10(a)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “radio telephones” in the list of means of communication</td>
<td>No reference is made to “Radio telephones”</td>
<td>The reference to “radio telephones” is specific to the means of communication under the SONI Grid Code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.11(c)</td>
<td>Reference is made to “+15/-5 minutes”</td>
<td>Reference is made to “+/-10 minutes”</td>
<td>These are the respective delays in synchronising times which trigger an obligation on a Generator to notify the TSO of the delay in synchronising times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.12</td>
<td>No reference is made to Dispatch Instructions for Mvars</td>
<td>Reference is made to “or in the case of a Dispatch Instruction for Mvars within two minutes of the instruction” after the words “in accordance with the instruction”</td>
<td>The EirGrid Grid Code has several specific requirements for the dispatch of Generator Reactive Power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.16</td>
<td>Reference is made to</td>
<td>Reference is made to</td>
<td>These are the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions used in SONI Grid Code only</td>
<td>Reason</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.1.3</td>
<td>This paragraph cross-refers to Appendices C and D which both deal with specific issues applicable to PPA Generation only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.1.4</td>
<td>This provision is necessary in the SONI Grid Code to specify that specific CCGT requirements contained in the Generating Unit Agreements, Power Station Agreements and System Support Services Agreements prevail over the requirements of the Grid Code in case of inconsistency.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.3</td>
<td>This paragraph is necessary to deal with issues specific to PPA Generation, and in particular the fact that for PPA Generation, a Dispatch Instruction may include an automatic instruction of Spinning Reserve.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.4(c) – final sentence</td>
<td>This final sentence is specific to the SONI Grid Code as it cross-refers to Appendix C that sets out the different terminology and requirements relating to fuel for PPA Generation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.4(n)</td>
<td>This is a SONI Grid Code only requirement in respect of instructions to change Generator Transformer tap positions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.A.1 – second paragraph</td>
<td>This is a SONI Grid Code only provision which provides that for PPA CCGT Modules and Units, provisions in the Power Purchase Arrangements and SSSAs prevail over Grid Code requirements where there is an inconsistency.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2 Appendix C</td>
<td>This appendix deals with fuel provisions which apply to PPA Generation only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2 Appendix D</td>
<td>This appendix deals with additional provisions which apply to PPA Generation only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provisions used in EirGrid Grid Code only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.4.2.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| SDC2.4.2.4(b)(iv)                        | This paragraph is EirGrid specific as it cross-refers to Appendix B which sets out EirGrid specific requirements for Generator Reactive Power.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.A.5.1 – second paragraph</td>
<td>This provision deals with EirGrid specific requirements in respect of MW Output adjustment of a CDGU for System Frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.A.7 (d) to (h) and final 2 paragraphs</td>
<td>These additional paragraphs deal with EirGrid specific Generator Reactive Power dispatch requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2.A.11</td>
<td>This additional paragraph deals with EirGrid specific Dispatch Instructions in relation to emergencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC2 Appendix B</td>
<td>This appendix deals with the EirGrid specific requirements for the Dispatch of Generator Reactive Power</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WFPS 1 CONTROLLABLE WIND FARM POWER STATION GRID CODE PROVISIONS

WFPS1.1 INTRODUCTION

All Generators connecting to the Transmission System are required to comply with the Grid Code. The Grid Code was originally developed with synchronous generators in mind. Since Wind Turbine Generators (WTG) do not have the same characteristics as synchronous generators, it was considered appropriate to develop a new set of Grid Code provisions specifically for Controllable WFPSs. This section of the Grid Code gives the specific requirements for Controllable WFPSs.

WFPS1.2 OBJECTIVE

The primary objective of WFPS1 is to establish the technical rules which Controllable WFPSs must comply with in relation to their connection to and operation on the Transmission System.

WFPS1.3 SCOPE

WFPS1.3.1 WFPS1 applies to the following Users:

(c) The TSO; and

(d) Grid Connected Controllable WFPSs.

WFPS1.3.2 In addition to WFPS1, Controllable WFPSs are required to comply with the following sections of the Grid Code:

- GC - General Conditions
- PC - Planning Code
- PCA – Planning Code Appendix
- CC - Connection Conditions excluding:
  - CC 7.2.5.1
  - CC 7.2.5.2
  - CC7.3.1.1(a) to (h) and (j) to (u)
  - CC7.3.1.2
  - CC7.3.5
  - CC7.3.6
  - CC7.3.7
  - CC7.3.8
  - CC.12.2
  - CC.12.3
• OC1
• OC2
• OC4 excluding:
  • OC4.3.4
  • OC4.4.5.3
  • OC4.4.5.4
  • OC4.4.5.5
• OC6
• OC7 excluding
  • OC7.2.4.2
• OC8
• OC9
• OC10 excluding
  • OC10.5.7
  • OC10.7.1
  • OC10.7.2
  • OC10.7.3
  • OC10.7.4
  • OC10.7.6
• OC11
• SDC1

Dispatchable WFPSs are also required to comply with SDC2.

In the Grid Code, where applicable, for the purposes of Controllable WFPSs references to Generation Unit or Generator should be interpreted to mean Controllable WFPS.
WFPS1.4 FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS

WFPS1.4.1 A Controllable WFPS shall remain connected to the Transmission System for Transmission System Voltage dips on any or all phases, where the Transmission System Phase Voltage measured at the HV terminals of the Grid Connected Transformer remains above the heavy black line in Figure WFPS1.1.

![Fault Ride Through Capability of Wind Farm Power Stations](image)

*Figure WFPS1.1 - Fault Ride-Through Capability of Controllable WFPSs*

WFPS1.4.2 In addition to remaining connected to the Transmission System, the Controllable WFPS shall have the technical capability to provide the following functions:

a) During the Transmission System Voltage dip the Controllable WFPS shall provide Active Power in proportion to retained Voltage and maximise reactive current to the Transmission System without exceeding WTG limits. The maximisation of reactive current shall continue for at least 600 ms or until the Transmission System Voltage recovers to within the normal operational range of the Transmission System (ref. WFPS1.6.1), whichever is the sooner;

b) The Controllable WFPS shall provide at least 90 % of its maximum Available Active Power as quickly as the technology allows and in any event within 1 second of the Transmission System Voltage recovering to the normal operating range (ref. WFPS1.6.1).
WFPS1.5.1   TRANSMISSION SYSTEM FREQUENCY RANGES

Controllable WFPSs shall have the capability to:

a) operate continuously at normal rated output at Transmission System Frequencies in the range 49.5 Hz to 50.5 Hz;

b) remain connected to the Transmission System at Transmission System Frequencies within the range 47.5 Hz to 52.0 Hz for a duration of 60 minutes;

c) remain connected to the Transmission System at Transmission System Frequencies within the range 47.0 Hz to 47.5 Hz for a duration of 20 seconds required each time the Transmission System Frequency is below 47.5 Hz;

d) remain connected to the Transmission System during rate of change of Transmission System Frequency of values up to and including 0.5 Hz per second.

No additional WTG shall be started while the Transmission System Frequency is above 50.2 Hz.

WFPS1.5.2   ACTIVE POWER MANAGEMENT

A Wind Farm Control System shall be installed by the Controllable WFPS to allow for the provision of Active Power Control and Frequency Response from the Controllable WFPS. The Wind Farm Control System and Frequency Response System shall provide the functionality as specified in this section WFPS1.5.2.

WFPS1.5.2.1 Active Power Control

The Wind Farm Control System shall be capable of operating each WTG at a reduced level if the Controllable WFPS’s Active Power output has been restricted by the TSO. The Wind Farm Control System shall be capable of receiving an on-line Active Power Control Set-point sent by the TSO and shall commence implementation of the set-point within 10 seconds of receipt of the signal from the TSO. The rate of change of output to achieve the Active Power Control Set-point should be no less than the maximum ramp rate settings of the Wind Farm Control System, as advised by the TSO, as per WFPS1.5.3.
WFPS1.5.2.2 Frequency Response

WFPS1.5.2.2.1 The **Frequency Response System** shall have the capabilities as displayed in the *Power-Frequency Response Curve* in Figure WFPS1.2, where the power and frequency ranges required for points A, B, C, D, E are defined below in Table WFPS1.1 and Table WFPS1.2.

**Figure WFPS1.2 – Example of Power-Frequency Response Curve.**

WFPS1.5.2.2.2 Under normal **Transmission System Frequency** ranges, the **Controllable WFPS** shall operate with an **Active Power** output as set by the line ‘B’ - ‘C’. If the **Transmission System Frequency** falls below point ‘B’, then the **Frequency Response System** shall act to ramp up the **Controllable WFPS’s Active Power** output, in accordance with the Frequency/Active Power characteristic defined by the line ‘B’-'A’.

WFPS1.5.2.2.3 Where the **Transmission System Frequency** is below the normal range and is recovering back towards the normal range, the **Frequency Response System** shall act to ramp down the **Controllable WFPS’s Active Power** output in accordance with the Frequency/Active Power characteristic defined by the line ‘A’-'B’.

WFPS1.5.2.2.4 A **Frequency** dead-band shall be applied between the **Transmission System Frequencies** corresponding to points ‘B’ and ‘C’, where no change in the **Controllable WFPS's Active Power** output shall be required.
WFPS1.5.2.2.5 Once the Transmission System Frequency rises to a level above point ‘C’, the Frequency Response System shall act to ramp down the Controllable WFPS’s Active Power output in accordance with the Frequency/Active Power characteristic defined by the line ‘C’-'D’-'E’. At Transmission System Frequencies greater than or equal to ‘D’-'E’, there shall be no Active Power output from the Controllable WFPS.

WFPS1.5.2.2.6 Points ‘A’, ‘B’, ‘C’, ‘D’ and ‘E’ shall depend on a combination of the Transmission System Frequency, Active Power and Active Power Control Set-point settings. These settings may be different for each Controllable WFPS depending on system conditions and Controllable WFPS location. These settings are defined in Table WFPS1.1 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Point</th>
<th>Transmission System Frequency (Hz)</th>
<th>Controllable WFPS Active Power Output (% of Available Active Power)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>$F_A$</td>
<td>$P_A$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>$F_B$</td>
<td>Minimum of: $P_B$ or Active Power Control Set-point (converted to a % of Available Active Power)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>$F_C$</td>
<td>Minimum of: $P_C$ or Active Power Control Set-point (converted to a % of Available Active Power)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>$F_D$</td>
<td>Minimum of: $P_D$ or Active Power Control Set-point (converted to a % of Available Active Power)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>$F_E$</td>
<td>$P_E = 0%$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table WFPS1.1: Transmission System Frequency and % Available Active Power Settings for the Points ‘A’, ‘B’, ‘C’, ‘D’ and ‘E’ illustrated in Figure WFPS1.2

Two settings for each of $F_A$, $F_B$, $F_C$, $F_D$, $F_E$, $P_A$, $P_B$, $P_C$, $P_D$ and $P_E$ shall be specified by the TSO at least 120 Business Days prior to the Controllable WFPS’s scheduled Operational Date (refer to 1.5.2.3 below). The Controllable WFPS shall be responsible for implementing the appropriate settings during Commissioning.

Alterations to the Active Power Control Set-point may be requested in real-time by the TSO and the implementation of the set-point shall commence within 10 seconds of receipt of the signal from the TSO. The rate of change of output to achieve the Active
Power Control Set-point should be no less than the maximum ramp rate settings of the Wind Farm Control System, as advised by the TSO, as per WFPS1.5.3.

WFPS1.5.2.2.7 The table below, Table WFPS1.2, shows the Transmission System Frequency and Active Power ranges for $F_A$, $F_B$, $F_C$, $F_D$, $P_A$, $P_B$, $P_C$, $P_D$, and $P_E$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transmission System Frequency (Hz)</th>
<th>Available Active Power (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MEC &gt; 10 MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$F_A$ 47.0-51.0</td>
<td>$P_A$ 50-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$F_B$ 49.5-51.0</td>
<td>$P_B$ 50-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$F_C$ 49.5-51.0</td>
<td>$P_C$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$F_D$ 50.5-52.0</td>
<td>$P_D$ 20-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$F_E$ 50.5-52.0</td>
<td>$P_E$ 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table WFPS1.2: Transmission System Frequency & Active Power ranges appropriate to Figure WFPS1.2.

For the Transmission System Frequency values in Table WFPS1.2 above, $F_A \leq F_B \leq F_C \leq F_D = F_E$.

WFPS1.5.2.2.8 Alterations to the Controllable WFPS’s Active Power output, triggered by Transmission System Frequency changes, shall be achieved by proportionately altering the Active Power output of all available WTGs as opposed to switching individual WTGs on or off, insofar as possible.

WFPS1.5.2.2.9 No time delay other than those necessarily inherent in the design of the Frequency Response System shall be introduced. The response rate of each available online WTG shall be a minimum of 1 % of WTG rated capacity per second (MW/second). The Frequency Response System shall continuously monitor the Transmission System Frequency in order to continuously determine the Controllable WFPS’s appropriate Active Power output by taking account of the Controllable WFPS’s Available Active Power or Controlled Active Power.

WFPS1.5.2.2.10 If the Transmission System Frequency rises to a level above ‘D’-’E’, as defined by the Power-Frequency Response Curve in Figure WFPS1.2, the TSO accepts that WTGs may disconnect. Any WTG which has disconnected shall be brought back on load as fast as technically feasible (provided the Transmission System Frequency has fallen below 50.2 Hz).
WFPS1.5.2.3 Procedure for Setting and Changing the Power-Frequency Response Curves

Two Power-Frequency Response Curves (Curve 1 and Curve 2) shall be specified by the TSO at least 120 Business Days prior to the Controllable WFPS’s scheduled Operational Date. The Controllable WFPS shall be responsible for implementing the appropriate settings during Commissioning. The Frequency Response System shall be required to change between the two curves within one minute from receipt of the appropriate signal from the TSO. The TSO shall give the Controllable WFPS a minimum of 2 weeks notice if changes to either of the curve’s parameters \( i.e. F_A, F_B, F_C, F_D, F_E, P_A, P_B, P_C, P_D \) or \( P_E \), are required. The Controllable WFPS shall formally confirm that any requested changes have been implemented within two weeks of receiving the TSO’s formal request.

WFPS1.5.3 RAMP RATES

WFPS1.5.3.1 The Wind Farm Control System shall be capable of controlling the ramp rate of its Active Power output with a maximum MW per minute ramp rate set by the TSO. There shall be two maximum ramp rate settings. The first ramp rate setting shall apply to the MW ramp rate average over one (1) minute. The second ramp rate setting shall apply to the MW per minute ramp rate average over ten (10) minutes. These ramp rate settings shall be applicable for all ranges of operation including start up, normal operation and shut down. The TSO acknowledges that falling wind speed or Frequency Response may cause either of the maximum ramp rate settings to be exceeded.

WFPS1.5.3.2 It shall be possible to vary each of these two maximum ramp rate settings independently over a range between 1 and 30 MW per minute. The Wind Farm Control System shall have the capability to set the ramp rate in MW per minute averaged over both one and ten minutes.

WFPS1.5.3.3 Procedure for Setting and Changing the Ramp Rate Control

The ramp rate settings shall be specified by the TSO at least 120 Business Days prior to the Controllable WFPS’s scheduled Operational Date. The Controllable WFPS shall be responsible for implementing the appropriate settings during Commissioning. The ramp rate settings may need to be changed from time to time depending on system needs. The TSO shall give the Controllable WFPS a minimum of two weeks notice if a change is required. The Controllable WFPS shall formally confirm that any requested changes have been implemented within two weeks of receiving the TSO’s formal request.
WFPS1.6 TRANSMISSION SYSTEM VOLTAGE REQUIREMENTS

WFPS1.6.1 TRANSMISSION SYSTEM VOLTAGE RANGE

Controllable WFPSs shall remain continuously connected to the Transmission System at maximum Available Active Power or Controlled Active Power output for normal and disturbed system conditions and for step changes in Transmission System Voltage of up to 10 %. The following are the ranges which may arise during Transmission System disturbances or following transmission faults:

(a) 400 kV system: 350 kV to 420 kV;
(b) 220 kV system: 200 kV to 245 kV;
(c) 110 kV system: 99 kV to 123 kV.

WFPS1.6.2 AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE REGULATION

WFPS1.6.2.1 Controllable WFPSs shall have a continuously-variable and continuously-acting Voltage Regulation System with similar response characteristics to a conventional Automatic Voltage Regulator and shall perform generally as described in BS4999 part 140, or equivalent European Standards.

WFPS1.6.2.2 The Voltage Regulation System shall be capable of receiving a Voltage Regulation Set-point for the Voltage at the Connection Point. The Voltage Regulation System shall act to regulate the Voltage at this point by continuous modulation of the Controllable WFPS’s Reactive Power output, within its Reactive Power range and without violating the Voltage Step Emissions limits as set out in the IEC standard 61000-3-7:1996 Assessment of Emission limits for fluctuating loads in MV and HV power systems. A change to the Voltage Regulation Set-point shall be implemented by the Controllable WFPS within 20 seconds of receipt of the appropriate signal from the TSO.

WFPS1.6.2.3 The Voltage Regulation System Slope Setting shall be capable of being set to any value between 1 % and 10 %. The setting shall be specified by the TSO at least 120 Business Days prior to the Controllable WFPS’s scheduled Operational Date. The Controllable WFPS shall be responsible for implementing the appropriate settings during Commissioning. The slope setting may be varied from time to time depending on Transmission System needs. The TSO shall give the Controllable WFPS a minimum of two weeks notice if a change is required. The Controllable WFPS shall formally confirm that any requested changes have been implemented within two weeks of receiving the TSO’s formal request.
WFPS1.6.2.4 The speed of response of the **Voltage Regulation System** shall be such that, following a step change in **Voltage** at the **Connection Point** the **Controllable WFPS** shall achieve 90% of its steady-state **Reactive Power** response within 1 second. The response may require a transition from maximum **Mvar** production to maximum **Mvar** absorption or vice-versa.

WFPS1.6.2.5 *Figure WFPS1.3* shows the relevant points appropriate to the **Voltage Regulation System** for a **Controllable WFPS**. X is the HV side of the **WTG** transformer, Y is the lower voltage side of the **Grid Connected Transformer** and Z is the **Connection Point**.

*Figure WFPS1.3 - Locations for **Voltage Regulation** set-point (Z) and the **Power Factor** range (Y). The HV side of the **WTG** transformer is (X).*
WFPS1.6.3 REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY

WFPS1.6.3.1 Controllable WFPSs shall be capable of operating at any point within the Power Factor ranges illustrated in Figure WFPS1.4, as measured at the lower voltage side of the Grid Connected Transformer (point Y in Figure WFPS1.3).

The design reference voltage for the Reactive Power capability shall be the nominal voltage at point Y.

The Grid Connected Transformer tap changing range must be capable of ensuring nominal voltage at point Y for any Voltage at the Connection Point (Point Z) within the ranges specified in WFPS1.6.1.

WFPS1.6.3.2 For Controllable WFPSs where the Connection Point is remote from the Grid Connected Transformer, any supplementary Reactive Power compensation required to offset the Reactive Power demand of the HV line, or cable, between the Connection Point and the Controllable WFPS shall be identified during the TSO’s Connection Offer process.
WFPS1.6.3.3 For operation below 10% of the Controllable WFPS’s MEC, the Controllable WFPS shall operate within the shaded triangle in Figure WFPS1.4. However, if this cannot be achieved, then the total charging of the Controllable WFPS network during low load operation (below 10%) shall be examined during the TSO’s Connection Offer process. If during this examination it is identified that this charging may cause the voltage on the Transmission System to be outside the Transmission System Voltage ranges, as specified in WFPS1.6.1, then the Reactive Power requirements will need to be altered.

WFPS1.6.4 VOLTAGE STEP EMISSIONS
IEC 61000-3-7:1996 Assessment of Emission limits for fluctuating loads in MV and HV power systems, gives a table of the emission limits for Voltage changes as a function of the number of changes, R, per hour. This standard shall also apply to Controllable WFPSs.

WFPS1.6.5 CONTROLLABLE WFPS’S GRID CONNECTED TRANSFORMER
WFPS1.6.5.1 All relevant references in the Grid Code to Generator Transformers shall be interpreted to mean the Controllable WFPS’s Grid Connected Transformer rather than the individual WTG transformers. For Controllable WFPSs where the Connection Point is remote from the Controllable WFPS, Grid Connected Transformer shall be interpreted to mean the HV transformer located at the Controllable WFPS.

WFPS1.6.5.2 Controllable WFPSs shall provide on-load tap-changing (OLTC) facilities for all Grid Connected Transformers. All Controllable WFPSs shall liaise with the TSO on the
design specification for the performance of the tap-changing facility of the **Grid Connected Transformer**.

**WFPS1.6.5.3** The **Controllable WFPS’s Grid Connected Transformers** may be connected either:

(a) in delta on the lower voltage side and in star (with the star point or neutral brought out) on the HV side; or

(b) in star on both HV and lower voltage sides with a delta tertiary winding provided.
Signals from Controllable WFPSs to the TSO shall be broken up into a number of logical groups. There shall be different requirements for Controllable WFPSs depending on the Controllable WFPS’s MEC. The following groups shall apply:

- **Signals List #1** - applies to all Controllable WFPSs;

In addition, Controllable WFPSs shall be required to provide signals from Signals Lists 2, 3, 4 and/or 5. These lists relate to:

- **Signals List #2** - Meteorological Data;
- **Signals List #3** - Availability Data;
- **Signals List #4** - Active Power Control Data;
- **Signals List #5** - Frequency Response System Data.

**Signals List #1**

The Controllable WFPS shall make the following signals available at the designated TSO Telecommunication Interface Cabinet for that Controllable WFPS:

- **a)** Active Power output (MW) at the lower voltage side of the Grid Connected Transformer;
- **b)** Reactive Power output/demand (+/-Mvar) at the lower voltage side of the Grid Connected Transformer;
- **c)** Voltage (in kV) at the lower voltage side of the Grid Connected Transformer;
- **d)** Available Active Power (MW) at the lower voltage side of the Grid Connected Transformer;
- **e)** Grid Connected Transformer tap positions;
- **f)** Voltage Regulation Set-point (in kV);
- **g)** On/off status indications for all Reactive Power devices exceeding 5 Mvar;¹
- **h)** Circuit-breaker and disconnect position indication shall be required. These may include indications from MV circuit-breakers on individual WTG circuits. Signals from individual WTG circuit-breakers shall not be required. The actual circuit-breaker and disconnect signals required shall be specified by the TSO at least 120 Business Days prior to the Controllable WFPS's scheduled Operational Date;

¹ Typically the position indication from capacitor/ SVC circuit breakers
i) A minimum of four sets of normally open potential free auxiliary contacts in each Grid Connected Transformer lower voltage bay for fault indications; and

j) On/off status of TSO remote control enable switch, which disables the ability of the TSO to send commands to the Controllable WFPS.

For the Controllable WFPS’s where the Connection Point is at the HV side of the Grid Connected Transformer, signals a), b) and c) above will also be required from the HV side of the Grid Connected Transformer.

WFPS1.7.1.2 Signals List #2

WFPS1.7.1.2.1 Controllable WFPSs with a MEC in excess of 10 MW shall make the following meteorological data signals available at the designated TSO Telecommunication Interface Cabinet for that Controllable WFPS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units, Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Wind speed (at hub height) - measurand signal; [m/s, 0-70]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Wind direction (at hub height) - measurand signal; [deg, 0-360]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Air temperature- measurand signal; [deg C, -40-70]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Air pressure- measurand signal. [mBar, 735-1060]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WFPS1.7.1.2.2 The meteorological data signals shall be provided by a dedicated Meteorological Mast located at the Controllable WFPS site or, where possible and preferable to do so, data from a means of the same or better accuracy. For Controllable WFPSs where the WTG are widely dispersed over a large geographical area and rather different weather patterns are expected for different sections of the Controllable WFPS, the meteorological data shall be provided from a number of individual Meteorological Masts, or where possible and preferable to do so, data from a source of the same or better reliability for groups of WTG (e.g. 1 set of meteorological data for each group of XX WTG within the Controllable WFPS). It is expected that WTG within an individual group shall demonstrate a high degree of correlation in Active Power output at any given time. The actual signals required shall be specified by the TSO at least 120 Business Days prior to the Controllable WFPS’s scheduled Operational Date.
WFPS1.7.1.3 Signals List #3

WFPS1.7.1.3.1 Controllable WFPSs with a MEC in excess of 10 MW shall make the following signals available at the designated TSO Telecommunication Interface Cabinet for that Controllable WFPS:

a) Controllable WFPS Availability (0-100 % signal);
b) Percentage of WTG shutdown due to high wind-speed conditions (0-100 %);
c) Percentage of WTG not generating due low wind-speed shutdown (0-100 %).

WFPS1.7.1.3.2 For Controllable WFPSs with a MEC in excess of 10 MW, where the WTG are widely dispersed over a large geographical area and rather different weather patterns are expected for different sections of the Controllable WFPS, the above data set (ref. WFPS1.7.1.3.1) shall be provided for a number of groups of WTG (e.g. 1 signal for each group of XX WTG within the Controllable WFPS). It is expected that WTG within an individual group shall demonstrate a high degree of correlation in Active Power output at any given time. The actual signals required shall be specified by the TSO at least 120 Business Days prior to the Controllable WFPS’s scheduled Operational Date.

WFPS1.7.1.4 Signals List #4

The Controllable WFPS shall make the following signals available at the designated TSO Telecommunication Interface Cabinet for that Controllable WFPS:

a) Controllable WFPS Active Power Control Set-point value (MW);
b) Controllable WFPS Active Power Control status indication (ON/OFF).

WFPS1.7.1.5 Signals List #5

The Controllable WFPS shall make the following signals available at the designated TSO Telecommunication Interface Cabinet for that Controllable WFPS:

a) Frequency Response System mode signal (i.e. Power-Frequency Response Curve 1 or 2);
b) Frequency Response System status indication (ON/OFF).
WFPS1.7.1.6 Time Delays and Data Quality

WFPS1.7.1.6.1 Digital signal changes from the Controllable WFPS shall be relayed to the TSO Telecommunication Interface Cabinet within 1 second of the associated change of state event. Analogue signal changes shall be relayed within 5 seconds and with an error of 0.5% or less, with the exception of the Meteorological Data required as per WFPS1.7.1.2.1, which shall be updated within 5 seconds and with an error of 2.5% or less.

WFPS1.7.2 CONTROL SIGNALS FROM THE TSO TO CONTROLLABLE WFPS

WFPS1.7.2.1 The control signals described in WFPS1.7.2 shall be sent from the TSO to the Controllable WFPS. The Controllable WFPS shall be capable of receiving these signals and acting accordingly.

WFPS1.7.2.2 Active Power Control
An Active Power Control Set-point signal shall be sent by the TSO to the Wind Farm Control System. This set-point shall define the maximum Active Power output permitted from the Controllable WFPS. The Wind Farm Control System shall be capable of receiving this signal and acting accordingly to achieve the desired change in Active Power output. This signal shall be in the form of a single analogue value and a strobe pulse to enable.

The Controllable WFPS is required to make it possible for the TSO to remotely enable/disable the Active Power Control function in the Wind Farm Control System. The associated status indication is described in WFPS1.7.1.4.

WFPS1.7.2.3 Frequency Response
This signal shall be sent by the TSO to the Controllable WFPS in the event that a change from Power-Frequency Response Curve 1 to Power Frequency Response Curve 2, or vice versa, is required.

The Controllable WFPS is required to make it possible for the TSO to remotely enable/disable the Frequency Response System. The associated status indication is described in WFPS1.7.1.5.

WFPS1.7.2.4 Voltage Regulation
This signal shall allow the TSO to send a Voltage Regulation Set-point for Voltage Regulation purposes. This signal shall be in the form of a single analogue value and a strobe pulse to enable.
WFPS1.7.2.5  **Black Start Shutdown**
Means shall be provided by the Controllable WFPS to facilitate the disconnection of the Controllable WFPS by the TSO and to also prevent re-connection in the event of Black Start. The TSO shall send a Black Start Shutdown signal and upon receipt, the Controllable WFPS shall be required to trip the circuit-breaker(s) at the Controllable WFPS's Connection Point and shutdown the Controllable WFPS in a controlled manner. The precise circuit-breakers for which this facility shall be provided shall be specified by the TSO at least 120 Business Days prior to the Controllable WFPS's scheduled Operational Date. Controllable WFPSs may only be reconnected (i.e. made live) when the Network is fully restored following instruction from the TSO\(^2\) and only earlier if the TSO deems it acceptable to do so.

WFPS1.7.2.6  **Time Delays and Data Quality**
WFPS1.7.2.6.1 Digital output commands from the TSO Telecommunication Interface Cabinet shall be relayed to the Controllable WFPS equipment within 1 second. Set-point output signals shall be relayed within 5 seconds and with an error of 0.5% or less.

WFPS1.7.3  **RESPONSIBLE OPERATOR**
A designated Responsible Operator shall be contactable by the TSO at all times to discuss operational matters without undue delay and in any case within 15 minutes. Following a request from the TSO, the Responsible Operator shall be present at the Controllable WFPS's Connection Point without undue delay and in any case within one hour and shall be capable of taking any required appropriate actions. The Responsible Operator shall be contactable 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

WFPS1.7.4  **DATA AND COMMUNICATIONS SPECIFICATIONS**
WFPS1.7.4.1 The location of the TSO Telecommunication Interface Cabinet shall be agreed between the TSO and the Controllable WFPS at least 120 Business Days prior to the Controllable WFPS’s scheduled Operational Date. A standard interface for signals will be made available to the Controllable WFPS by the TSO.

WFPS1.7.4.2 The necessary communications links, communications protocol and an individual Controllable WFPS signal list shall be specified by the TSO at least 120 Business Days prior to the Controllable WFPS’s scheduled Operational Date. Current applicable

\(^2\) Typically this instruction will be in the form of a Blackstart Shutdown OFF command
standards shall apply and the accuracy class for signals shall comply with the prevailing European Standard at that time.

WFPS1.7.4.3 For loss of communications links, persistence (i.e. continuing to operate with the most recent data set) shall be used in terms of set-points until the designated Responsible Operator has been contacted by the TSO.

WFPS1.7.4.4 If Active Power Control, Frequency Response or Voltage Regulation facilities for the Controllable WFPS become unavailable, the Controllable WFPS shall contact the TSO without undue delay.

WFPS1.7.4.5 Where signals or indications required to be provided by the Controllable WFPS under WFPS1.7.1 and WFPS 1.7.2 become unavailable or do not comply with applicable standards due to failure of the Controllable WFPS's technical equipment or any other reason under the control of the Controllable WFPS, the Controllable WFPS shall, acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, restore or correct the signals and/or indications as soon as possible.

WFPS1.7.5 WIND POWER FORECASTS

WFPS1.7.5.1 Should the TSO determine that wind power forecasts as produced by the Controllable WFPS are required, the TSO shall inform the Controllable WFPSs. These forecasts, if required, shall be provided in a format and timescale as specified by the TSO, and by means of an Electronic Interface in accordance with the reasonable requirements of the TSO's data system.

WFPS1.7.5.2 Controllable WFPSs shall engage fully with the TSO to ensure that the necessary information is available to the TSO for the production of wind generation forecasts with the appropriate level of accuracy by the TSO. Where this engagement involves the provision of data by the Controllable WFPS to the TSO, this data must be provided as soon as reasonably practicable, or in any event, within 60 business days of the date of the request.

WFPS1.7.6 CONTROLLABLE WFPS MW AVAILABILITY DECLARATIONS

Controllable WFPSs shall submit Controllable WFPS MW Availability Declarations whenever changes in Controllable WFPS Availability occur or are predicted to occur. These declarations shall be submitted by means of an Electronic Interface in accordance with the reasonable requirements of the TSO's data system.
Glossary

3. Acronyms 2
4. Units 3
3. Definitions 5
# GLOSSARY

## ACRONYMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC</td>
<td>Alternating Current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFR</td>
<td>Automatic Frequency Restoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC</td>
<td><strong>Automatic Generator Control</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALVDD</td>
<td>Automatic Low Voltage Demand Disconnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVR/AVC</td>
<td>Automatic Voltage Regulation / Automatic Voltage Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGE</td>
<td>Bord Gais Éireann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS</td>
<td>British Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSP</td>
<td>Bulk Supply Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB</td>
<td>Circuit Breaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCGT</td>
<td>Combined Cycle Gas Turbine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDGU</td>
<td>Centrally Dispatched Generation Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENELEC</td>
<td>Comité Européan de Normalisation Electrotechnique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CER</td>
<td>Commission for Energy Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO₂</td>
<td>Carbon Dioxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COP</td>
<td>Committed Outage Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Direct Current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCC</td>
<td>Distribution Control Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DI</td>
<td>Dispatch Instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSO</td>
<td>Distribution System Operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DWFPS</td>
<td>Dispatchable Wind Farm Power Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECC</td>
<td>Emergency Control Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESB</td>
<td>Electricity Supply Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESO</td>
<td>External System Operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETSO</td>
<td>European Transmission System Operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC</td>
<td>General Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCRP</td>
<td>Grid Code Review Panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS</td>
<td>Generation Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GT</td>
<td>Gas Turbine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HV</td>
<td>High Voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVDC</td>
<td>High Voltage Direct Current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC</td>
<td>International Electrotechnical Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP</td>
<td>Indicative Outage Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITU</td>
<td>International Telecommunications Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JGCRP</td>
<td>Joint Grid Code Review Panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV</td>
<td>Low Voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEC</td>
<td>Maximum Export Capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO</td>
<td>Market Operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MV</td>
<td>Medium Voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCC</td>
<td>National Control Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCDGU</td>
<td>Non-Centrally Dispatched Generating Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIAUR</td>
<td>Northern Ireland Authority for Utility Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIE</td>
<td>Northern Ireland Electricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC</td>
<td>Operating Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLTC</td>
<td>On load Tap Changer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP</td>
<td>Provisional Outage Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POR</td>
<td>Primary Operating Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSP</td>
<td>Pumped Storage Plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMS</td>
<td>Root Mean Square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTU</td>
<td>Remote Terminal Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCADA</td>
<td>Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC</td>
<td>Scheduling and Dispatch Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEM</td>
<td>Single Electricity Market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC</td>
<td>Trading and Settlement Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>Special Load Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SONI</td>
<td>System Operator Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOR</td>
<td>Secondary Operating Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAO</td>
<td>Transmission Asset Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRM</td>
<td>Transmission Reliability Margin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOR</td>
<td>Tertiary Operating Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSO</td>
<td>Transmission System Operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTC</td>
<td>Total Transfer Capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UFR</td>
<td>Under Frequency Relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Un</td>
<td>Nominal Voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VO</td>
<td>Voluntary Outage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFPS</td>
<td>Wind Farm Power Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WTG</td>
<td>Wind Turbine Generator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UNITS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Amp(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ºC</td>
<td>ºC</td>
<td>Degrees Celsius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GW</td>
<td>GW</td>
<td>Giga Watt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GWh</td>
<td>GWh</td>
<td>Giga Watt hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hPa</td>
<td>hPa</td>
<td>hecto Pascal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hz</td>
<td>Hz</td>
<td>Hertz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kA</td>
<td>kA</td>
<td>kilo Ampere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kW</td>
<td>kW</td>
<td>kilo Watt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kWh</td>
<td>kWh</td>
<td>kilo Watt hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kV</td>
<td>Kilo Volt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWh</td>
<td>Mega Watt hour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW</td>
<td>Mega Watt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWh</td>
<td>Tera Watt hour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVA</td>
<td>Mega Volt Ampere</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mvar</td>
<td>Mega Volt Ampere reactive / Megavar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mvarh</td>
<td>Megavar hour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>var</td>
<td>Volt Ampere reactive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DEFINITIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Act</td>
<td>The Electricity Regulation Act 1999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Energy</td>
<td>The electrical energy produced, flowing or supplied by an electric circuit during a time interval, being the integral with respect to time of the instantaneous Active Power, measured in units of Watt-hours or standard multiples thereof, i.e.:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1000 Watt-hours = 1 Kilo Watt-hour (kWh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1000 Kilo Watt-hour = 1 Mega Watt-hour (MWh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1000 Mega Watt-hour = 1 Giga Watt-hour (GWh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1000 Giga Watt-hour = 1 Tera Watt-hour (TWh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Power</td>
<td>The product of the components of alternating current and voltage that equate to true power which is measured in units of watts and standard multiples thereof, for example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1000 Watts = 1 kW;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1000 kW = 1 MW;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1000 MW = 1 GW.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Power Control</td>
<td>The automatic change in Active Power output from a Controllable WFPS in a response to an Active Power Control Set-point received from the TSO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Power Control Set-point</td>
<td>The maximum amount of Active Power in MW, set by the TSO, that the Controllable WFPS is permitted to export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Grid Code Availability Notice</td>
<td>A notice submitted by a User to the TSO pursuant to SDC1.4.2 relating to additional data on Availability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice</td>
<td>A notice to be submitted to the TSO pursuant to SDC1.4.4.2 relating to additional technical data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC Control Range</td>
<td>The range of loads over which AGC may be applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC Maximum Load</td>
<td>The upper limit of the AGC Control Range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC Minimum Load</td>
<td>The lower limit of the AGC Control Range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate Interconnector Ramp Rate</td>
<td>The maximum Ramp Up Rate for an Interconnector or maximum Ramp Down Rate as determined by the TSO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregated Demand Site</td>
<td>A group of Individual Demand Sites represented by a Dispatchable Demand Customer, which together are capable of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Grid Code v3.4  October 2009  Page-Glossary-5
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Aggregated Generating Unit</strong></th>
<th>A group of Generating Units represented by a Generator Aggregator, each of which must not have a Registered Capacity greater than 10 MW. An Aggregated Generating Unit with a total Registered Capacity of 4 MW or more shall be subject to Central Dispatch, but one with a total Registered Capacity of less than 4 MW may be subject to Central Dispatch subject to agreement with the TSO. Unless otherwise specified by the TSO or otherwise in the Grid Code, information submitted in respect of an Aggregated Generating Unit shall always be at an aggregated level.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aggregated Maximum Export Capacity</strong></td>
<td>In the case of a Generator Aggregator, the aggregated value (in MW, MVA, kW and/or kVA) provided in each Connection Agreement (or connection agreement to the Distribution System, as the case may be) for the Generating Units for which the Generator Aggregator is responsible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aggregated Maximum Import Capacity</strong></td>
<td>In the case of a Dispatchable Demand Customer in respect of its Aggregated Demand Site or a Generator Aggregator in respect of its Aggregated Generating Unit, the aggregated values (kW and/or kVA) provided in each Connection Agreement (or connection agreement to the Distribution System, as the case may be) for the Individual Demand Sites or Generating Units for which the Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator is responsible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aggregator</strong></td>
<td>Either a Generator Aggregator or a Dispatchable Demand Customer in respect of an Aggregated Demand Site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alert</strong></td>
<td>A Red Alert, an Amber Alert or a Blue Alert or other Alert warning as agreed pursuant to OC9 (Emergency Control and Power System Restoration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amber Alert</strong></td>
<td>An alert issued by the TSO to the Users when a single Event would give rise to a reasonable possibility of failure to meet the...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ancillary Service</strong></td>
<td>A service, other than the production of electricity, which is used to operate a stable and secure Power System including Reactive Power, Operating Reserve, Frequency Control and Blackstart Capability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ancillary Service Agreement</strong></td>
<td>The bilateral agreement between the TSO and the User, which contains the detail specific to the User’s provision of Ancillary Services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annual SLR Conditions</strong></td>
<td>12.30 and 18.00 on the second Tuesday of January or any other day nominated by DSO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apparatus</strong></td>
<td>An item of equipment in which electrical conductors are used, supported or of which they may form part and includes meters, lines, cables and appliances used or intended to be used for carrying electricity for the purpose of supplying or using electricity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apparent Power</strong></td>
<td>The product of voltage and of alternating current measured in units of volt-amperes and standard multiples thereof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automatic Frequency Restoration</strong></td>
<td>A system for reconnecting Demand Customers automatically following a low frequency Event on the Transmission System, once the frequency has recovered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automatic Generator Control (AGC)</strong></td>
<td>A control system installed between the NCC and a Power Station whereby MW set points can be adjusted remotely by the TSO to reflect the Dispatch Instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automatic Low Voltage Demand Disconnection (ALVDD)</strong></td>
<td>The automatic disconnection of Demand Customers when the Voltage or the rate of change of voltage has violated acceptable limits as determined by the TSO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automatic Voltage Regulation</strong></td>
<td>Automatic maintenance of a Generation Unit’s terminal voltage at a desired setpoint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automatic Voltage Regulator</strong></td>
<td>A continuously acting automatic closed loop control system acting on the excitation system so as to maintain a Generation Unit’s terminal voltage at a desired setpoint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Autonomous Generating Units</strong></td>
<td>A Generating Unit that is not subject to Central Dispatch or subject to Active Power control by the relevant TSO.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Autoproducer** | Persons to whom electrical Energy is provided and by whom the Power System Demand, or of Frequency or Voltage departing significantly from normal or if multiple Events are probable due to prevailing weather conditions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Energy</td>
<td>generated essentially for their own use, by means of a direct connection to the Transmission System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliaries</td>
<td>Any item of Plant and/or Apparatus not directly a part of the boiler plant or Generating Unit, but required for the boiler plant's or Generating Unit's functional operation. 'Auxiliary' shall be defined accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Diesel Engine</td>
<td>A diesel engine driving a Generating Unit which can supply a Unit Board or Station Board, which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the Power Station within which it is situated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Fuel</td>
<td>A fuel other than a Primary Fuel which may be used for start up purposes or for support of combustion or Maximisation when the Generation Unit is producing Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Load</td>
<td>The electrical Demand of the Generation Unit's Auxiliary Plant required for the operation of the Generation Unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Plant</td>
<td>Any item of Plant and/or Apparatus not directly a part of the boiler plant or Generating Unit, but required for the boiler plant's or Generating Unit's functional operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Availability</strong></td>
<td>At any given time the measure of Active Power a Generation Unit(s) is capable of delivering to the Connection Point and the term “Availabilities” shall be construed accordingly. This can be calculated as a gross figure. In terms of a Demand Side Unit the measure at any given time of the Demand Reduction the Demand Side Unit is capable of delivering to the Connection Point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Availability Notice</strong></td>
<td>A notice to be submitted to the TSO pursuant to SDC1.4.1.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Availability Factor</strong></td>
<td>The ratio of the Energy that could have been produced during a specified period of time by a Generation Unit operating in accordance with its Availability, and the Energy that could have been produced during the same period by that Generation Unit operating at its Registered Capacity. Availability Factor can alternatively be reported in gross terms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Available Active Power</strong></td>
<td>The amount of Active Power that the Controllable WFPS could produce based on current wind conditions. The Available Active Power shall only differ from the actual Active Power if the Controllable WFPS has been curtailed, constrained or is operating in a restrictive Frequency Response mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Black Start</strong></td>
<td>The procedure necessary for a recovery from a Total Shutdown or Partial Shutdown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Black Start Capability</strong></td>
<td>Ability in respect of a Black Start Station, for at least one of its Centrally Dispatched Generation Units to start-up from Shutdown, without importing energy from the Transmission System, and to energise a part of the Transmission System and be Synchronised to the Transmission System upon instruction from the TSO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Black Start Shutdown</strong></td>
<td>In the event of a Partial or Total Shutdown of the Transmission System, the Controllable WFPS shall be sent a Black Start Shutdown signal by the TSO and upon receipt of the signal, the Controllable WFPS shall trip the circuit breaker(s) at the Connection Point and shutdown the Controllable WFPS in a controlled manner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Black Start Station</strong></td>
<td>A Power Station which is registered pursuant to Grid Code as having a Black Start Capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Block Load</strong></td>
<td>The level of output that a Generating Unit immediately produces following Synchronisation. For avoidance of doubt, Block Load can equal 0 MW.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Block Load Cold</strong></td>
<td>Block Load during a Cold Start.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Block Load Hot</strong></td>
<td>Block Load during a Hot Start.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Block Load Warm</strong></td>
<td>Block Load during a Warm Start.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Blue Alert</strong></td>
<td>An alert issued by the TSO signifying that either a Partial or a Total Shutdown of the Power System has taken place.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business Day</strong></td>
<td>Monday through Friday excluding public holidays and holidays observed by ESB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cancelled Start</strong></td>
<td>A response by a Generator to an instruction from the TSO cancelling a previous instruction to Synchronise to the Transmission System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capacity</strong></td>
<td>The rated continuous load-carrying ability, expressed in megawatts (MW) or megavolt-amperes (MVA) of generation, transmission, or other electrical equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capacity Adequacy</strong></td>
<td>When there is sufficient Generation Capacity to meet the Demand and Reserve requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capacity Adequacy Indicator</strong></td>
<td>An indication issued by the TSO for each weekly peak of the year based on Availability and Demand forecasts whether or not there is sufficient Generation Capacity to meet Demand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capacity Shortfall Warning</strong></td>
<td>A warning issued by the TSO that based on Availability and Demand forecasts there is insufficient Generation Capacity to meet Demand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCGT Installation Matrix</strong></td>
<td>The matrix which must be submitted by a Generator under the Planning Code and which is used by the TSOs for Scheduling and Dispatch purposes under the SDCs as a “look up” table determining which CCGT Units will be operating at any given MW Dispatch level subject to any updated Availability information submitted by a Generator to a TSO under SDC1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCGT Installation</strong></td>
<td>A collection of Generation Units comprising one or more Combustion Turbine Units and one or more Steam Units where, in normal operation, the waste heat from the Combustion Turbine Units is passed to the water/steam system of the associated Steam Unit or Steam Units and where the component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Generation Units</strong> within the <strong>CCGT Installation</strong> are directly connected by steam or hot gas lines which enable those <strong>Units</strong> to contribute to the efficiency of the combined cycle operation of the <strong>CCGT Installation</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCGT Unit</strong></td>
<td>A <strong>Generation Unit</strong> within a <strong>CCGT Installation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Central Dispatch</strong></td>
<td>The process of <strong>Scheduling</strong> and issuing <strong>Dispatch Instructions</strong> in relation to <strong>CDGUs</strong>, <strong>Dispatchable WFPS</strong>, <strong>Pumped Storage Plant Demand</strong>, <strong>Demand Side Units</strong>, <strong>Aggregated Generating Units</strong> and/or <strong>Interconnectors</strong> direct to a <strong>Control Facility</strong> by the <strong>TSO</strong> pursuant to the <strong>Grid Code</strong>. In particular:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ß All <strong>Dispatchable WFPSs</strong> shall be subject to <strong>Central Dispatch</strong>;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ß All other <strong>Power Stations</strong> with a <strong>Registered Capacity</strong> of above 10 <strong>MW</strong> shall be subject to <strong>Central Dispatch</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ß All other <strong>Power Stations</strong> with a <strong>Registered Capacity</strong> of 10 <strong>MW</strong> or less shall be subject to <strong>Central Dispatch</strong>, however can elect whether to comply with SDC1.4.4.5 relating to the submission of <strong>Commercial Offer Data</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Centrally Dispatched Generating Unit</strong></td>
<td>A <strong>Generating Unit</strong> within a <strong>Power Station</strong> subject to <strong>Central Dispatch</strong>, which comprises, unless specified otherwise in relation to a particular use of the term, a <strong>Thermal Plant</strong> including a <strong>CCGT Installation</strong>, a <strong>Dispatchable WFPS</strong>, <strong>Hydro Unit</strong> and <strong>Pumped Storage Plant</strong> in respect of its <strong>Pumped Storage Generation</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cold Start</strong></td>
<td>Any <strong>Synchronisation</strong> of a <strong>Generating Unit</strong> that has previously not been <strong>Synchronised</strong> for a period of time longer than its submitted <strong>Warm Cooling Boundary</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Combustion Turbine Unit</strong></td>
<td>A <strong>Generation Unit</strong> which compresses the inlet air and feeds fuel to the combustion chamber. The fuel and air burn to form hot gases which in turn forces these hot gases into the turbine, causing it to spin. The turbine can be fuelled by natural gas, by distillate or by other such fuels as technology may allow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commercial Energy Metering</strong></td>
<td>Metering which is utilised to measure <strong>Energy</strong> for Tariff charging purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commercial Offer Data</strong></td>
<td>Data submitted by a <strong>User</strong> or an <strong>Intermediary</strong> to the <strong>MO</strong> pursuant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commission</strong></td>
<td>The Commission for Energy Regulation (CER)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commissioning</strong></td>
<td>Activities involved in undertaking the Commissioning Test or implementing the Commissioning Instructions pursuant to the terms of the Connection Agreement or as the context requires the testing of any item of users equipment required pursuant to this Grid Code prior to connection or re-connection in order to determine that it meets all requirements and standards for connection to the Transmission System. It also includes activities that determine the new values of parameters that apply to it following a material alteration or modification and in addition those activities involved in undertaking the Commissioning Tests or implementing the Commissioning Instructions as the context requires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commissioning Instructions</strong></td>
<td>A step-by-step test procedure for a Commissioning Test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commissioning Test</strong></td>
<td>Testing of a CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Units, Aggregated Generating Units, Interconnector or an item of User’s Equipment required pursuant to the Connection Conditions prior to connection or re-connection in order to determine whether or not it is suitable for connection to the System and also to determine the new values of parameters to apply to it following a material alteration or modification of a CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Units, Aggregated Generating Units, Interconnector or of an item of User’s Equipment and the term “Commissioning Testing” shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Committed Outage Programme</strong></td>
<td>A programme of Outages of the Generator’s Generation Units prepared by the TSO pursuant to Section OC2 and covering year 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Committed Project Planning Data</strong></td>
<td>Data relating to a User Development once the offer for a Connection, Use of System Agreement and/or supplemental agreements are accepted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Common Section</strong></td>
<td>Those parts of the Grid Code which are under common governance in both the Grid Code and the Other Grid Code, as further provided in the Grid Code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communications and Control Room</strong></td>
<td>The communications and control room to be provided by the User in accordance with the Connection Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection Agreement</strong></td>
<td>The bilateral agreement between the TSO and the User, which contains the detail specific to the User's connection to the Transmission System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection Conditions</strong></td>
<td>The section of this Grid Code which is identified as the Connection Conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection Date</strong></td>
<td>The date on which the Commissioning Instructions have to the TSO’s satisfaction been properly implemented in respect of every part of the User's Equipment, following which the TSO shall, as soon as reasonably practicable notify the User to that effect, specifying the date of completion of such implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection Offer</strong></td>
<td>A quotation letter together with the unsigned Connection Agreement which forms the TSO’s offer for connection of the Facility to the Transmission System as the result of an application for connection of the Facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection Point</strong></td>
<td>The physical point where the User’s Plant Apparatus or System is joined to the Transmission System or the Distribution System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection Site</strong></td>
<td>The site at which the Plant and Apparatus of the User at the User’s side of the Connection Point is to be installed including the land, spaces, roads and any surfaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Constrained Group</strong></td>
<td>A group of Generating Units located within a constrained part of the System as determined by the TSO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contingency</strong></td>
<td>The unexpected failure or Outage of a system component, such as a Generation Unit, transmission line, circuit breaker, switch, or other electrical element. A Contingency also may include multiple components, which are related by situations leading to simultaneous component outages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contingency Reserve</strong></td>
<td>The margin of available Generation Capacity over forecast System Demand which is required in the period of 24 hours ahead down to real time, to cover against uncertainties in availability of Generation Capacity and against Demand forecast errors or variations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Control Action</strong></td>
<td>An action, such as switching, whereby the Transmission System is operated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Control Centre</strong></td>
<td>A location used for the purpose of monitoring, control and operation of the Transmission System or a User System other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Control Facility</strong></td>
<td>A location used for the purpose of <strong>Monitoring</strong>, control and operation of the <strong>User’s Plant</strong> and <strong>Apparatus</strong> and for accepting <strong>Dispatch Instructions</strong> via <strong>Electronic Interface</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Control Phase</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Control Phase</strong> follows on from the <strong>Programming Phase</strong> and starts with the issue of the <strong>Generation Schedule</strong> for the next day and covers the period down to the real time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Control Synchronising</strong></td>
<td>The coupling (by manual or automatic closing of the circuit breaker) of two asynchronous <strong>Systems</strong> by means of synchroscope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Controllable WFPS</strong></td>
<td>A site containing at least one <strong>WTG</strong> can automatically act upon a remote signal from the <strong>TSO</strong> to change its <strong>Active Power</strong> output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Controllable WFPS Availability</strong></td>
<td>The amount of MW the <strong>Controllable WFPS</strong> can produce given favourable wind conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Controllable WFPS MW Availability Declaration</strong></td>
<td>A measure of the maximum <strong>Active Power</strong> output which can be produced by a <strong>Controllable WFPS</strong> given favourable wind conditions. Account shall be taken of partial and/or full outages of individual <strong>WTG</strong> within the <strong>Controllable WFPS</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Controllable WFPS Operator</strong></td>
<td>The operator of the <strong>Controllable WFPS</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Controlled Active Power</strong></td>
<td>The amount of <strong>Active Power</strong> that a <strong>Controllable WFPS</strong> is permitted to export based on the <strong>Active Power Control Set-point</strong> signal sent by the <strong>TSO</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Customer</strong></td>
<td>A person to whom electrical power is provided (whether or not this is the same person who provides the electrical power).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Customer Demand Management</strong></td>
<td>Reducing the supply of electricity to a <strong>Customer</strong> or disconnecting a <strong>Customer</strong> in a manner agreed for commercial purposes between a <strong>Supplier</strong> and its <strong>Customers</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cycle Operating Mode</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Open Cycle Mode</strong> or combine cycle <strong>Operating Mode</strong> of a <strong>CCGT Installation</strong> which may need to be specified pursuant to a <strong>Dispatch Instruction</strong> under SDC2.4.2.4(j).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Declaration</strong></td>
<td>A notice prepared by the <strong>User</strong> in respect of a <strong>User’s Plant</strong> submitted to the <strong>TSO</strong> in accordance with the requirements of SDC1 and setting out the values (and times applicable to those values) of <strong>Availability</strong>, <strong>Ancillary Services</strong> capabilities, <strong>Operating Characteristics</strong>, and “<strong>Declared</strong>” shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Declared Operating</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Operating Characteristics</strong> which the <strong>Generator</strong> shall have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Characteristics</strong></td>
<td>informed the TSO under the provisions of SDC1 and which shall reasonably reflect the true Operating Characteristics of the Generation Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>De-energise</strong></td>
<td>Disconnect from the Transmission System utilising circuit switches etc to isolate the Plant and/or Apparatus, and “De-energised” and “De-energising” shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deload Break Point</strong></td>
<td>The point at which due to technical reason a Generating Unit may need to pause during its MW Output reduction process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>De-Loading Rate</strong></td>
<td>The rate at which a Generation Unit reduces MW Output from Minimum Generation to zero when it is instructed to cease output. There are up to two possible deloading rates, which shall be named accordingly: De-Loading Rate 1 and De-Loading Rate 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demand</strong></td>
<td>The amount of electrical power consumed by the Power System comprising of both Active and Reactive Power, unless otherwise stated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demand Control</strong></td>
<td>All or any of the methods of achieving a Demand reduction or an increase in Demand as set out in OC5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demand Control Alert</strong></td>
<td>A warning issued by the TSO when the TSO anticipates that it will or may instruct the DSO to implement Demand reduction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demand Customer</strong></td>
<td>A person to whom electrical Energy is provided by means of a direct connection to the Transmission System. Autoproducers are to be considered both Generators and Demand Customers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demand Disconnection</strong></td>
<td>Disconnection of Demand Customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demand Profile</strong></td>
<td>The estimated consumption in MW Demand for an Individual Demand Site or aggregated consumption for each Individual Demand Site which form part of an Aggregated Demand Site for each Trading Period in the following Optimisation Time Horizon period and which must be submitted to the TSO in the Availability Notice under SDC1.4.1.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demand Reduction</strong></td>
<td>The reduction in MW Demand which can be achieved in one currency zone by a Demand Side Unit for each Trading Period in the following Optimisation Time Horizon period and which must be submitted by the User to the TSO in an Availability Notice under SDC1.4.1.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demand Reduction Capable</strong></td>
<td>The reduction capability in <strong>MW Demand</strong> that can be achieved by the <strong>Demand Side Unit</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demand Side Unit</strong></td>
<td>An <strong>Individual Demand Site</strong> or <strong>Aggregated Demand Site</strong> with a <strong>Demand Reduction Capability</strong> of at least 4 MW. The <strong>Demand Side Unit</strong> shall be subject to <strong>Central Dispatch</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>De-maximisation Instruction</strong></td>
<td>An instruction issued by the <strong>TSO</strong> to <strong>Generators</strong> to cease <strong>Maximisation</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Designated Operator</strong></td>
<td>The operators approved in writing by the relevant <strong>User</strong> as competent to carry out the procedures in the agreed <strong>Operation Instructions</strong> for parties connecting to the <strong>Transmission System</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>De-Synchronise</strong></td>
<td>The act of taking a <strong>Generation Unit</strong> which is <strong>Synchronised</strong> to the <strong>Transmission System</strong> off the <strong>Transmission System</strong> to which it has been Synchronised and the term “<strong>De-Synchronised</strong>”, and other like terms, shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>De-Synchronising</strong></td>
<td>The act of taking a <strong>Generating Unit</strong> off the <strong>Network</strong>, to which it has been <strong>Synchronised</strong>, and like terms shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disconnection</strong></td>
<td>The physical separation of <strong>Users</strong> (or <strong>Customers</strong>) from the <strong>Transmission System</strong> or a <strong>User System</strong> as the case may be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dispatch</strong></td>
<td>The issue by the <strong>TSO</strong> of instructions to a <strong>Generator, Pumped Storage Generator, Interconnector Owner, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator</strong> in respect of its <strong>CDGU, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Unit, Aggregated Generating Units, or Interconnector tranche</strong> pursuant to <strong>SDC2</strong> and the term “<strong>Dispatched</strong>” shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dispatch Instruction</strong></td>
<td>An instruction given by the <strong>TSO</strong> to a <strong>CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Interconnector tranche</strong> and/or <strong>Pumped Storage Plant Demand</strong> to that <strong>User’s</strong> approved <strong>Control Facility</strong> to change the output, fuel or manner of operation of the <strong>CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Interconnector tranche</strong> and/or <strong>Pumped Storage Plant Demand</strong>. “<strong>Instruct</strong>” and “<strong>Instructed</strong>” shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dispatchable Demand Customer</strong></td>
<td>A person who operates a <strong>Demand Side Unit</strong>, with an aggregated <strong>Demand Reduction Capability</strong> not less than 4 MW.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dispatchable WFPS</strong></td>
<td>A <strong>Controllable WFPS</strong> which must have a <strong>Control Facility</strong> in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disputes Resolution Procedure</strong></td>
<td>The procedures described in the <strong>Connection Agreement, Use of System Agreement</strong> and <strong>Ancillary Services Agreement</strong> relating to disputes resolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Distribution Control Centre</strong></td>
<td><strong>Control Centre of the Distribution System Operator</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Distribution System</strong></td>
<td>The system consisting (wholly or mainly) of electric circuits, transformers and switchgear which are operated by and used for the distribution of electricity from <strong>Grid Supply Points</strong> or <strong>Generating Units</strong> or other entry points to the point of delivery to <strong>Customers</strong> or other <strong>Users</strong> and any <strong>Plant</strong> and <strong>Apparatus</strong> and meters used in connection with the distribution of electricity, but not including any part of the <strong>Transmission System</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Distribution System Operator (DSO)</strong></td>
<td>An entity unit within <strong>ESB</strong> which is responsible for, amongst other things, the planning, development, operation and maintenance of the <strong>Distribution System</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disturbance</strong></td>
<td>An unplanned event that produces an abnormal <strong>System</strong> condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disturbing Loads</strong></td>
<td>A load on the <strong>System</strong> that adversely affects <strong>Power Quality</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dwell Time</strong></td>
<td>The duration for which the <strong>Generating Unit</strong> must remain at the <strong>Dwell Time Trigger Point</strong> during a change in its <strong>MW Output</strong> while ramping up or down between <strong>Minimum Generation</strong> and instructed <strong>MW Output</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dwell Time Trigger Point</strong></td>
<td>A constant MW level at which a <strong>Generating Unit</strong> must remain while ramping up or down between <strong>Minimum Generation</strong> and instructed <strong>MW Output</strong>. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Earthing</strong></td>
<td>A way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an <strong>Earthing Device</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Earthing Device</strong></td>
<td>A means of providing a connection between a conductor and earth being of adequate strength and capability for the intended purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Effect of Parallel Flows</strong></td>
<td>The effect of the flow of electricity on an electric system’s transmission facilities resulting from scheduled electric power transfers between two electric systems. Electric power flows on all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
interconnected parallel paths in amounts inversely proportional to each paths resistance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Electronic Alert System</strong></th>
<th>The primary means by which an Alert is transmitted by the TSO to Users (or to certain Users only) in accordance with OC9.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronic Interface</strong></td>
<td>A system, in accordance with the requirements of the TSO’s data system, at the Control Facility, providing an electronic interface between the TSO and a User, for issuing and receiving instructions, including Dispatch Instructions as provided for in the Grid Code and established pursuant to an agreement between the TSO and the User.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Embedded Generation</strong></td>
<td>Generation Units within a Power Station which are directly connected to a Distribution System or the system of any other User, such connection being either a direct connection or a connection via a busbar of another User but with no other Connection to the Transmission System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency</strong></td>
<td>Any abnormal system condition that requires automatic or immediate manual action to prevent or limit loss of transmission facilities or generation supply that could adversely affect the reliability of the Transmission System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency Control Centre (ECC)</strong></td>
<td>A site, remote from the National Control Centre, providing at least the minimum level of control capabilities necessary for secure operation of the Power System, to be utilised in the event that an emergency situation or major failure of facilities at the National Control Centre prevents operation from the National Control Centre, or otherwise as determined by the TSO (e.g. for NCC maintenance, testing or training).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency Instruction</strong></td>
<td>A Dispatch instruction issued by the TSO, pursuant to SDC2.11 to a CDGU which may require an action or response which is outside the limits implied by the then current Declarations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>End of Restricted Range</strong></td>
<td>The end point in MW of a Forbidden Zone. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>End Point of Start-up Period</strong></td>
<td>The time after which the rate of change of the Generating Unit Output is not dependent upon the initial Warmth of the Generating Unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energise</strong></td>
<td>The movement of any isolator, breaker or switch so as to enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>active power and reactive power to be transferred to and from the Facility through the Generator’s Plant and Apparatus and “Energised” and “Energising” shall be construed accordingly.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy</strong></td>
<td>The electrical energy produced, flowing or supplied by an electrical circuit during a time interval and being the integral with respect to time of the instantaneous Active Power, measured in units of Watt-hours or standard multiples thereof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Limit</strong></td>
<td>The target amount of Energy to be generated by an Energy Limited Generating Unit within the Trading Day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Limit Factor</strong></td>
<td>A factor between zero and one, which is applied to the Energy Limit for use in calculating the scheduled Energy of Energy Limited Generating Units in the period between the end of the Trading Day and the end of the Optimisation Time Horizon period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Limit Start</strong></td>
<td>06:00 hours on the Trading Day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Limit Stop</strong></td>
<td>06.00 hours on the day following the Trading Day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Limited Generating Unit</strong></td>
<td>A Hydro Unit with a limit on the Energy it can deliver in a specified time period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ESB Networks Electrical Safety Rules</strong></td>
<td>The current version of the document prepared by ESB and entitled “ESB Networks Electrical Safety Rules”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ESB Power Generation Electrical Safety Rules</strong></td>
<td>The current version of the document prepared by ESB and entitled “ESB Power Generation Electrical Safety Rules”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Estimated Registered Data</strong></td>
<td>Those items of Planning Data which either upon connection will become Registered Data, or which for the purposes of the Plant and/or Apparatus concerned as at the date of submission are Registered Data, but in each case which for the seven succeeding the TSO financial years will be an estimate of what is expected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Event</strong></td>
<td>An unscheduled or unplanned occurrence on, or relating to either the Transmission System or a User’s System, including faults, incidents and breakdowns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>External Interconnection</strong></td>
<td>Apparatus for the transmission of electricity to (from) the Transmission System or the Other Transmission System from (to) a transmission or distribution system located outside the island of Ireland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>External System</strong></td>
<td>In relation to an <strong>External System Operator</strong> means the transmission or distribution system which it operates which is located outside the island of Ireland and any <strong>Apparatus</strong> or <strong>Plant</strong> which connects that system to the <strong>External Interconnection</strong> and which is owned or operated by such <strong>External System Operator</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>External System Operator</strong></td>
<td>A person who operates an <strong>External System</strong> which is connected to the <strong>Transmission System</strong> or the <strong>Other Transmission System</strong> by an <strong>External Interconnection</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Externally Interconnected Party</strong></td>
<td>The operator of an electrical transmission or distribution system outside the island of Ireland which is connected to the <strong>Transmission System</strong> by an <strong>External Interconnection</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Facility</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>User’s</strong> facility located at the <strong>Connection Site</strong> including the <strong>User’s Plant</strong> and <strong>Apparatus</strong> plus the <strong>Plant</strong> and <strong>Apparatus</strong> to be installed at the <strong>User’s</strong> side of the <strong>Connection Point</strong> necessary to effect the connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flexible Outage</strong></td>
<td>An <strong>Outage</strong> scheduled in the <strong>Committed Outage Programme</strong> as a <strong>Flexible Outage</strong> which is not within four <strong>Business Days</strong> of the scheduled start date and time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forbidden Zone</strong></td>
<td>A <strong>MW</strong> range within which a <strong>Generator</strong> cannot operate in a stable manner due to an inherent technical limitation of the machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forced Outage Probability</strong></td>
<td>The probability, in percentage terms, of a <strong>Generation Unit</strong> not being available to provide <strong>Energy</strong> or <strong>Ancillary Services</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forecast Minimum Generation Profile</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>User’s</strong> forecast of the average level of <strong>Minimum Generation</strong>, in <strong>MW</strong>, for the <strong>User’s Plant</strong> for each <strong>Trading Period</strong> in the <strong>Optimisation Time Horizon</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forecast Minimum Output Profile</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>User’s</strong> forecast of the average level of minimum <strong>MW Output</strong>, in <strong>MW</strong>, for a <strong>Pumped Storage Plant</strong> for each <strong>Trading Period</strong> in the <strong>Optimisation Time Horizon</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forecast Statement</strong></td>
<td>A statement as defined in Section 38 of the <strong>Act</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Frequency</strong></td>
<td>The number of alternating current cycles per second (expressed in <strong>Hertz</strong>) at which a <strong>System</strong> is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Frequency Control</strong></td>
<td>The control of the <strong>Frequency</strong> on the <strong>Power System</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Frequency Deadband</strong></td>
<td>A <strong>Frequency</strong> range within which the <strong>Governor Control System</strong> is not expected to respond to changes in <strong>Transmission System Frequency</strong>. The purpose of the <strong>Frequency Deadband</strong> is to filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Demand Disconnection</td>
<td>Disconnection of Demand Customers when Frequency falls to a particular threshold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Event</td>
<td>An event where the Transmission System Frequency deviates to a value below 49.5Hz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Regulation</td>
<td>The automatic adjustment of Active Power output by a Generation Unit, initiated by free governor action in response to continuous minor fluctuations of Frequency on the Power System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Response</td>
<td>The automatic adjustment of Active Power output from a Generation Unit(s) in response to Frequency changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Response System</td>
<td>A facility providing the means to automatically adjust the Active Power output from a Generation Unit(s) in response to changes in Frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Sensitive Mode</td>
<td>The operation of a Generating Unit whereby its generation level is varied automatically to compensate for variations in the Frequency of the System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Switch Over Output</td>
<td>The MW output, not lower than Minimum Load at which a Generation Unit can achieve a switch over from Primary Fuel to Secondary Fuel or from Secondary Fuel to Primary Fuel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Full-Day Test                           | An Operational Test with a total duration of equal to or greater than 6 hours, or where the Active Energy produced during the total duration of the test is equal to or greater than:  
  (i) 3 times the Active Energy which would be produced by the Test Proposer’s Plant during 1 hour of operation at the Plant’s Registered Capacity; or  
  (ii) 500 MWh |
<p>| Gas Turbine Unit                        | A Generation Unit driven by gas.                                                                                                         |
| Gate Closure                            | 10.00 hours on the day preceding the relevant Trading Day to which a notice relates.                                                      |
| General Conditions                      | The part of Grid Code which is defined as the General Conditions.                                                                       |
| Generating Plant                        | A Power Station subject to Central Dispatch.                                                                                                |
| Generating Unit                         | Has the same meaning as Generation Unit.                                                                                                  |
| <strong>Generation</strong> | The process of producing electrical energy from other forms of energy; also, the amount of electric energy produced, usually expressed in megawatthours (MWh). |
| <strong>Generation Outage Programme</strong> | Any or all of the Indicative Outage Programme, the Provisional Outage Programme and the Committed Outage Programme. |
| <strong>Generation Unit</strong> | Any apparatus which produces electricity and, for the purpose of SDC1 and SDC2, shall include a CCGT Installation or a CCGT Unit, where running arrangements and/or System conditions apply. |
| <strong>Generation Unit Output</strong> | The Active Power and Reactive Power produced by a Generation Unit net of Generation Unit Auxiliary Load |
| <strong>Generator</strong> | A person who generates electricity and is subject to the Grid Code pursuant to any agreement with the TSO or otherwise. Autoproducers are to be considered both Generators and Demand Customers. |
| <strong>Generator Aggregator</strong> | A person who represents several Generating Units, each of which does not have a Registered Capacity greater than 10 MW and the combined Registered Capacity of which is equal to or greater than 4 MW, by in particular preparing notices under SDC1, in relation to those Generating Units and receiving Dispatch Instructions in relation to those Generating Units under SDC2. For the avoidance of doubt, a Generator Aggregator cannot aggregate a Generating Unit with an output equal to or above 10 MW. |
| <strong>Generator Declared Inflexibilities</strong> | The inflexibilities declared by a Generator to the TSO under SDC1 and which the TSO must take into account under SDC1.4.5.3 when compiling the Indicative Operations Schedule. |
| <strong>Generator Site</strong> | The site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by the Generator which contains the Connection Point. |
| <strong>Generator Transformer</strong> | A transformer whose principal function is to provide the interconnection between the Generation Unit and the Network and to transform the Generation Unit voltage to the Network voltage. |
| <strong>Generator Terminal</strong> | The stator terminals of a Generating Unit. |
| <strong>Good Industry Practice</strong> | Those standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to safety and legal requirements which are attained by exercising that |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced person engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances.</td>
<td>A system which will result in Active Power output of a Generation Unit changing, in response to a change in System Frequency, in a direction which assists in the recovery to Target Frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governor Control System</td>
<td>The percentage drop in the Frequency that would cause the Generation Unit under free governor action to change its output from zero to its full Capacity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governor Droop</td>
<td>This code prepared by the TSO pursuant to section 33 of the Act, and approved by the Commission, as from time to time revised, amended, supplemented or replaced with the approval of or at the instance of the Commission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid Code Review Panel</td>
<td>The panel as set out in GC5 of the General Conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid Code Test</td>
<td>A test that is to be mutually agreed, with agreement not to be unreasonably withheld, and conducted in accordance with Grid Code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid Connected</td>
<td>Connected to the Transmission System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid Connected Transformer</td>
<td>Any transformer directly connected to the Transmission System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid Connection Point</td>
<td>The point at which a Generating Unit or a CCGT Installation or a CCGT Unit or a Customer or an External System, is directly connected to the Transmission System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid Supply Point or GSP</td>
<td>A point of connection between the Transmission System and the Distribution System or a Demand Customer or other network operator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot Cooling Boundary</td>
<td>The period of time, following De-Synchronisation of a Generating Unit after which the Warmth State transfers from being hot to being warm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot Start</td>
<td>Any Synchronisation of a Generating Unit that has previously not been Synchronised for a period of time shorter than or equal to its submitted Hot Cooling Boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydro Unit</td>
<td>A Unit which generates electricity from the movement of water excluding Pumped Storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>In Writing</strong></td>
<td>This includes typewriting, printing, lithography, electronic mail, facsimile and other modes of reproducing words in a legible and non-transitory form;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Incremental Price</strong></td>
<td>The marginal price at a particular <strong>MW Output</strong>, for increasing <strong>Energy</strong> output (or reducing demand) by 1 MWh, once that unit has started to generate <strong>Energy</strong> (or reduce <strong>Demand</strong>, as the case may be).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Independent Sector Users</strong></td>
<td>A person who has been authorised by the <strong>TSO</strong> to use the interconnector pursuant to a valid Use of System Agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative Market Schedule</strong></td>
<td>The schedule prepared by the <strong>Market Operator</strong> pursuant to the <strong>TSC</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative Operations Schedule</strong></td>
<td>The schedule prepared by the <strong>TSO</strong> conjunction with the <strong>Other TSO</strong> pursuant to SDC1.4.8.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative Outage Programme</strong></td>
<td>A programme of <strong>Outages</strong> of the Generator’s <strong>Generation Units</strong> prepared by the <strong>TSO</strong> pursuant to OC2 and covering years 4-7 ahead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual Demand Site</strong></td>
<td>A single premises of a <strong>Demand Customer</strong> connected to the <strong>Transmission System</strong> or <strong>Distribution System</strong> with a <strong>Demand Reduction Capability</strong>. The <strong>Individual Demand Site</strong> shall have a <strong>Maximum Import Capacity</strong> and shall not have a <strong>Maximum Export Capacity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial Demand Reduction</strong></td>
<td>The Demand Reduction of a <strong>Demand Side Unit</strong> following a Dispatch Instruction from the <strong>TSO</strong> when the Demand Reduction is at 0 MW for a period greater than 24 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial Demand Reduction Time</strong></td>
<td>The time as specified by the Dispatchable Demand Customer in the <strong>Technical Parameter</strong> and is the time it takes for the Dispatchable Demand Customer to be able to implement the Initial Demand Reduction from receipt of the Dispatch Instruction from the <strong>TSO</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interconnection Agreement</strong></td>
<td>A bilateral agreement between the <strong>TSO</strong> and an <strong>External System Operator</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interconnector</strong></td>
<td>Electric lines and electric <strong>Plant</strong> used for conveying electricity or provision of <strong>Reserves</strong> from outside both of Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland directly to or from a substation or converter station in either Northern Ireland or the Republic of Ireland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interconnector Filter</strong></td>
<td>A tuned device within an HVDC <strong>Interconnector</strong> which prevents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table</strong></td>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interconnector Owner</strong></td>
<td>A person who owns an <strong>Interconnector</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interconnector User</strong></td>
<td><strong>Users</strong> importing or exporting electricity through the <strong>Interconnector</strong>, but excluding residual capacity holders as defined in the <strong>TSC</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inter-jurisdictional Tie Line</strong></td>
<td>The lines, facilities and equipment that connect the transmission system of the Republic of Ireland to the transmission system of Northern Ireland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermediary</strong></td>
<td>The person representing a <strong>Generating Unit</strong> for the purposes provided for in the <strong>TSC</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interruptible Tariff</strong></td>
<td>Special tariff paid for <strong>Energy</strong> due to the arrangement that the <strong>Customer</strong> is automatically interruptible by use of Under Frequency Relay or other means in accordance with arrangements made between the <strong>Customer</strong> [and <strong>Supplier</strong>].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interruptible Tariff Customers</strong></td>
<td><strong>Customers</strong> who purchase electricity under an <strong>Interruptible Tariff</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial Symmetrical Short-Circuit Current</strong></td>
<td>RMS value of the AC symmetrical component of a prospective (available) short-circuit current applicable at the instant of short circuit if the impedance remains at the zero time value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Investigation</strong></td>
<td>Investigation carried out by the <strong>TSO</strong> under OC10, and “Investigate” shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Joint Grid Code Review Panel</strong></td>
<td>The panel as set out in GC.6 of the General Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Licence</strong></td>
<td>An electricity generation licence or an electricity supply licence, as the context requires, granted pursuant to Section 14 of the <strong>Act</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Licence Standards</strong></td>
<td>The standards set out or referred to in the <strong>TSO Licence</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Load</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Active Power</strong> or <strong>Reactive Power</strong>, as the context requires, generated, transmitted or distributed and all like terms shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Load Factor</strong></td>
<td>The ratio of the actual electrical <strong>Energy</strong> produced by a <strong>Generation Unit</strong> to the possible maximum electrical <strong>Energy</strong> that could be produced by that <strong>Generation Unit</strong> in any defined period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Load Up Break Point Cold</strong></td>
<td>The break point which defines the shared MW boundary between the two <strong>Loading Rates Cold</strong>. The first <strong>Loading Rate Cold</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Load Up Break Point Hot</strong></td>
<td>The break point which defines the shared MW boundary between the Loading Rates Hot. The first Loading Rate Hot applies from Block Load to the first Load Up Break Point Hot, the second Loading Rate Hot applies from the first Load Up Break Point Hot to the second Load Up Break Point Hot, the third Loading Rate Hot applies from the second Load Up Break Point Hot to the end point of the Start Up period, which should be set equal to the Minimum Generation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Load Up Break Point Warm</strong></td>
<td>The break point which defines the shared MW boundary between the Loading Rates Warm. The first Loading rate applies from Block Load to the first Load Up Break Point Warm, the second Loading Rate Hot applies from the first Load Up Break Point Warm to the second Load Up Break Point Warm, the third Loading Rate Warm applies from the second Load Up Break Point Warm to the end point of the Start Up period, which should be set equal to the Minimum Generation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loading Rate</strong></td>
<td>The Loading Rate Cold, Loading Rate Hot or Loading Rate Warm as the case may be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loading Rate Cold</strong></td>
<td>The rate at which a Generating Unit increases Output from Block Load to Minimum Generation when it is instructed to Cold Start. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loading Rate Hot</strong></td>
<td>The rate at which a Generating Unit increases Output from Block Load to Minimum Generation when it is instructed to Hot Start. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loading Rate Warm</strong></td>
<td>The rate at which a Generating Unit increases Output from Block Load to Minimum Generation when it is instructed to Warm Start. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parameter</strong></td>
<td><strong>Definition</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Low Frequency Relay</strong></td>
<td>An electrical measuring relay intended to operate when its characteristic quantity (Frequency) reaches the relay settings by decrease in Frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Margin</strong></td>
<td>The difference between maximum Active Power (net of Auxiliary Loads) from Available Generation Units and net System Demand expressed in MW.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Market Operator</strong></td>
<td>Shall have the meaning set out in the TSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Max Ramp Down Rate</strong></td>
<td>The maximum Ramp Down Rate of a Demand Side Unit. In the case of a Demand Side Unit which consists of an Aggregated Demand Site this shall be the aggregated maximum Ramp Down Rate of the Individual Demand Sites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Max Ramp Up Rate</strong></td>
<td>The maximum Ramp Up Rate of a Demand Side Unit. In the case of a Demand Side Unit which consists of an Aggregated Demand Site this shall be the aggregated maximum Ramp Up Rate of the Individual Demand Sites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximisation</strong></td>
<td>An increase in MW Output above the Registered Capacity up to the level of the Short Term Maximisation Capability, and the terms “Maximise” and “Maximised” shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximisation Instruction</strong></td>
<td>An instruction issued by the TSO to the Generator to Maximise the MW Output of a Generation Unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum Continuous Rating</strong></td>
<td>The maximum capacity (MW) (or effective rating), modified for ambient limitations, that a Generation Unit can sustain indefinitely without loss of equipment life, less the capacity used to supply the Auxiliary Load.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum Down Time</strong></td>
<td>The maximum period of time during which Demand Reduction at a Demand Side Unit can be Dispatched.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum Export Capacity</strong></td>
<td>The value (in MW, MVA, kW and/or kVA) provided in accordance with the User's Connection Agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum Import Capacity</strong></td>
<td>The values (kW and/or kVA) provided in accordance with the User’s Connection Agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum On Time</strong></td>
<td>The maximum time that a Generating Unit can run following Start Up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum Storage Capacity</strong></td>
<td>The maximum amount of Energy that can be produced from the reservoir of a Pumped Storage Generator for a Trading Day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Measurement Point</strong></td>
<td>The Measurement Point shall be the Connection Point to the Transmission System or such other point or points as may be agreed between the TSO and the User.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Merit Order</strong></td>
<td>An order, compiled by the TSO in conjunction with the Other TSO pursuant to SDC1, of CDGUs, Controllable WFPSs, Demand Side Units, Pumped Storage Plant Demand and Aggregated Generating Units Price Sets and/or Interconnector Price Quantity Pairs or Price Quantity Pairs of equivalent units in Northern Ireland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Meteorological Mast</strong></td>
<td>A device erected at the Controllable WFPS which has the capability measure representative wind speed, wind direction, air temperature and air pressure to a degree of accuracy corresponding to the appropriate prevailing European Standard at that time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Meter</strong></td>
<td>A device for measuring and recording units of electrical energy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metering Code</strong></td>
<td>The code that specifies the minimum technical design and operational criteria to be complied with for metering and data collection equipment and associated procedures as required under the Trading and Settlement Code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metering Equipment</strong></td>
<td>Meters, time switches, measurement transformers, metering protection and isolation equipment, circuitry and their associated data storage and data communications equipment and wiring which are part of the Active Energy and Reactive Energy measuring equipment at or related to a Site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minimum Demand Regulation (MDR)</strong></td>
<td>That minimum margin of Active Power to provide a sufficient regulating margin for adequate Frequency Control.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Minimum Down Time** | In the case of Demand Side Units, the minimum period of time during which Demand Reduction at a Demand Side Unit can be Dispatched.  
In the case of Generation Units, the minimum time that must elapse from the time a Generation Unit De-Synchronises until the next Start-Up. |
<p>| <strong>Minimum Generation</strong> | The minimum MW Output which a Generating Unit can generate continuously, registered with the TSO under SDC1 as a Technical Parameter. |
| <strong>Minimum Load</strong>      | Minimum MW Output a Generator can maintain on a continuous |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum off time</td>
<td>The minimum time that must elapse from the time of a <strong>Generation Unit Shutdown</strong> before it can be instructed to <strong>Start-up</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum on time</td>
<td>The minimum time that must elapse from the time of a <strong>Generation Unit Start-up</strong> before it can be instructed to <strong>Shutdown</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Storage Capacity</td>
<td>The minimum amount of <strong>Energy</strong> that must be produced from the reservoir of a <strong>Pumped Storage Generator</strong> for a <strong>Trading Day</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Up Time</td>
<td>The minimum time that must elapse from the time of a <strong>Generation Unit Start-up</strong> before it can be instructed to <strong>Shutdown</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modification</td>
<td>Any actual or proposed replacement, renovation, modification, alteration or construction by or on behalf of a <strong>User</strong> or the <strong>TSO</strong> to either that <strong>User’s Plant</strong> or <strong>Apparatus</strong> or the <strong>TSO’s Plant</strong> or <strong>Apparatus</strong> or the <strong>TAO’s Plant</strong> or <strong>Apparatus</strong>, as the case may be, or the manner of its operation which has or may have a <strong>Material Effect</strong> on a <strong>User</strong> or the <strong>TSO</strong>, as the case may be, at a particular <strong>Connection Site</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>Monitoring carried out by the <strong>TSO</strong> under OC10, and “Monitor” shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mvar Output</td>
<td>The <strong>Reactive Power</strong> produced or absorbed by a <strong>Generation Unit</strong> net of <strong>Generation Unit Auxiliary Load</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW Dispatch Instruction</td>
<td>An instruction given by the <strong>TSO</strong> from its <strong>National Control Centre</strong> to the <strong>Generator’s approved contact person or location regarding the MW Output of the Generation Unit</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW Output</td>
<td>The actual <strong>Active Power</strong> output in MW of a <strong>Generation Unit</strong> at the <strong>Connection Point</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Control Centre</td>
<td>The <strong>TSO’s National Control Centre</strong>, as notified by the <strong>TSO</strong> to the <strong>Generator</strong> from time to time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td>The <strong>Transmission System</strong> and the <strong>Distribution System</strong> taken together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Control</td>
<td>Network switching and <strong>Control Actions</strong> that the <strong>TSO</strong> needs to carry out in implementing the <strong>Transmission Outage Programme</strong>, in routine operation of the <strong>Transmission System</strong> and in responding to emergency and fault situations on the <strong>Transmission System</strong>, which may from time to time affect the operations of <strong>Users</strong> or security of supply to <strong>Users</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NI System</td>
<td>Together, the <strong>Other Transmission System</strong> and the distribution system in Northern Ireland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Load Cost</td>
<td>A price which forms part of <strong>Commercial Offer Data</strong> expressed in € or £/hour and which is invariant in the level of <strong>MW Output</strong> and which applies at all times when the level of <strong>MW Output</strong> is greater than zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non- Centrally Dispatched Generation Unit (NCDGU)</td>
<td>A <strong>Generating Unit</strong> not subject to <strong>Central Dispatch</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nomination Profile</td>
<td>The profile of the <strong>MW Output</strong> intended for a <strong>Generating Unit</strong> in respect of each <strong>Trading Period</strong> in the <strong>Trading Day</strong> as submitted under the <strong>TSC</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal Dispatch Condition</td>
<td>The condition of the <strong>Generation Unit</strong> at the <strong>End of the Start-up Period</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice to Synchronise</td>
<td>A <strong>Dispatch instruction</strong> given by the <strong>TSO</strong> from its <strong>National Control Centre</strong> to the <strong>Generator’s approved contact person or location to synchronise the Generation Unit</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Cycle Gas Turbine Unit</td>
<td>A <strong>Generation Unit</strong> driven by a gas turbine other than a <strong>CCGT Installation</strong> or <strong>CCGT Unit</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Cycle Mode</td>
<td>The mode of operation of a <strong>CCGT Installation</strong> where only the <strong>Gas Turbine Unit</strong> is operational (i.e. without operation of any associated Steam Turbine Units).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Characteristics</td>
<td>The technical capabilities, flexibilities and limitations for the operation of a <strong>Generation Unit</strong> as registered or declared in accordance with the provisions of the <strong>Grid Code</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Code (OC)</td>
<td>The part of <strong>Grid Code</strong> which is identified as the <strong>Operating Code</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Margin</td>
<td><strong>Contingency Reserve</strong> and <strong>Operational Reserve</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Mode</td>
<td>An <strong>Operating Mode</strong> of a <strong>Generating Unit</strong> is a pre!-defined method of operating that <strong>Generating Unit</strong>, as agreed between the <strong>TSO</strong> and the <strong>User</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Reserve</td>
<td>The additional <strong>MW Output</strong> required from <strong>Generation Units</strong> (or <strong>Demand reduction</strong>) which must be realisable in real time operation to contain and correct any potential <strong>Power System Frequency deviation</strong> to an acceptable level. It will include <strong>Primary Operating Reserve</strong>, <strong>Secondary Operating Reserve</strong> and <strong>Tertiary Operating Reserve</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operation</strong></td>
<td>A scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a System (including an Embedded Independent Generating Plant).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operation Instructions</strong></td>
<td>Management instructions and procedures, both in support of the Safety Rules and for the local and remote operation of Plant and Apparatus, issued in connection with the actual operation of Plant and/or Apparatus at or from a Connection Site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operational Control Phase</strong></td>
<td>The period from real time to one week ahead of real time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operational Data</strong></td>
<td>Data required under the Operating Codes and/or Scheduling and Dispatch Codes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operational Date</strong></td>
<td>When the TSO is satisfied that all of the Grid Code Tests have been carried out correctly and satisfactorily completed the TSO will as soon as is practicable notify the User, specifying the time and date of such completion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operational Effect</strong></td>
<td>Any effect on the operation of the relevant other system that causes the Transmission System or the User’s System to operate (or be at a materially increased risk of operating) differently to the way in which they would or may have normally operated in the absence of that effect. Operationally Effected shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operational Planning Phase</strong></td>
<td>The period from 1 week to the end of the 7th year ahead of real time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operational Tests</strong></td>
<td>Tests carried out by the TSO in order to maintain and develop operational procedures, to train staff and to acquire information in respect of Transmission System behaviour under abnormal System conditions, and also tests carried out by other Users for similar purposes in respect of their Plant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OPTEL</strong></td>
<td>The operational telephony system owned by ESB and used by the TSO for voice communication with Users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optimisation Time Horizon</strong></td>
<td>The time period from and including 06:00 hours on the relevant Trading Day up to but not including 12:00 hours on the subsequent Trading Day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Grid Code</strong></td>
<td>The code prepared pursuant to the licence to carry out electricity transmission activities granted to the Other TSO pursuant to Article 10(1)(b) of the Electricity (Northern Ireland) Order 1992 in Northern Ireland, as from time to time revised in accordance with such licence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Relevant Data</strong></td>
<td>The data referred to in SDC1.4.4.4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Transmission System</strong></td>
<td>The transmission system operated by the <strong>Other TSO</strong> in Northern Ireland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other TSO</strong></td>
<td>The holder of a licence granted pursuant to Article 10(1)(b) of the Electricity (Northern Ireland) Order 1992 in Northern Ireland to participate in the transmission of electricity in the capacity of coordinating and directing the flow of electricity onto and over the <strong>Other Transmission System</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Outage** | In relation to a **Generation Unit**, a total or partial reduction in **Availability** such that the **Generation Unit** is unavailable to achieve its full **Registered Capacity** in accordance with its **Registered Operating Characteristics**.  
In relation to a **Demand Side Unit**, a total or partial reduction in **Availability** such that the **Demand Side Unit** is unavailable to achieve its full **Demand Reduction Capability** in accordance with its submitted **Technical Parameters**. |
<p>| <strong>Partial Shutdown</strong> | The situation existing when all generation has ceased in part of the <strong>Power System</strong> and there is no electricity supply from <strong>External Interconnection</strong> or any other part of the <strong>System</strong>. |
| <strong>Phase Voltage</strong> | <strong>Voltage</strong> measured between the line and <strong>System</strong> neutral. |
| <strong>Planned Rota Load Shedding</strong> | Planned <strong>De-Energisation</strong> of <strong>Customers</strong> on a rota basis where there is a significant shortfall of <strong>Generation</strong> required to meet the <strong>Total Demand</strong> for a protracted period. |
| <strong>Planning Code</strong> | That part of <strong>Grid Code</strong> which is identified as the <strong>Planning Code</strong>. |
| <strong>Plant</strong> | Fixed and movable items used in the generation and/or consumption of and/or supply and/or transmission of electricity other than <strong>Apparatus</strong>. |
| <strong>Post Control Phase</strong> | The days following the <strong>Control Phase</strong>. |
| <strong>Post Event Notice</strong> | A notice issued by the <strong>TSO</strong> in accordance with OC10 |
| <strong>Power Factor</strong> | The ratio of <strong>Active Power</strong> to <strong>Apparent Power</strong>. |
| <strong>Power Quality</strong> | Target conditions for power quality and the variation in power quality that can be expected at <strong>Grid Connection Points</strong>. |
| <strong>Power Station</strong> | An installation consisting of <strong>Generation Unit(s)</strong>. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Power System</strong></th>
<th>The <strong>Transmission System</strong> and all <strong>User System’s</strong> within the Republic of Ireland.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Power System Restoration</strong></td>
<td>The restoration of the <strong>Power System</strong> or part of the <strong>Power System</strong> to a state of normal operation from a state of <strong>Total Shutdown</strong> or <strong>Partial Shutdown</strong> as the context requires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Power System Restoration Plan</strong></td>
<td>A plan, prepared and maintained by the <strong>TSO</strong> pursuant to <strong>OC9</strong> setting out guidelines assisting those involved in <strong>Power System Restoration</strong> to achieve <strong>Power System Restoration</strong> as safely and as quickly as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Power System Stabiliser</strong></td>
<td>Device that injects a supplementary signal into the <strong>AVR (Automatic Voltage Regulator)</strong> in order to improve <strong>Power System damping</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-Incident Frequency</strong></td>
<td>The value is the average <strong>Transmission System Frequency</strong> between 60 and 30 seconds prior to the occurrence of a significant <strong>Frequency disturbance</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preliminary Project Planning Data</strong></td>
<td>Data relating to a proposed <strong>User Development</strong> at the time the <strong>User</strong> applies for a <strong>Connection and Use of System Agreement</strong> and/or a supplemental <strong>Agreement</strong> but before an offer is made and accepted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price Quantity Pairs</strong></td>
<td><strong>Incremental Prices</strong> and their respective quantity ranges for <strong>Generating Units, Demand Side Units, Aggregated Generating Units</strong> and <strong>Interconnector tranches</strong> as part of <strong>Commercial Offer Data</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price Sets</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>Price Quantity Pairs, Start-up Costs, Shutdown Costs</strong> and <strong>No Load Costs</strong> submitted by a <strong>User</strong> under <strong>SDC1</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Frequency Control</strong></td>
<td><strong>Primary Frequency Control</strong> takes place in the period of up to 30 seconds after a change in <strong>Frequency</strong> and is achieved by automatic corrective responses to <strong>Frequency deviations</strong> occurring on the <strong>Transmission System</strong>. This automatic correction arises from: (a) natural frequency demand relief of motor load; (b) automatic MW output adjustment of <strong>Generation Units</strong> initiated by <strong>Governor Droop</strong> or other responses including peaking of <strong>Combustion Turbine Units</strong>, condensate stop or frequency triggered response of pumped storage units; • automatic load shedding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Fuel</strong></td>
<td>The fuel or fuels registered in accordance with the <strong>Grid Code</strong> as the principal fuel(s) authorised for <strong>Energy</strong> production by the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Generation Unit</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Operating Reserve (POR)</strong></td>
<td>The additional increase in <strong>MW Output</strong> (and/or reduction in <strong>Demand</strong>) required at the <strong>Frequency</strong> nadir (minimum), compared to the pre-incident output (or <strong>Demand</strong>) where the nadir occurs between 5 and 15 seconds after an event. If the actual <strong>Frequency</strong> nadir is before 5 seconds or after 15 seconds after the event, then for the purpose of POR monitoring the nadir is deemed to be the lowest <strong>Frequency</strong> which occurred between 5 and 15 seconds after the event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Priority Customers** | Customers which are either:  
  - exempt from load shedding under the rota load shedding scheme or  
  - exempt from load shedding under the technical under-frequency load shedding scheme or  
  - prioritised for supply under the technical under-frequency load shedding scheme. |
<p>| <strong>Priority Dispatch</strong> | The <strong>Dispatch</strong> given priority as afforded under governing legislation in either jurisdiction. |
| <strong>Programming Phase</strong> | The period between <strong>Operational Planning Phase</strong> and the <strong>Control Phase</strong>. It starts at the 1 week ahead stage and finishes with the issue of the <strong>Generation Schedule</strong> for the day ahead. |
| <strong>Provisional Outage Programme</strong> | An <strong>Outage</strong> programme of the <strong>Generator’s Generation Units</strong> prepared by the <strong>TSO</strong> pursuant to OC2 and covering years 2-3 ahead. |
| <strong>Provisional Running Orders</strong> | A statement prepared and issued by the <strong>TSO</strong> to the <strong>Generator</strong> pursuant to SDC1, which indicates for each <strong>Generation Unit</strong> owned or controlled by the <strong>Generator</strong>, the expected load pattern, the required fuel or fuels and <strong>Synchronising</strong> and De-<strong>Synchronising</strong> times for the following day. |
| <strong>Prudent Utility Practice</strong> | Those standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to safety and legal requirements which are attained by exercising that degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from skilled and experienced operatives engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances. |
| <strong>Pumped Storage Generation</strong> | A <strong>Pumped Storage Plant</strong> in its operation of producing <strong>Energy</strong> by |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pumped Storage Generator</td>
<td>A Generator which owns and/or operates any Pumped Storage Plant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumped Storage Mode</td>
<td>A mode of operation of a Pumped Storage Unit including Pumped Storage Plant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumped Storage Plant</td>
<td>A Generation Plant that produces Active Energy using water from an upper reservoir and takes energy by pumping water up to the same reservoir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumped Storage Plant Demand</td>
<td>A Pumped Storage Plant in its operation of consuming Energy by pumping water to an upper reservoir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumped Storage Unit</td>
<td>A Generation Unit within a Pumped Storage Plant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Down Break Point</td>
<td>The MW level at which the Ramp Down Rate changes. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp-down Capability</td>
<td>The rate of decrease in a Generation Unit’ Output after the End Of Start-up Period. Ramp-down Capabilities apply over the output range from its Registered Capacity to Minimum generation. The rate of change is not dependent upon the initial warmth of the plant but may depend on the MW Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Down Rate</td>
<td>The maximum rate of decrease in a Generating Unit’s Output after the End Of Start-up Period. The Ramp Down Rate applies over the output range from its Registered Capacity to Minimum Generation. The rate of change is not dependent upon the initial Warmth of the plant but may depend on the MW Output. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Up Break Point</td>
<td>The MW level at which the Ramp Up Rate changes. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp-up Capability</td>
<td>The rate of increase in a Generation Unit’ Output after the End Of Start-up Period. This rate of increase continues until the Generation Unit reaches the level of output instructed by the control room operator or its Registered Capacity. Following the End Of Start-up Period, the rate of increase is not dependent upon the initial warmth of the plant but may depend on the MW Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Up Rate</td>
<td>The maximum rate of increase in a Generating Unit’s Output after the End Of Start-up Period. This rate of increase continues until the Generating Unit reaches the level of output instructed by the control room operator of its Registered Capacity. The rate of increase is not dependent upon the initial Warmth of the plant but may depend on the MW Output. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reactive Power</td>
<td>Means the product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them measured in units of volt-amperes reactive and standard multiples thereof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Alert</td>
<td>An Alert issued by the TSO to the User in the circumstances set out in OC9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-declaration</td>
<td>Notification to the TSO by the User of any revisions to data, pursuant to SDC1.4.5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registered Capacity</td>
<td>The maximum Capacity, expressed in whole MW, that a Generation Unit can deliver on a sustained basis, without accelerated loss of equipment life, at the Connection Point. This shall be the value at 10°C, 70 % humidity and 1013 hPa and shall be in accordance with the User’s Connection Agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registered Data</td>
<td>Those items of Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data that upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registered Fuel</td>
<td>The fuel(s) registered under the Planning Code of the Grid Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registered Operating</td>
<td>The values of a Generation Unit’s Operating Characteristics for operation of the Generation Unit pursuant to the Grid Code registered under the Connection Conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulating Margin</td>
<td>The margin of generating Capacity that is Synchronised over Demand which is required in order to maintain Frequency Control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory Authority</td>
<td>The authority appointed under legislation to regulate the electricity industry in the respective jurisdiction. In the Republic of Ireland it is the Commission and in Northern Ireland it is NIAUR (Northern Ireland Authority for Utility Regulation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory Authorities</td>
<td>Each Regulatory Authority taken together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remote Terminal Unit (RTU)</strong></td>
<td>A device that collects, codes and transmits data. An <strong>RTU</strong> collects information from a master device and implements processes that are directed by that master. <strong>RTUs</strong> are equipped with input channels for sensing or metering, output channels for control, indication or alarms and a communications port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Remote Transmission Assets** | Any **Plant** and **Apparatus** or meters owned by the **TAO** which:  
a) are **Embedded** in a **User System** and which are not directly connected by **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** owned by the **TAO** to a sub-station owned by the **TAO**; and  
b) are by agreement between the **TAO** and such **User** operated under the direction and control of such **User**. |
<p>| <strong>Replacement Reserve</strong> | <strong>Replacement Reserve</strong> is the additional <strong>MW Output</strong> (and/or reduction in <strong>Demand</strong>) required compared to the pre-incident output (or <strong>Demand</strong>) which is fully available and sustainable over the period from 20 minutes to 4 hours following an <strong>Event</strong>. |
| <strong>Reserve Characteristics</strong> | The MW level of reserve available at any given <strong>MW Output</strong> of a <strong>CDGU</strong> as set out in the available <strong>Ancillary Service Agreement</strong>. |
| <strong>Responsible Manager</strong> | A manager who has been duly authorised by a <strong>User</strong> or the <strong>TSO</strong> to deal with issues including matters related to the <strong>Grid Code</strong> on behalf of that <strong>User</strong> or the <strong>TSO</strong>, as the case may be. |
| <strong>Responsible Operator</strong> | A person nominated by a <strong>User</strong> to be responsible for control of <strong>Plant</strong> and <strong>Apparatus</strong> related to the <strong>User's System</strong> |
| <strong>Rota Load Shedding Plan</strong> | A plan that provides for disconnection and reconnection of defined blocks of demand on instruction from the <strong>TSO</strong> |
| <strong>Safety Rules</strong> | <strong>ESB Networks Electrical Safety Rules</strong>, <strong>ESB Power Generation Electrical Safety Rules</strong> or the rules of a <strong>User</strong>, compliance with which ensures that persons working on <strong>Plant</strong> and/or <strong>Apparatus</strong> to which the rules apply are safeguarded from hazards arising from the <strong>System</strong>. |
| <strong>Scheduled Operational Date</strong> | Has the meaning set out in the <strong>Connection Agreement</strong>. |
| <strong>Scheduled Outage</strong> | Any <strong>Fixed Outage</strong>, <strong>Flexible Outage</strong> or <strong>Short Term Scheduled Outage</strong>. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scheduling and Dispatch Code (SDC)</td>
<td>The parts of the Grid Code which specify the Scheduling and Dispatch process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sections Under Common Governance</td>
<td>In order to support the efficient running of the SEM, certain sections of the Grid Code are under common governance. Modifications and derogations to these sections of the Grid Code will effectively require agreement and direction from both Regulatory Authorities. SDC1 and SDC2 are the Sections Under Common Governance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Frequency Control</td>
<td>Secondary Frequency Control takes place in the time scale from 5 seconds up to 10 minutes after the change in Frequency. It is provided by a combination of automatic and manual actions. These include: (a) a contribution from automatic governor action and other control systems on Generation Units; (b) manual action by Generation Unit operators altering the MW Output of Generation Units in response to Dispatch Instructions issued by the TSO in accordance with SDC2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Fuel</td>
<td>The fuel or fuels registered in accordance with the Grid Code as the secondary or back-up fuel(s) authorised for Energy production by the Generation Unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Operating Reserve (SOR)</td>
<td>The additional MW Output (and/or reduction in Demand) required compared to the pre-incident output (or Demand), which is fully available by 15 seconds from the time of the start of the Frequency fall and sustainable up to 90 seconds following an Event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Settlement Day</td>
<td>The period from 0000 to 2400 hours in each day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short Notice Re-declaration</td>
<td>A Re-declaration where changes apply to values relating to Trading Periods occurring within 4 hours of receipt by the TSO of the Re-declaration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-Term Maximisation Capability</td>
<td>The capability of a Generating Unit to deliver, for a limited duration of time, MW Output greater than its Registered Capacity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shutdown</td>
<td>The condition of a Generation Unit where the generator rotor is at rest or on barring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shutdown Costs</strong></td>
<td>The costs associated with shutting down a Demand Side Unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Significant System Incident (SSI)</strong></td>
<td>Events which have had or might have had or might have an operational effect on the Transmission System or a User’s System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Simultaneous Tap Change</strong></td>
<td>A tap change implemented on the generator step-up transformers of CDGUs, effected by Generators in response to a Dispatch Instruction from the TSO issued simultaneously to the relevant Power Stations. The Dispatch Instruction, which is normally preceded by advance warning, must be effected within 1 minute of receipt from the TSO of the Dispatch Instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single Electricity Market (SEM)</strong></td>
<td>The wholesale all-island single electricity market established and governed pursuant to the relevant legislation and the TSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Site</strong></td>
<td>A TSO Site, TAO Site or User Site, as the case may be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Small Scale Generators</strong></td>
<td>(i) Generators with Registered Capacity of 2MW or less (on a single Site); and Generators with Registered Capacity less than 5MW (on a single Site) and greater than 2MW (on a site basis) where the TSO consider that the Generator is in a location that does not make its operation particularly critical to the operation of the Transmission System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Soak Time Cold</strong></td>
<td>The duration of time for which the Generating Unit must remain at the Soak Time Trigger Point Cold during a Cold Start. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Soak Time Hot</strong></td>
<td>The duration of time for which the Generating Unit must remain at the Soak Time Trigger Point Hot during a Hot Start. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Soak Time Trigger Point Cold</strong></td>
<td>A constant MW level at which a Generating Unit must remain while loading up between Block Load and Minimum Generation after a Cold Start. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Soak Time Trigger Point Hot</strong></td>
<td>A constant MW level at which a Generating Unit must remain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Trigger Point Warm</td>
<td>A constant MW level at which a Generating Unit must remain while loading up between Block Load and Minimum Generation after a Hot Start. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak Time Warm</td>
<td>The duration of time for which the Generating Unit must remain at that Soak Time Trigger Point Warm during a Warm Start. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Action</td>
<td>Those actions referred to in SDC2.4.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Protection Scheme</td>
<td>A control or protection scheme to facilitate System operation by the intertripping of circuit breakers or other Control Actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spin Generation</td>
<td>A mode of operation of a Pumped Storage Unit where it is spinning in air in the same direction as it would if it was generating Active Power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spin Pump</td>
<td>A mode of operation of a Pumped Storage Unit which is intermediate between the Unit being at standstill and pumping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Planning Data</td>
<td>The general data required by the TSO under the PC. It is generally also the data that the TSO requires from a new User in applications for Connection and Use of System Agreements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing Technical Offer Data</td>
<td>Technical offer data provided on registration to the TSC, and updated in accordance with the TSC, by a User of each of its Units in accordance with the TSC. For CDGUs with a Registered Capacity of 10 MW or less, this data shall be advised directly to the TSO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start of Restricted Range</td>
<td>The start point in MW of a Forbidden Zone. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start-Up</td>
<td>The action of bringing a Generation Unit from Shutdown to Synchronous Speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start-Up Cost</td>
<td>The costs associated with Start-Ups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Station Board</strong></td>
<td>A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the <strong>Auxiliaries</strong> of a <strong>Power Station</strong>, and which is supplied by a <strong>Station Transformer</strong>. It may be interconnected with a <strong>Unit Board</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Station Transformer</strong></td>
<td>A transformer supplying electrical power to the <strong>Auxiliaries</strong> of a <strong>Power Station</strong>, which is not directly connected to the <strong>Generating Unit</strong> terminals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Steam Unit</strong></td>
<td>A <strong>Generation Unit</strong> whose prime mover converts the heat-energy in steam to mechanical energy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Step Change</strong></td>
<td>A step change is defined as a single, rapid change of the RMS voltage. <strong>Transmission System</strong> step changes can occur due to switching in and out of capacitors, lines, cables, transformers and other plant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Substitute Reserve</strong></td>
<td>The additional MW output (and/or reduction in <strong>Demand</strong>) required compared to the pre-incident output (or <strong>Demand</strong>) which is fully available and sustainable over the period from 4 hours to 24 hours following an <strong>Event</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supplier</strong></td>
<td>The holder of a <strong>Supply Licence</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supply</strong></td>
<td>The process of delivering electrical energy by a <strong>Supplier</strong>; also, the amount of electric energy delivered, usually expressed in megawatthours (MWh).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Synchronise</strong></td>
<td>The condition where an incoming <strong>Generation Unit</strong> or system is connected to another <strong>System</strong> so that the frequencies and phase relationships of that <strong>Generation Unit</strong> or <strong>System</strong>, as the case may be, and the <strong>System</strong> to which it is connected are identical and the terms “<strong>Synchronise</strong>”, “<strong>Synchronising</strong>” and “<strong>Synchronisation</strong>” shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Synchronous Compensation</strong></td>
<td>The operation of rotating synchronous <strong>Apparatus</strong> for the specific purpose of either the <strong>Generation</strong> or absorption of <strong>Reactive Power</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Synchronous Start-Up Time Cold</strong></td>
<td>The time taken to bring a <strong>Generating Unit</strong> to a <strong>Synchronised</strong> state from a <strong>Cold</strong> (De-Synchronised) state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Synchronous Start-Up Time Hot</strong></td>
<td>The time taken to bring a <strong>Generating Unit</strong> to a <strong>Synchronised</strong> state from a <strong>Hot</strong> (De-Synchronised) state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Synchronous Start-Up Time</strong></td>
<td>The time taken to bring a <strong>Generating Unit</strong> to a <strong>Synchronised</strong> state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warm</strong></td>
<td>state from a <strong>Warm (De-Synchronised)</strong> state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System</strong></td>
<td>Any <strong>User System</strong> and/or the <strong>Transmission System</strong> as the case may be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Capacity Shortfall Warning</strong></td>
<td>A warning issued by the <strong>TSO</strong> if, the <strong>Availability</strong> forecast and <strong>Demand</strong> forecast indicate that there will be a deficit in any week,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Emergency Condition</strong></td>
<td>A <strong>Partial Shutdown</strong> or <strong>Total Shutdown</strong> or any other physical or operational condition and/or occurrence on the <strong>Power System</strong> which, in the <strong>TSO’s</strong> opinion, is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i) imminently likely to endanger or is endangering life or property; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) is imminently likely to impair or is impairing:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) the <strong>TSO’s</strong> ability to discharge any statutory, regulatory or other legal obligation and/or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) the safety and/or reliability of the <strong>Power System</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Planning</strong></td>
<td>The process by which the performance of the <strong>System</strong> is evaluated and future changes and additions to the <strong>System</strong> are determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Planning Data</strong></td>
<td>Data that must be submitted at regular periods by all <strong>Users</strong>, or other such data or information as requested by the <strong>TSO</strong> under <strong>PC.6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Services</strong></td>
<td>Services which are required for <strong>System</strong> reasons and which include those which must be provided by <strong>Users</strong> in accordance with the <strong>Connection Conditions</strong> and those which must be provided by a <strong>User</strong> if the <strong>User</strong> has agreed to provide them under supplemental agreements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Support Agreement</strong></td>
<td>A bilateral agreement between the <strong>TSO</strong> and a <strong>User</strong> for services which are required for <strong>System</strong> reasons and which exclude those which must be provided by <strong>Users</strong> in accordance with the <strong>Connection Conditions</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Support Services</strong></td>
<td>Those services defined as <strong>System Support Services</strong> in Condition 1 of the <strong>TSO Licence</strong> granted to the <strong>Other TSO</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Test</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tests</strong> which involve simulating conditions, or the controlled application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions, on the <strong>System</strong>, or any part of the <strong>System</strong>, but which do not include <strong>Commissioning</strong> or recommissioning tests or any other tests of a minor nature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Target Frequency</strong></td>
<td>That <strong>Frequency</strong> determined by the <strong>TSO</strong>, in its reasonable opinion, as the desired operating <strong>Frequency</strong> of the <strong>Power System</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Target Reservoir Level Percentage</strong></td>
<td>As defined in the <strong>TSC</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Target Reservoir Levels</strong></td>
<td>Part of the <strong>Commercial Offer Data</strong> for a <strong>Pumped Storage Generating Unit</strong> and means the target level of the reservoir for the end of the <strong>Trading Day</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technical Parameters</strong></td>
<td>The technical capabilities, flexibilities and limitations for the operation of a <strong>User’s Plant</strong> as registered or declared in accordance with the provisions of the <strong>Grid Code</strong> including those parameters listed in Appendix A to SDC1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technical Parameters Notice</strong></td>
<td>A notification as submitted under SDC1.4.4.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tertiary Operating Reserve</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tertiary Operating Reserve band 1</strong> and <strong>Tertiary Operating Reserve band 2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tertiary Operating Reserve band 1</strong></td>
<td>The additional <strong>MW Output</strong> (and/or reduction in <strong>Demand</strong>) required compared to the pre-incident output (or <strong>Demand</strong>) which is fully available and sustainable over the period from 90 seconds to 5 minutes following an event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tertiary Operating Reserve band 2</strong></td>
<td>The additional <strong>MW Output</strong> (and/or reduction in <strong>Demand</strong>) required compared to the pre-incident output (or <strong>Demand</strong>) which is fully available and sustainable over the period from 5 minutes to 20 minutes following an event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Test Proposer</strong></td>
<td>The <strong>User</strong> submitting proposal for a test under OC8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Testing</strong></td>
<td>Testing carried out by the <strong>TSO</strong> pursuant to OC10 and/or CC and the term “<strong>Test</strong>” shall be construed accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thermal Overload</strong></td>
<td>A <strong>Thermal Overload</strong> occurs when the designed thermal rating of a transmission line or cable is exceeded. The thermal rating of a transmission line is dictated by its physical construction and varies with the ambient weather conditions, while the thermal rating of a transmission cable is dependent solely on its physical construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thermal Plant</strong></td>
<td>A <strong>Generating Unit</strong> that uses any source of thermal <strong>Energy</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Shutdown</strong></td>
<td>The situation existing when all generation has ceased and there is no electricity supply from <strong>External Interconnection</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Transfer Capacity</strong></td>
<td>The total amount of power that can be exchanged continuously to or from the Transmission System over the Interconnector while ensuring the safe operation of the Transmission System. It is set based on physical and electrical realities according to system security requirements including thermal limits (including single contingencies), voltage limits and stability limits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trading and Settlement Code</strong></td>
<td>The Single Electricity Market Trading and Settlement Code adopted by the Market Operator and approved by the Regulatory Authorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trading Day</strong></td>
<td>A 24-hour period combining forty-eight 30 minute Trading Periods (except on the clock change days in spring and autumn when the period will be 23 and 25 hours respectively with forty-six and fifty 30 minute Trading Periods respectively). Each Trading Day commences at 06.00 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trading Period</strong></td>
<td>A thirty minute period beginning on the hour or the half-hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transmission Asset Owner (TAO)</strong></td>
<td>The ESB, acting in its capacity as the Transmission System Owner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transmission Planning Criteria</strong></td>
<td>System Planning practices and considerations that the TSO follows. The application of Transmission Planning Criteria may vary to match local conditions and local System requirements. The Transmission Planning Criteria are available on the TSO’s website.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transmission Reliability Margin</strong></td>
<td>A transmission transfer capacity margin which accounts for the security margin for regulation, reserve sharing, and Rescue Flows between the Transmission System and any External System and may also take into account uncertainties of system conditions and other assumptions made to produce Total Transfer Capacity ex-ante.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transmission Station</strong></td>
<td>A node in the electricity Transmission System with transmission circuit/s, transformer/s, circuit breakers and their associated protection and communications systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transmission System</strong></td>
<td>The System consisting (wholly or mainly) of high Voltage electric lines and cables operated by the TSO for the purposes of transmission of electricity from one Power Station to a sub-station or to another Power Station or between sub-stations or to or from any External Interconnection including any Plant and Apparatus and meters owned or operated by the TSO or TAO in connection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
with the transmission of electricity.

| **Transmission System Operator (TSO)** | The holder of the licence granted pursuant to Section 14 of the Act 1999 to operate a Transmission System. |
| **Transmission System Owner** | The holder of the licence granted pursuant to Section 14 of the Act to own the Transmission System. |
| **TSO Licence** | A Licence authorising a TSO to carry out electricity transmission activities, granted either pursuant to Article 10(1)(b) of the Electricity (Northern Ireland) Order 1992 in Northern Ireland or pursuant to section 14 of the Electricity Regulation Act 1999 in the Republic of Ireland. |
| **TSO Telecommunication Interface Cabinet** | The physical interface point between the TSO’s telecommunications equipment and the Controllable WFPS’s control equipment. |
| **Under Test Flag** | The flag indicating the under test status accorded to certain Generating Units by the TSO in accordance with the relevant Grid Code. Under Test in accordance with the TSC is subject to the requirements both that the Market Operator has verified the status with the TSO and that the relevant Unit is so permitted as set out in paragraph 5.169 of the TSC. |
| **Unit Board** | A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the Auxiliaries of a Generating Unit and which is supplied by a Unit Transformer. It may be interconnected with a Station Board. |
| **Unit Transformer** | A transformer directly connected to a Generating Unit’s terminals, and which supplies power to the Auxiliaries of a Generating Unit. |
| **Use of System Agreement** | An agreement between the TSO and a User setting out the terms relating to the use of the Transmission System. |
| **Use of System Tariffs** | Tariffs set by the TSO subject to approval by the Commission for use of the Transmission System. |
| **User** | A term utilised in various sections of the Grid Code to refer to the persons using the Transmission System, as more particularly identified in each section of the Grid Code concerned. The term means any person (other than the TSO) to whom the Grid Code applies. |
| **User Development** | In the Planning Code means either User’s Plant and/or Apparatus to be connected to the Transmission System, or a
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modification</td>
<td>relating to a User’s Plant and/or Apparatus already connected to the Transmission System, or a proposed new connection or Modification to the connection within the User System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Site</td>
<td>A site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a User in which there is a Connection Point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User System</td>
<td>Any system owned or operated by a User comprising:- (i) Generating Units; and/or (ii) systems consisting (wholly or mainly) of electric circuits used for the distribution of electricity from Grid Supply Points or Generating Units or other entry points to the point of delivery to Customers, or other Users; and Plant and/or Apparatus connecting:- (i) the system as described above; or (ii) Demand Customers’ equipment; to the Transmission System or to the relevant other User System, as the case may be. The User System includes any Remote Transmission Assets operated by such User or other person and any Plant and/or Apparatus and meters owned or operated by the User or other person in connection with the distribution of electricity but does not include any part of the Transmission System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User System Entry Point</td>
<td>A point at which a Generation Unit, a CCGT Installation or a CCGT Unit, as the case may be, which is Embedded connects to the User System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Var</td>
<td>A single unit of Reactive Power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>Voltage of relevant section of Transmission System - nominally 400kV, 220kV or 110kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage Control</td>
<td>The retention of the Voltage on the System within acceptable limits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage Regulation</td>
<td>The automatic adjustment of Reactive Power output from a Generation Unit(s) in response to Voltage changes in response to Voltage changes (e.g. from a Generation Unit).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voltage Regulation Set-point</strong></td>
<td>The Voltage in kV that the Voltage Regulation System will act to regulate by continuous modulation of the Wind Farms Power Station's Reactive Power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voltage Regulation System</strong></td>
<td>A facility providing the means to automatically adjust the Reactive Power output (e.g. from a Generation Unit(s)) in response to changes in Voltage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voltage Regulation System Slope Setting</strong></td>
<td>The percentage change in Transmission System Voltage that would cause the Reactive Power output of the Controllable WFPS to vary from maximum Mvar production to maximum Mvar absorption or vice-versa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warm Cooling Boundary</strong></td>
<td>The period of time, which must be greater than that defined by the Hot Cooling Boundary, post De-Synchronisation of a Generating Unit after which the Generating Unit’s Warmth State transfers from being warm to cold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warm Start</strong></td>
<td>Any Synchronisation of a Generating Unit that has previously not been Synchronised for a period of time longer than its submitted Hot Cooling Boundary and shorter than or equal to its submitted Warm Cooling Boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warmth</strong></td>
<td>The temperature related condition of a CDGU which changes according to the length of time since the CDGU was last De-Synchronised, expressed as various levels of warmth (dependent upon the design of the CDGU).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warmth State</strong></td>
<td>Either cold, warm or hot, as defined under the timeframes since last De-Synchronisations for Cold Start, Warm Start or Hot Start respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warning</strong></td>
<td>A warning as provided for in OC10.7.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wind Farm Control System</strong></td>
<td>The control system at the Controllable WFPS which provides for Active Power Control, Frequency Response, ramp rate control and other WTG control features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wind Turbine Generator(s) (WTG)</strong></td>
<td>A Generation Unit(s) generating electricity from wind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Within-Day Test</strong></td>
<td>An Operational Test with a total duration of less than 6 hours in any Trading Day, where the Active Energy produced during the total duration of the test is less than:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>3 times the <strong>Active Energy</strong> which would be produced by the <strong>Test Proposer's Plant</strong> during 1 hour of operation at the <strong>Plant's Registered Capacity</strong>; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>500 MWh.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>